



## Archived Content

Information identified as archived on the Web is for reference, research or recordkeeping purposes. It has not been altered or updated after the date of archiving. Web pages that are archived on the Web are not subject to the Government of Canada Web Standards. As per the Communications Policy of the Government of Canada, you can request alternate formats on the "Contact Us" page.



National  
Defence

Défense  
nationale

Canada

*Royal*  
MILITARY  
*College*  
OF CANADA

# Royal Military College of Canada

UNDERGRADUATE CALENDAR

2002-2003



## NOTICES

1. The course listings and academic programs described in this Calendar represent Senate-approved requirements and electives for completion of degree requirements. Circumstances beyond the control of the College, such as severe budget shortfalls, may result in restrictions in the number and range of course and program choices available to students as compared with those listed herein or in other College publications. The College reserves the right to limit access to courses or programs, and, at its discretion, to withdraw particular programs, options, or courses altogether. In such circumstances the College undertakes to the best of its ability to enable students registered in affected programs to complete their degree requirements in a satisfactory manner. Prospective students or new registrants are advised to consult the most current information available from the College and its various Faculties in printed or electronic form, as well as academic advisors for the programs concerned, before making registration decisions or course/program choices. The Senate and the Board of Governors of the Royal Military College of Canada reserve the right to invoke changes in this Calendar, in either its printed or electronic forms, at any time without prior notice.
2. Officer Cadets at the Royal Military College of Canada must select a course of studies which is compatible with their element of the Canadian Forces and with the Military Officer Occupation selected. The Canadian Forces reserve the right to limit enrolment in any given course of studies.
3. Both men and women may apply for admission to the Royal Military College of Canada.
4. Applications are processed through Canadian Forces Recruiting Centres (1-800-856-8488). Applications for admission should be submitted as early as possible in the final year of high school. Transcripts of final marks are not required to initiate an application.
5. A copy of the current RMC calendar may be viewed on the Internet at: [www.rmc.ca](http://www.rmc.ca)
6. Additional information may be found on the Internet at: [www.forces.ca](http://www.forces.ca)

## ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2002 - 2003

### FALL TERM 2002 - September 2002

9 Sep	Classes start (years 2, 3, and 4)
16 Sep	Classes start (year 1)
14 Oct	Thanksgiving (no classes)
21 - 29 Oct	Mid-term tests
11 Nov	Remembrance Day (statutory holiday)
6 Dec	End of classes
9 - 20 Dec	Examinations
21 Dec	Christmas Holiday begins

### WINTER TERM 2003 - January 2003

8 Jan	Classes start
17 - 21 Feb	Reading Week
24 Feb - 5 Mar	Mid-term tests
11 Apr	End of classes
13 - 26 Apr	Examinations
18 - 21 Apr	Easter
16 May	Convocation
17 May	Commissioning Parade
20 - 23 May	Supplemental examinations

### ACADEMIC CALENDAR 2003-2004

The academic calendar for 2003-2004 will be patterned upon the 2002-2003 calendar, and event dates will be similar.

# TABLE OF CONTENTS

---

## GENERAL INFORMATION ON THE ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE OF CANADA

Role .....	4
Objectives .....	4
General Comments .....	4

## HISTORICAL SKETCH

Royal Military College of Canada .....	5
Museum .....	5

## CADET PROGRAMME - ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

General Qualifications .....	6
Academic Qualifications .....	6
Required Academic Subjects .....	7
Transfer Credit and Advanced Standing .....	10
Physical Requirements .....	10
Preparatory Year .....	10

## CADET PROGRAMME - ADMISSION PLANS

Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP) .....	11
Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP) .....	11
University Training Plan - Non-Commissioned Members (UTPNM) .....	12
Initial Baccalaureate Degree Programme (IBDP) .....	12

## ADMISSION PROCEDURE

Application .....	12
Career Opportunities in the Canadian Forces .....	12
Selection .....	13
Joining Instructions .....	13
Admissions Restriction .....	13

## MILITARY STRUCTURE OF THE COLLEGE

Service Qualifications .....	14
Military Wing .....	14
Cadet Organization .....	14
Cadet Life at RMC .....	14
Cadet Military Training .....	14
Drill .....	14
Daily Routine .....	15
Leave .....	15
Residence .....	15
RMC Cadet Mess .....	15
Dry Canteen .....	15
Chaplain Services .....	15
RMC Athletic Council .....	15

Representative Activities .....	15
Other Clubs and Activities .....	16
Royal Military College Bands .....	16
Pipe and Drum Band .....	16
Brass and Reed Band .....	16
Highland Dancers .....	16
Choir .....	16
Stage Band .....	16
Rock Bands .....	16

## PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND ATHLETICS

Introduction .....	17
Physical Education .....	17
Athletics .....	17
Representative Activities .....	17
Intramural Sports .....	17
Conclusion .....	17

## SECOND LANGUAGE TRAINING..... 18

## SUMMER TRAINING

General .....	19
Leave .....	19
Pay .....	19
Phase I (or Basic Officer Training Course) .....	19
Phases II, III and IV .....	19

## COMPUTING FACILITIES..... 19

## SLOWPOKE-2 NUCLEAR REACTOR AND FACILITY..... 19

## LIBRARIES..... 19

## SCHOLARSHIPS, PRIZES AND AWARDS

Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP) .....	20
Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP) .....	20
Provincial Student Awards Programmes .....	20
Scholarships and Bursaries .....	20
Prizes and Awards .....	22
Awards, Prizes, and Trophies .....	22
Programme and Departmental Prizes .....	24
Canadian Forces Military College Medals and Prizes .....	24
Prestigious Scholarships .....	25

## ACADEMIC PROGRAMMES

Introduction .....	26
General Requirements .....	27
First Year .....	27
Second Year .....	27
Third and Fourth Year Arts .....	29
Third and Fourth Year Science .....	29
Third and Fourth Year Engineering .....	29

## **AGREEMENT BETWEEN RMC AND QUEEN'S UNIVERSITY .....29**

### **COURSE OUTLINES**

Course Identification Code .....	30
Course Descriptions .....	30

### **TABLES**

1 First Year Arts .....	31
2 First Year General .....	31
3 Second Year Arts .....	32
4 Second Year Arts - Business Administration .....	33
5 Science Requirements for Arts and Business Administration .....	34
6 Second Year Engineering .....	35
7 Second Year Science .....	36
8 Third Year Arts .....	37
9 Third Year Business Administration .....	38
10 Third Year Science .....	39
11 Third Year Chemical Engineering .....	40
12 Third Year Civil Engineering .....	41
13 Third Year Computer Engineering .....	42
14 Third Year Electrical Engineering .....	43
15 Third Year Mechanical Engineering .....	44
16 Fourth Year Arts .....	45
17 Fourth Year Business Administration .....	46
18 Fourth Year Science .....	47
19 Fourth Year Chemical Engineering .....	48
20 Fourth Year Civil Engineering .....	49
21 Fourth Year Computer Engineering .....	50
22 Fourth Year Electrical Engineering .....	51
23 Fourth Year Mechanical Engineering .....	52

### **DEPARTMENTAL COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

Business Administration .....	53
English .....	59
French Studies .....	69
Military and Strategic Studies Programme .....	79
History .....	81
Military Psychology and Leadership .....	93
Politics and Economics .....	98
Mathematics and Computer Science .....	114
Physics .....	124
Chemistry and Chemical Engineering .....	134
Chemical Engineering .....	146
Civil Engineering .....	147
Electrical and Computer Engineering .....	153
Mechanical Engineering .....	161
Language Centre .....	168
Physical Education and Athletics .....	169
Professional Military Training .....	171

## **CANADIAN FORCES MILITARY COLLEGE**

History .....	174
Continuing Studies Mission .....	174
Continuing Studies Committee .....	174
Degree Programmes Offered .....	175
University Training Plans .....	176
Academic Qualifications .....	176
Curriculum .....	177
IBDP Class Senior .....	177
Drill, Physical Education & Intramural Sports .....	177
Summer Training .....	177
Counselling .....	178
Residence .....	178
Messing and Recreation .....	178
Medals, Scholarships and Prizes .....	178
Academic Regulations (CFMC) .....	178

### **ACADEMIC REGULATIONS .....180**

### **OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION .....187**

### **BOARD OF GOVERNORS, SENATE ...188**

### **GENERAL STRUCTURE OF THE UNIVERSITY .....189**

### **FACULTY COUNCIL .....190**

### **ACADEMIC STAFF .....191**

### **LIBRARY STAFF .....199**

### **RESEARCH STAFF .....199**

### **RMC CLUB OF CANADA .....199**



# GENERAL INFORMATION ON THE ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE OF CANADA

---

## ROLE

The primary role of the Royal Military College of Canada is to educate and train officer cadets and commissioned officers for careers of effective service in the Canadian Forces.

## OBJECTIVES

The objectives of the Royal Military College of Canada are:

- a. to prepare and motivate officer cadets for effective service as commissioned officers in the Canadian Forces by:
  - (1) providing university education in both official languages in appropriate disciplines designed on a broad base to meet the unique needs of the Forces,
  - (2) developing qualities of leadership,
  - (3) developing the ability to communicate in both official languages and an understanding of the principles of biculturalism,
  - (4) developing a high standard of personal physical fitness, and
  - (5) stimulating an awareness of the ethic of the military profession;
- b. to improve in appropriate fields the educational background of students who are commissioned officers in the Canadian Forces by providing undergraduate and post-graduate courses in both official languages; and
- c. to foster and encourage faculty participation in research in order to sustain academic excellence. Research with a defence focus is encouraged.

## GENERAL COMMENTS

The Royal Military College of Canada is a national university for educating and developing exceptional leaders committed to serving Canada. To achieve this goal, the demands of an RMC education go beyond academic achievement. The cadet programme consists of four components or “pillars” which each officer cadet must satisfy in order to graduate with an RMC degree.

These four pillars are: Academics, Leadership, Athletics and Bilingualism, each of which is incorporated throughout the formal and informal elements of the RMC program.

The courses of instruction at the Royal Military College of Canada provide a sound and balanced liberal, scientific and military education. In addition, Cadet Wing organization and military training seek to develop a high degree of physical fitness in the Officer Cadets and to imbue them with a sense of responsibility, self-discipline, fair play, and fellowship. An Officer Cadet in many ways, in the classroom, on parade, in sports and in other extracurricular activities, is given an opportunity to lead and influence, to learn the art of personnel management, and to experience the value of good teamwork. The co-mingling of English-speaking and French-speaking Cadets from all provinces, and enrolled in all components of the Canadian Forces, is designed to break down differences, to create common bonds of comradeship, and inculcate a spirit of tolerance and understanding. Officer Cadets are given a basic knowledge of all elements while training in their chosen military occupations and obtain a good understanding of the challenges of national defence. The goal is to produce military leaders dedicated to serving Canada, who are motivated, well educated, ethical, bilingual and physically fit.

# HISTORICAL SKETCH

## ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE OF CANADA

In 1874, the Canadian Parliament passed an Act providing for the establishment of an institution “for the purpose of imparting a complete education in all branches of military tactics, fortification, engineering, and general scientific knowledge in subjects connected with and necessary to a thorough knowledge of the military profession, to be known as the Military College, and to be located in some one of the garrison towns of Canada”. Kingston, with its historical, military, and naval associations, was selected as the site of the proposed college. On 1 June 1876, the Military College of Canada opened its doors to a class of eighteen gentlemen cadets, “The Old Eighteen”. Two years later, in 1878, Her Majesty, Queen Victoria, granted the College the right to use the prefix “Royal”.

The College is located on Point Frederick, a small peninsula immediately east of the City of Kingston and a site of considerable historic interest. In 1789 a naval depot was established on the Point and during the War of 1812 this depot was expanded into the most important military and naval base in Upper Canada. The first College buildings included some of those which had been erected in the old naval dockyard on Point Frederick. Among them was one known as the “Stone Frigate”, which had been built to store naval masts, spars, sails and cordage from warships laid up following the War of 1812. Affectionately known as Stone Boat by the current generation of cadets, this venerable structure has been in continuous use as a dormitory since the College was opened. The first academic facility was completed in 1878 and is named the Mackenzie Building, in honour of Canada’s Prime Minister of the day, Alexander Mackenzie. Today it continues in use as the administrative hub of the institution, accommodating the offices of the Commandant, the Principal and the Director of Cadets. Modern buildings now complement those of the earlier period, housing students, faculty, libraries, classrooms, and laboratories.

Since 1880, when the first class of cadets graduated, ex-cadets of the Royal Military College of Canada have distinguished themselves in many areas of the British Commonwealth. As early as 1879 the British Government undertook to grant a limited number of commissions in the British Regular Army to cadets of the Royal Military College. The first ex-cadet to be killed in action fell at Tambi in West Africa in 1892. Ex-cadets have seen service in the North-West Rebellion, in the South African War, on the North-West Frontier of India, in the First World War, in the Second

World War, and in Korea. More recently, graduates of the College have participated prominently in Canada’s peace-keeping commitments worldwide - serving in the navy, army or air force in the Middle East, Asia, Central America, Africa, Eastern and Central Europe and Afghanistan.

“The Royal Military College of Canada Degrees Act, 1959,” passed by the 25th Ontario Legislature and given Royal Assent on 26 March 1959, empowers the College to confer degrees and honorary degrees in Arts, Science and Engineering. RMC became institutionally bilingual in the mid-1970’s and began at this time to offer many of its courses and programmes in both English and French. Co-educational status was achieved in 1980 with the admission of the first cadet class comprised of young men and young women.

Between 1948 and 1995 RMC shared with Royal Roads Military College and later with Collège militaire royal de Saint-Jean the responsibility of educating officer cadets. In 1995 sister colleges Collège militaire royal de Saint-Jean and Royal Roads Military College were closed, leaving RMC as the only Canadian military college. The curriculum was restructured to integrate programmes affected by the closings, and all RMC options in Arts, Science and Engineering became available in both the French and English languages.

## MUSEUM

The RMC Museum, which was created in its present form in 1962, is housed in the Fort Frederick Martello Tower on the College grounds. Displays are also located throughout the College buildings. The Tower is one of four constructed between 1846 and 1848 to augment the Kingston defences. The Museum’s holdings include artifacts and records relating to the history of the College and of its graduates as well as to the naval dockyard which once occupied Point Frederick, the peninsula upon which the College stands. Amongst the Museum’s most treasured possessions is the superb Douglas Arms Collection.

The Museum is open daily to the public in July and August and during the remainder of the year to school and other group visits by special arrangement.

# CADET PROGRAMME - ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS

---

## GENERAL QUALIFICATIONS

For admission to the Canadian Forces, a candidate must:

- a. be a Canadian citizen;
- b. meet the minimum medical standards required for Canadian Forces enrolment;
- c. obtain a passing standing in pre-enrolment tests;
- d. have reached the sixteenth birthday by 1 January of the year of admission;
- e. obtain a passing standard in the Basic Officer Training Course which is normally completed prior to the commencement of the academic year; and
- f. possess the necessary academic qualifications, outlined below.

### **Note concerning marital/family status:**

Married applicants and those with dependants are not precluded from making application. However, the RMC programme is designed to demand a 24 hour-a-day commitment from every cadet. Students with family responsibilities will find this particularly demanding.

## ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS

Two programme options are offered to successful applicants in the First Year at the Royal Military College of Canada:

- a. the ARTS which leads to a degree in ARTS, including Business Administration, and
- b. the GENERAL COURSE option, which leads to a degree in ARTS, SCIENCE or in ENGINEERING.

An applicant for admission to either option must be completing or have completed high school (Grade 12) at a pre-university level satisfactory to the College, with credits acceptable and sufficient for regular admission to a university in the province in which the student is completing secondary education. Quebec students enrolled in a Quebec College of General and Vocational Education (CEGEP) must be completing or have completed the first year of a two-year pre-university programme, and will normally be expected to offer fourteen credit courses.

Candidates should be aware that all programmes are of four years' duration, and are broadly based; Engineering and Science programmes include several courses in the Humanities, while students in Arts are required to successfully undertake university level courses in mathematics and the sciences. The requirements for admission to each programme are summarized below, with specific course requirements listed in the section entitled "Required Academic Subjects."

### **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE ARTS PROGRAMME**

In addition to the requirements outlined above, applicants for admission to the Arts programme must have completed a university preparatory English course at the High School leaving level (normally Gr 12 or the provincial equivalent). A grade 12 university preparatory course in Mathematics (preferably Calculus) is also strongly recommended, and is required for applicants who plan to pursue studies in Business Administration. Applicants who lack Grade 12 Mathematics must have completed Grade 11 Mathematics at the university preparatory level, and will be required to take an additional pre-university level Mathematics course as part of their First Year Arts programme, with normal First Year Mathematics courses deferred to subsequent years. These students will not be eligible to proceed to a Business Administration program. Grade 12 Chemistry and Physics are preferred but are not required. Candidates who have not completed Grade 12 Chemistry and Physics will be required to complete makeup courses as part of their RMC programme. See the section entitled "Required Academic Subjects" for a listing of the acceptable courses for admission, specified by province.

### **ADMISSION REQUIREMENTS FOR THE GENERAL PROGRAMME**

In addition to the admission requirements outlined above, applicants for admission to the General programme must have completed a university preparatory course at the High School leaving level (normally Gr 12 or the provincial equivalent) in each of the following subjects: English, Mathematics (Algebra/Geometry/Trigonometry and Calculus if available within the provincial system), Chemistry, and Physics. See the section entitled "Required Academic Subjects" for a listing of the acceptable courses for admission, specified by province.

**Note:** Applicants intending to pursue their studies in French should offer equivalent French courses in lieu of the required courses in English.



**REQUIRED ACADEMIC SUBJECTS****NEWFOUNDLAND***ARTS*

English 3101  
 English 3201 or 3202  
 Mathematics 2201  
 (Mathematics 3201 desirable)  
 (Chemistry 3202 and Physics 3204  
 desirable but not required)

*GENERAL (SCIENCE/ENGINEERING)*

English - level 3 course  
 Mathematics 3201  
 Chemistry 3202  
 Physics 3204

**NOVA SCOTIA***ARTS*

English 12  
 Mathematics 11  
 (Mathematics 12 or Pre-calculus 12 desirable)  
 (Chemistry 12 and Physics 12 desirable but  
 not required)

*GENERAL (SCIENCE/ENGINEERING)*

English 12  
 Mathematics Pre-calculus 12  
 Chemistry 12  
 Physics 12

**PRINCE EDWARD ISLAND***ARTS*

English 611 or 621  
 Mathematics 521  
 (Mathematics 621 desirable)  
 (Chemistry 621 and Physics 621  
 desirable but not required)

*GENERAL (SCIENCE/ENGINEERING)*

English 611 or 621  
 Mathematics 621  
 Chemistry 621  
 Physics 621

**NEW BRUNSWICK** (Anglophone Sector)*ARTS*

English 121 or 122  
 Mathematics 111 or 112 (Mathematics 120  
 or 122 desirable)  
 (Chemistry 122 and Physics 122  
 desirable but not required)

*GENERAL (SCIENCE/ENGINEERING)*

English 121 or 122  
 Mathematics 120 or 122 (120 preferred)  
 Chemistry 121 or 122  
 Physics 121 or 122

**NEW BRUNSWICK** (Francophone Sector)*ARTS*

French 10411  
 Mathematics 30321  
 (Mathematics 30411 or 30412 desirable)  
 (Chemistry 52411 and Physics 51311  
 desirable but not required)

*GENERAL (SCIENCE/ENGINEERING)*

French 10411  
 Mathematics 30411 or 30412  
 Chemistry 52411  
 Physics 51311

**QUEBEC** (CEGEP 1)*ARTS*

English: two core courses  
 Mathematics Secondary V 526  
 (CEGEP 1 level Mathematics in Calculus  
 or Algebra desirable)  
 (Chemistry 202-NYA-05 and Physics  
 202-NYA-05 desirable but not required)

*GENERAL (SCIENCE/ENGINEERING)*

English: two core courses  
 Mathematics: two of 201-GGF-05,  
 201-NYA-05, 201-NYC-05, 201-NYB-05  
 Physics 203-NYA-05  
 Chemistry 202-NYA-05

QUEBEC (Grade 12)

*ARTS*

One course in each of English and Mathematics.  
One course in each of Chemistry and Physics  
desirable but not required.

*GENERAL (SCIENCE/ENGINEERING)*

One course in English, two courses in Mathematics  
and one course in each of Chemistry and Physics.

ONTARIO

**OACs**

*ARTS*

English OAC 1  
Mathematics 12A  
(OAC Algebra/Geometry or  
OAC Calculus desirable)  
(OAC Chemistry and OAC Physics  
desirable but not required)

*GENERAL (SCIENCE/ENGINEERING)*

English OAC 1  
OAC Algebra/Geometry  
OAC Calculus  
OAC Chemistry  
OAC Physics

**New Curriculum**

*ARTS*

English 12 U  
Mathematics Functions and Relations 11 U  
(Advanced Functions and Introductory Calculus  
12 U or Geometry and Discrete Mathematics 12 U  
desirable)  
(Chemistry 12 U and Physics 12 U desirable  
but not required)

*GENERAL (SCIENCE/ENGINEERING)*

English 12 U  
Advanced Functions and Introductory  
Calculus 12 U  
Geometry and Discrete Mathematics 12 U  
Chemistry 12 U  
Physics 12 U

MANITOBA

*ARTS*

English 40  
Mathematics 30  
(Mathematics 40 desirable)  
(Chemistry 40 and Physics 40  
desirable but not required)

*GENERAL (SCIENCE/ENGINEERING)*

English 40  
Mathematics 40  
Physics 40  
Chemistry 40  
Calculus 45 (desirable)

SASKATCHEWAN

*ARTS*

English A 30  
English B 30  
Mathematics 20  
(Mathematics A30, B30 or C30 desirable)  
(Chemistry 30 and Physics 30 desirable  
but not required)

*GENERAL (SCIENCE/ENGINEERING)*

English A 30  
English B 30  
Mathematics B30 and C30  
Physics 30  
Chemistry 30

ALBERTA/NORTHWEST TERRITORIES  
& NUNAVUT

*ARTS*

English 30  
Mathematics 20  
(Mathematics 30 and 31 desirable)  
(Chemistry 30 and Physics 30 desirable  
but not required)

*GENERAL (SCIENCE/ENGINEERING)*

English 30  
Mathematics 30  
Physics 30  
Chemistry 30  
Mathematics 31

**BRITISH COLUMBIA/YUKON***ARTS*

English 12  
 Mathematics 11 (Principles of Math or Algebra)  
 (Mathematics 12 [Principles of Math or Calculus]  
 desirable)  
 (Chemistry 12 and Physics 12 desirable  
 but not required)

*GENERAL (SCIENCE/ENGINEERING)*

English 12  
 Mathematics 12 (Principles of Math)  
 Mathematics 12 (Calculus) - desirable  
 Physics 12  
 Chemistry 12

**Notes:**

1. Applicants intending to pursue their studies in French should offer secondary school courses in French equivalent to and in lieu of the courses in English required above.
2. Applicants who have been unable to satisfy the prerequisite course requirements but have high academic standing may be considered for admission.
3. Electives studied to complete a secondary school programme should be chosen carefully to strengthen academic preparation.
4. In addition to specific course requirements, applicants for an Arts programme must present at least two other senior level academic courses.
5. Required course codes may vary in response to changes in provincial education course coding systems.

**NON-CANADIAN EDUCATION SYSTEMS**

Students who complete secondary school through education systems other than Canadian provincial systems will be considered individually but will be required to meet equivalent standards to those indicated above. Applicants must offer as a minimum a secondary school Mathematics course that is a prerequisite for the study of calculus. Admission requirements for commonly encountered education systems are outlined below.

*GENERAL CERTIFICATE OF EDUCATION (G.C.E.)*

**Arts Programme.** Candidates from systems offering the General Certificate of Education (G.C.E.) must normally offer seven subjects, at least two of which must be at the

Advanced Level (excluding the General Paper). To be eligible for consideration, grades at both the Advanced and Ordinary Levels normally must not be lower than "C". Transfer Credits are not given.

**General Programme.** Candidates with a G.C.E. must offer seven subjects of which a minimum of two must be at the Advanced Level. Advanced Level subjects normally must include Mathematics and either Physics or Chemistry. If either Physics or Chemistry is not taken at the Advanced Level, it must be taken at the Ordinary Level. English is required at the Ordinary Level. Admission will be normally refused if the grades in Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry or English are lower than "C".

*INTERNATIONAL BACCALAUREATE SYSTEM*

**Arts Programme.** Full-diploma candidates who pass six subjects with at least three at the Higher Level, and who accumulate a grade total of 28, exclusive of bonus points, may be considered for admission. Higher Level English must be taken at least at the Subsidiary Level. Candidates granted the IB Diploma may receive transfer credits on the basis of subjects completed with a grade of 5 or better.

**General Programme.** Students will be considered for admission with an International Baccalaureate Diploma with an overall total of 28 grade points or better, exclusive of bonus points. Mathematics, Chemistry and Physics taken at the Higher Level are preferred; however, one of the above may be taken at the Subsidiary Level. English must be taken at least at the Subsidiary Level.

*USA SYSTEMS*

**Arts Programme.** The minimum entrance requirement for candidates from the United States is completion of a full secondary school programme with high standing. The programme must include at least four full-year credit courses in English. SAT I (both Verbal and Mathematical) results, rank in class, and an official profile of the school will also be considered.

**General Programme.** The minimum entrance requirement for candidates from the United States is completion of a full secondary school programme with high standing. The programme must include at least four, and preferably five, full-year credit courses in Mathematics and English and one, preferably two, full-year credit courses in each of Physics and Chemistry. SAT I (both Verbal and Mathematical) results, SAT II results in one of Mathematics, Physics (preferable) or Chemistry, rank in class and an official profile of the school will also be considered. Advanced Placement courses in prerequisite subjects provide excellent preparation, but Transfer Credits are not given.

## TRANSFER CREDIT AND ADVANCED STANDING

Advanced Standing to the Second Year may be granted upon admission to students whose prior post secondary academic work has been of a high standard and has been deemed to have met the prerequisite requirements for Second Year admission.

Transfer Credit may be granted for university courses that have been assessed as duplicating RMC courses, provided that marks of C or higher have been earned and an overall satisfactory academic record has been maintained.

Definitions for Advanced Standing and Transfer Credits are found in the Academic Regulations.

## PHYSICAL REQUIREMENTS

Candidates are required to meet the normal enrolment standards of the Canadian Forces, and should be prepared to participate in a vigorous, progressive, physical training programme. The fundamental medical requirement is a sound, healthy body with normal mental and muscular coordination. Particular attention is given to the cardiovascular system, the respiratory system, central nervous system, visual acuity, colour vision, eye muscle balance, organs of speech, and sense of hearing. Any condition which, as it exists, or which, due to possible regression, may limit the candidate's career as a member of the Canadian Forces will preclude enrolment.

## PREPARATORY YEAR

An optional year of pre-university studies for the degree programmes offered at RMC is available for students not yet academically ready to enter the College. Any candidate who has completed secondary V in Quebec, or has completed a high school programme elsewhere, is eligible to apply. This academic year is equivalent to the first year of collegiate studies (CEGEP 1) in Quebec. Studies are available in Arts and in Science/Engineering. All courses are available in either French or English. Successful applicants will be enrolled in the Canadian Forces on completion of high school and will do some military orientation training prior to starting class in September. During this qualifying year the students are housed on campus at Fort Saint-Jean where courses and most activities take place. The summer after Preparatory Year and before coming to RMC students will need to successfully complete a Basic Officers Training Course. Students will be offered some basic military training throughout the year and will have access to a varied sports programme. Further information can be obtained by contacting the nearest Canadian Forces Recruiting Centre at 1-800-856-8488.

# CADET PROGRAMME - ADMISSION PLANS

## REGULAR OFFICER TRAINING PLAN (ROTP)

The Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP) gives young Canadians the opportunity to obtain both a commission as an officer in the Canadian Forces and a university education. Applicants who have been accepted for entry at the Royal Military College of Canada, or other Canadian universities, enrol as Officer Cadets in a regular component of the Canadian Forces.

Under the Plan, the costs of tuition, uniforms, books, instruments, and other essential fees for the duration of the course of studies are borne by the Department of National Defence, and, in addition, an officer cadet is paid a monthly salary, less deductions for income tax, pension plan, supplementary death benefit, room, and board. Free medical and dental care are provided through the entire training period which includes the Summer Training periods. Annual vacation leave with full pay is granted according to regulations.

An Officer Cadet is obliged to maintain a satisfactory academic and military standard throughout the entire programme. Officer Cadets who fail a year may be permitted to attend one repeat year at their own expense and, if successful, be reinstated to full pay and allowances.

Upon successful completion of the programme, Officer Cadets are awarded a degree and granted commissions as officers in the Canadian Forces. Graduates of the ROTP are obliged to serve three to five years (depending on the number of years of subsidized education) in a regular component of the Canadian Forces.

An Officer Cadet who is enrolled under the ROTP may apply for release without obligation after the first of November of the first academic year and prior to the commencement of the second academic year. Thereafter, an ROTP Officer Cadet who seeks release shall undertake to reimburse the Crown for all expenses incurred by reason of attendance at the Royal Military College of Canada or another university.

Further information on the Plan may be obtained from any Canadian Forces Recruiting Centre.

## RESERVE ENTRY TRAINING PLAN (RETP)

The purpose of the Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP) is to educate and train selected Primary Reserve candidates at the Royal Military College of Canada. Successful candidates will become officers in the Reserve Force or may be considered for transfer to the Regular Force. Up to 15 students may be accepted each year as "Reserve Entry" cadets. Reserve Entry cadets receive the same education and training as ROTP cadets but they are required to pay fees to defray part of the costs of the academic year. Reserve Entry cadets are required to take summer training with the assigned classification for which they receive pay and allowances at the same rate as a Second Lieutenant on Class B service (refer to any Canadian Forces Recruiting Centre for the current rate).

The admission requirements for RETP cadets are the same as those for cadets who enter under the ROTP except that Landed Immigrants are also eligible.

Further information about the Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP) may be obtained from any Canadian Forces Recruiting Centre.

### FEES (RESERVE ENTRY CADETS)

Officer cadets attending the Royal Military College of Canada in a Reserve status will encounter the fees indicated below. These are estimates for the 2001/2002 academic year, and may be increased or lowered without notice:

- a. an annual College Fee of \$1524;
- b. a charge for room and board of approximately \$2800 for the nine months of the academic year; and
- c. annual Mess and other recreational fees approximately \$325.

Payment of fees and costs can be arranged in two instalments, the first upon registration, and the second by the following 31 January.



## UNIVERSITY TRAINING PLAN - NON-COMMISSIONED MEMBERS (UTPNCM)

The University Training Plan - Non-commissioned Members (UTPNCM) is a DND-sponsored subsidization plan open to certain non-commissioned members in the regular component of the Canadian Forces who meet the academic requirements for admission to the Royal Military College of Canada or other Canadian university as candidates for a baccalaureate degree. Depending on their level of academic standing, UTPNCM candidates may enter either at the First Year level or with Advanced Standing. Except for certain allowances made for age, service experience, and marital status these officer cadets must meet substantially the same academic and military training requirements as those in the ROTP. On graduation, both groups of officer cadets are commissioned and promoted.

## INITIAL BACCALAUREATE DEGREE PROGRAMME (IBDP)

The Initial Baccalaureate Degree Programme (IBDP) is a DND-sponsored subsidization plan open to commissioned officers serving in the regular component of the Canadian Forces who are within two years of meeting course requirements for a baccalaureate degree at the Royal Military College of Canada or other Canadian university. Thus all students admitted under this plan must enter as candidates with Advanced Standing.

**Note:** For further information on UTPNCM and IBDP, refer to the Canadian Forces Military College section in this Calendar.

# ADMISSION PROCEDURE

---

## APPLICATION

All civilian applicants to the full-time undergraduate programme offered at the College must apply in person to a Canadian Forces Recruiting Centre. As part of the application process, applicants must compete for Canadian Forces enrolment under Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP) or the Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP). Information concerning the application process may be obtained from any Canadian Forces Recruiting Centre (CFRC) at 1-800-856-8488.

The deadline for application for admission under the ROTP or RETP is normally early March of the academic year prior to entry, but may be earlier for certain military occupations.

A birth certificate, social insurance number and a report of a candidate's academic achievement will be required at the initiation of an application.

Applications should be made as early as possible, and all forms should be submitted without necessarily waiting for the results of the first set of examinations in the final year of high school. However, the CFRC will require the applicant's co-operation in furnishing transcripts of high school marks to date and in arranging the earliest possible receipt of final marks for the present school year.

Application for the ROTP or RETP is also an application for residence and for scholarship consideration.

It is strongly recommended that all applicants submit applications to several universities in addition to their application to the College so that they are not denied the opportunity of continuing to university in the event that they are not selected for the Royal Military College of Canada.

## CAREER OPPORTUNITIES IN THE CANADIAN FORCES

Candidates for the ROTP or RETP will need to consider carefully the occupational area in which they intend to pursue their career. The Career Counselor at the CFRC will be able to provide detailed information about these occupational areas. The following points should be kept in mind:

- a. First, second, and third choices of officer occupation must be made with the application.

- b. Certain military officer occupations may require a complementary degree course pattern. For example, nearly all Engineering military occupations require completion of an Engineering degree. For most Operational military occupations, any degree pattern may be followed, including for example, Engineering. The Career Counselor will be able to provide more information regarding the various alternatives.
- c. Applicants for Air Operations (Pilot, Air Navigator) will be expected to undergo additional selection procedures to determine suitability for this group. The results of these selection procedures should be available prior to the last date at which a decision to accept a place at the College has to be made. Details of these procedures will be worked out to mutual benefit by the CFRC.
- d. The offer of a place under ROTP or RETP will also include the offer of a place in training for an officer occupation. This may not necessarily be the first or second choice made by the candidate. Since application to transfer to another occupation is not likely to be successful, careful consideration of the offer of officer occupation should be made before accepting the offer.

## SELECTION

Eligible applicants for the ROTP and the RETP will be required to appear, by appointment, at a Canadian Forces Recruiting Centre for a medical examination, testing and interview. Within Canada, applicants not resident in a city in which a CFRC is located will normally be provided with return transportation and reasonable travelling expenses from their place of residence to the CFRC, and living expenses while at the CFRC. Incidental expenses must be substantiated by a receipt before reimbursement will be considered. The

visit to the CFRC will be arranged at a convenient time soon after the application is received. The length of time for the selection process will be kept to a minimum, and adjustments to appointment times will be made whenever possible if conflicts arise with other activities.

Candidates will be advised shortly after their interview as to the status of their application. Final selection is based on academic standing, leadership potential, and on the recommendations of the Interview and Medical Boards as to the personal and physical suitability of the candidate.

Successful candidates will be offered a place in the ROTP or RETP at the Royal Military College of Canada or other academic institution. They will be notified of the requirement to attend pre-academic Basic Officer Training Course commencing shortly after the end of the high school year. Upon successful completion of the Basic Officer Training Course, candidates will proceed to their academic institutions to commence their programmes.

## JOINING INSTRUCTIONS

Successful applicants will be informed by the CFRC of the date of joining, of the procedure to be followed, and of the clothing and equipment they should bring with them. They will also be given instructions about transportation and travelling allowances.

## ADMISSIONS RESTRICTION

The Royal Military College reserves the right to reject applicants on the basis of their overall academic record, even where entrance requirements have technically been met. Normally a candidate who has been required to withdraw from another university or college for academic reasons will not be considered for admission until a full academic year has elapsed.

# MILITARY STRUCTURE OF THE COLLEGE

---

## SERVICE QUALIFICATIONS

All who enter the Royal Military College are enrolled as officer cadets either in the Regular Force (under the ROTP or the UTPNCM) or in the Reserve Component (under the RETP).

All officer cadets are enrolled in the Canadian Forces and are consequently subject to a code of behaviour consistent with service regulations. Their life is regulated through orders and instructions which they are expected to interpret intelligently and to observe through a sense of self-discipline. Each cadet has access to a copy of the instructions which outline the policy and the procedures governing Cadet Wing activities.

## CADET WING

The Director of Cadets (DCdts) is the Commanding Officer of the Cadet Wing and is responsible to the Commandant for the overall conduct, supervision, discipline, and the performance of the Cadet Wing. This responsibility is discharged by the various officers and senior non-commissioned officers of the Cadet Wing. The Division Commanders and Squadron Commanders of the Cadet Wing advise, guide, counsel, and evaluate all cadets. The Cadet Wing staff are responsible for military training programmes for all officer cadets including physical training, drill, and officer development. They are also available to answer cadet enquiries and give advice on military matters.

## CADET ORGANIZATION

Within the Military Wing, the cadets are organized into a Cadet Wing composed of a headquarters and a number of divisions and squadrons, which in turn are subdivided into flights and sections. A separate squadron is comprised solely of students enrolled under the University Training Plan - Non-commissioned Members (UTPNCM). Under the guidance of Regular Force officers (the Squadron Commanders), this organization controls cadet life at the College within limits laid down by the Commandant.

Senior officer cadets of Third and Fourth year hold staff and command appointments in the Cadet Wing and receive practical training in leadership by being responsible for the discipline, progress, and efficiency of their wing, squadron or flight. Cadets also organize and run the full intramural sports programme and carry out typical service duties such as duty officer and fire picket commander.

Every committee at the College handling cadet affairs has strong cadet representation. This gives the representatives insight into the problems of organizing and administering sports and entertainment, including the budgeting of funds.

## CADET LIFE AT RMC

The life of an officer cadet during the vigorous years at the College is dominated by a programme made up of four interlocking pillars of achievement: academics, military training, physical education and second language training.

Academics, the most demanding part of this programme, are discussed further on in the calendar.

## CADET MILITARY TRAINING

The College is fully residential, the cadets (other than UTPNCM) living together in a military environment. Cadets are responsible for the administration of many of the activities in their life at RMC. This situation gives all cadets the chance to observe the leadership of others and helps them to learn this art by accepting such responsibilities themselves.

All cadets are required to take part in a demanding routine designed to raise them to a sound standard in physical training, drill, and deportment and to develop in them a ready sense of duty, self-discipline, self-confidence and integrity. They are also required to meet the demands for cooperation and teamwork with their fellow cadets.

The Cadet Officers play an important part in this training, they themselves learning much by the experience. Although physically and mentally demanding, this training does not involve personal indignity, illegal punishment, harassment, or "hazing" in any form.

Each cadet entering the college, with the exception of UTPNCM, must pass a number of milestones before being accepted as a full-fledged member of the Cadet Wing. The most significant one, the Recruit Obstacle Race, which is normally run at the beginning of October, is designed to prove to the First Year cadet that obstacles which seem insurmountable may, in fact, be overcome through cooperation with others, combined with individual stamina and determination.

## DRILL

The Royal Military College of Canada is renowned for the quality and diversity of its ceremonial. The attainment of these high standards is gained through the hard work and dedication of each cadet.

Each cadet participates in one period of drill per week. Cadets are expected to reach and maintain a high standard of personal drill with the service rifle, colours, and the sword. A practical test is administered each term to verify that the standard has been maintained.

At many times during the year, the Royal Military College of Canada is called upon to provide formations of cadets for ceremonial occasions. Time is found to prepare for these taskings usually during the after duty hours.

## DAILY ROUTINE

Once classes start, the typical daily routine is as follows:

0600 hrs	Réveil
0630 - 0800 hrs	Wash, Dress Sick Parade Morning activities Breakfast
0800 - 1140 hrs	Classes
1150 - 1330 hrs	Lunch 1, 2
1340 - 1615 hrs	Classes
1630 - 1830 hrs	Sports (Mon, Tue, Thu, Fri)
1630 - 1800 hrs	Tutorials (Wed)
1700 - 1900 hrs	Dinner
1900 - 2200 hrs	Study hours (Mon to Thu)
2300 - 0630 hrs	Silent hours

The hours 7:00 to 10:00 PM of each evening, Sunday through Thursday, are always available for study for all students in all years. Only with special permission may College activities be scheduled in this time, and quiet must be maintained in the dormitories.

## LEAVE

Weekend leaves and evening passes to which an ROTP/RETP officer cadet is entitled may be restricted depending on performance and the demands of training and other duties. New recruits normally are not permitted leave until Thanksgiving Weekend in October.

Christmas leave for periods of up to two weeks is granted each year.

## RESIDENCE

Single rooms are normally provided for senior cadets and others on a space available basis. In the First Year it is usually found beneficial to place two cadets in a room. All residences are co-educational. On-campus dining is provided. Full recreational facilities, including an indoor swimming pool, are available in close proximity to the residences. Cadets of the UTPNCM programme do not live in residence; all others are required to do so.

## RMC CADET MESS

The RMC Cadet Mess provides facilities for the training of the Cadet Wing in the customs and practices of a Service Mess, and has facilities for social and recreational activities which are an integral part of College life.

The general administration is carried out by a Cadet Mess Committee with cadet representation from all years assisted by a staff advisor from the Military Wing. The Mess is conducted in the form of a Service Officers Mess with cadets filling the responsible positions. The RMC Cadet Mess has its own constitution and by-laws where the responsibilities and privileges of its cadet members are explained.

## DRY CANTEEN

The Canteen has a snack bar for cadets and staff, open at stated hours, and a small store for personal articles and souvenirs.

## CHAPLAIN SERVICES

The Chaplains - Protestant and Roman Catholic - conduct regular Sunday Services of Divine Worship. Officer Cadets and other College personnel and their families are invited to attend all regularly scheduled activities.

Officer Cadets will find during Bible Study groups, padre's hours and at other occasions, opportunities for valuable interchange with the Chaplains and each other on ethical, moral and religious issues. The Chaplains are always available for individual counselling.

## RMC ATHLETIC COUNCIL

The RMC Athletic Council is responsible for the planning, control, supervision, and financial support of all officially organized sports and recreational activities of the staff and cadets, except for those activities specifically excluded from its jurisdiction by the Commandant. All cadets are required to pay a fee for membership. Coordinating authority is vested in the Athletic Director.

## REPRESENTATIVE ACTIVITIES

### VARSITY SPORTS

The College is a member of the Ontario Universities Athletic (OUA). The OUA is one of the five intercollegiate associations which make up the Canadian Intercollegiate Athletic Union (CIAU). The College currently competes in the following university sports: basketball (men and women), fencing (men and women) and hockey, (men only). RMC also competes in the Ontario Colleges Athletic

Association (OCAA) in the following sports: soccer indoor and outdoor (men and women) and volleyball (men and women). The OCAA colleges are members of the Canadian Colleges Athletic Association at the national level. RMC teams also take part in a number of invitational competitions including the traditional international hockey game with the United States Military Academy (West Point).

### **REPRESENTATIVE SPORTS**

The following additional activities provide cadets with opportunities to participate on a team basis and represent the College in competitions: biathlon, judo, karate, pistol, rifle, squash, and taekwondo.

### **OTHER CLUBS AND ACTIVITIES**

(subject to change depending on interest)

### **RECREATION CLUBS**

Equestrian, biking, yachting, war games, social dance, stage band, climbing, windsurfing, astronomy, video editing, photo, arts & crafts, fish & games, Old 18, jiu-jitsu, karate, precision drill, outdoors, drama, weight lifting and paint ball.

### **ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE BANDS**

The Royal Military College Band provides a recreational outlet for cadets with musical interests. The Band performs at parades at the College and at Squadron Mess Dinners. The Band also participates in a wide range of events such as the Kitchener-Waterloo Oktoberfest Parade, International Highland Games, the local Celtic festival, high school tours, military tattoos, the Spring Concert in Scarlet and numerous other local parades and concerts. The RMC Band is composed of five sections: the Pipes, the Drums, the Brass and Reed, the Highland Dancers and the Choir.

### **PIPE AND DRUM BAND**

The Pipes and Drums is comprised of about 35 pipers and 35 drummers. Basic instruction on bagpipes and drums is provided by two professional Canadian Forces musicians.

### **BRASS AND REED BAND**

The Brass and Reed Band has a membership of about 50 musicians. Instruments are supplied and include flute, clarinet, saxophone, trumpet, trombone, french horn, euphonium, tuba keyboard and percussion. Rehearsals are directed by a professional Canadian Forces musician.

### **HIGHLAND DANCERS**

The Highland Dance section performs with the Pipes and Drums at Mess Dinners, high school tours and other College functions. Previous experience, although welcome, is not necessary, as novice instruction is available. There are approximately 20 dancers in the section.

### **CHOIR**

The RMC Choir also performs at Mess Dinners and other College functions including the famous Concert in Scarlet. There are about 40 members in the section.

### **STAGE BAND**

The stage band is not part of the RMC band. It is less formal and presents shows for special events such as Mess Dinners and other social activities organized by Officer Cadets at RMC.

### **ROCK BANDS**

Each year, several groups of cadets form their own rock bands. They perform for their peers throughout the year at a variety of functions such as the talent show "Plein Feux".



# PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND ATHLETICS

---

## INTRODUCTION

The RMC Physical Education and Athletics programme provides opportunities for officer cadets to participate in activities that are physically and mentally stimulating and socially sound. Cadets develop their athletic skills through practice and learn self-control by following the written and implied rules of sportsmanship. As a vehicle to build and exercise the qualities of leadership conducive to officers of the Canadian Forces, the programme includes learning the organizational tasks and duties of officials for selected activities.

## PHYSICAL EDUCATION

The four-year physical education programme is a participatory one in which officer cadets are required to take part in a myriad of activities designed to achieve and maintain a high level of fitness and to learn the basic fundamentals in a wide variety of team and individual carry-over sports. The fitness test, administered three times annually, consists of five test protocol items that examine endurance, speed, power, agility and strength. All cadets must attain the minimum physical fitness requirements. Moreover, they must achieve the Canadian Forces Military Swim Standard prior to graduation.

## ATHLETICS

The Athletics programme is pursued on two levels: representative activities (varsity and representative teams) and intramural sports.

## REPRESENTATIVE ACTIVITIES

Representative activities are designed for those with greater abilities. Suitability for continued involvement by cadets is predicated upon academic performance. Cadets who do not maintain satisfactory academic and/or military progress may be restricted from regular participation in varsity and/or representative teams.

First party athletic awards are not offered by RMC to prospective students, nor are benefits or allowances offered as partial or full subsidization for participation as members of intercollegiate teams. As a member in good standing of the CIAU, OUA, CCAA and OCAA, RMC is committed to fielding intercollegiate teams to meet the needs of the student body, the college, and the Canadian Forces.

## INTRAMURAL SPORTS

The RMC intramural programme plays an important supportive role to both the physical education and intercollegiate athletic programmes. It offers an opportunity for participation in sport competitions in a wide variety of activities, some of which are not available at the intercollegiate level. Intramural participation is compulsory for those cadets who are not part of a representative or varsity team.

## CONCLUSION

The main interdependent segments of the total RMC programme are academics, military training, physical education and second language learning. Academics have always been and will continue to be the most important component of each cadet's education, a process which, at RMC, is built on a foundation of self-discipline and integrity, the basis for the College motto - Truth, Duty, Valour.

## SECOND LANGUAGE TRAINING

---

An objective of the Royal Military College is to develop in its cadets the ability to communicate in the second official language. Consequently, second language training is mandatory for all students who do not already possess a high level of competence in their second language, Francophones receive training in English and Anglophones receive training in French.

Upon entry to RMC, students are tested in order to place them in a class appropriate for their level and ability. Students who demonstrate a high level of proficiency in their second language (SL) will be scheduled to take the Public Service Commission (PSC) Second Language Exam (SLE). The SLE measures the following SL abilities on an ascending scale of A, B, C, E(=career exemption):

- The reading comprehension test is called the “A” test.
- The writing ability test is called the “B” test.
- The oral interaction test is called the “C” test.

Students who have achieved a level B in all three tests are exempted from second language training while at RMC and have fulfilled the requirement for graduation.

Students who are exempted are strongly encouraged, in the interest of maintaining and improving their language acquisition, to engage in further formal training in their second language.

Students who are not exempted from formal second language training are required to demonstrate regular and adequate progress in their second language at the end of each phase of their Course.

Small, homogeneous classes, usually composed of an average of eight (8) students, are established to give students the opportunity to progress according to their abilities. Five (5) periods of instruction are given every week during normal class hours. First year students who do not achieve the exemption level on the SLE by the end of the academic year take an intensive summer course of about two hundred (200) hours.

To increase exposure to the second language and to underline the bilingual nature of RMC, many activities at the College are conducted in both official languages. There are, for example, English weeks and French weeks during which students have the opportunity and are encouraged to work in their second language. As well, students are expected to spend a reasonable amount of time studying outside classroom hours. A student will normally register in academic courses offered in the student's first official language. Students who have reached the exemption level in their second official language may apply to register in courses in their second language.

The student body at RMC is approximately 70 per cent anglophone and 30 per cent francophone. The opportunities for everyday practice in the second language are therefore numerous. To encourage practice to the extent permitted, First Year anglophone students and First Year francophone students share rooms.

## SUMMER TRAINING

---

### GENERAL

A major part of an RMC cadet's military development takes place during the summer. Every summer, all officer cadets participate in up to eleven weeks of military training designed to prepare them to assume specific duties as officers of the Canadian Forces after graduation from the College. While summer training is not the responsibility of the College, the results are closely monitored and form part of a cadet's College training record.

### LEAVE

Every effort is made to grant 14 working days of annual leave during the summer months before or after the summer training period.

### PAY

During this summer period all cadets (ROTP, RETP and UTPNCM) receive pay and allowances as prescribed.

### PHASE I (OR BASIC OFFICER TRAINING COURSE)

Phase I training is common for all cadets and is taken in two parts. The first part is done during a seven-week period just prior to the commencement of the First Year academic term. The second part includes further military training conducted during the academic year as well as a two-week training period which takes place prior to the cadet attending second language training. The aim of the Basic Officer Training Course (BOTC) is to develop in the officer cadets essential officer-like qualities and to provide an introduction to those common military subjects essential to the employment of all officers in the Forces. During BOTC training, cadets receive instruction in weapons, map using, leadership theory and exercise, first aid, general service knowledge, military writing and second language training which occurs during the summer following First Year.

### PHASES II, III AND IV

During summers following the Second, Third, and Fourth Years, officer cadets receive further formal military training. The training undertaken in Phase II, III, and IV summers is designed to prepare the cadet for a specialized military occupation.

## COMPUTING FACILITIES

---

A number of up-to-date micro computer and work station laboratories managed by Computing Services support scheduled teaching activity and individual study. These laboratories are integrated into local area networks. Access to various network services, including information services available through the Internet, is granted through a system of accounts. Services provided by the Library computer are accessible via the local area networks. Users of the various computing systems are subject to the guidelines established by Faculty Council in the Code of Ethics.

A student may be required to purchase and maintain a personal computer, associated peripherals, and software which satisfy the specifications established for the programme in which the student is enrolled. Several departments provide micro computer laboratories dedicated to their own programs of study.

## SLOWPOKE-2 NUCLEAR REACTOR AND FACILITY

---

The SLOWPOKE-2 nuclear reactor and facility is operated by the Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering for the Department of National Defence. The reactor and the associated laboratory equipment are used for the education of undergraduate and postgraduate students, for research and analytical applications, and for training and support of DND personnel. Specific capabilities include neutron activation analysis, neutron radiography, liquid scintillation counting, and low-level and transportable gamma spectrometry.

## LIBRARIES

---

There are two libraries to serve the need for information services and to support the research work of students and staff - Massey Library (Humanities and Social Sciences), and the Science/Engineering Library located in Sawyer Building.

The Massey Library houses a substantial collection of books, government documents, journals, microforms, video/audio cassettes and special collections. The special collections consist of monographs, prints, photographs and archival material. Of particular significance is the Military Studies Collection which includes an extensive collection of Canadian, British, French and German military history. The bookstacks are open to the public but borrowing privileges are restricted to authorized users.

The Science/Engineering Library contains a substantial collection of books, journals and technical reports covering chemistry, physics, mathematics, computer science, ocean and space sciences and five engineering fields.

Study areas, microform readers/printers, photocopiers, reference and interlibrary loan services and on-line searching in the major databases are provided in each library.

The RMC libraries, being constituent members of a bilingual institution, are committed to collect and to offer all library services in both official languages.

## SCHOLARSHIPS, PRIZES AND AWARDS

---

### REGULAR OFFICER TRAINING PLAN (ROTP)

Officer cadets who are members of the Regular Officer Training Plan have their fees for the entire course paid by the Department of National Defence and, in addition, are entitled to pay and allowances prescribed by the Department. For more details, see the section on Admission Plans.

Scholarships awarded in recognition of academic merit may be retained under the Regular Officer Training Plan.

### RESERVE ENTRY TRAINING PLAN (RETP)

Officer cadets who are members of the Reserve Entry Training Plan are required to pay fees to defray part of the costs of the academic year. See the section on Admission Plans. Applicants under the Reserve Entry Training Plan may be eligible to apply for some scholarships and bursaries that are available to students at Canadian universities.

### PROVINCIAL STUDENT AWARDS PROGRAMMES

Awards may be available under the terms of the above Programmes to those under the Reserve Entry Training Plan and, in some particular circumstances, under the Regular Officer Training Plan.

Information may be obtained from the Registrar's office.

### SCHOLARSHIPS AND BURSARIES

*General Scholarship Fund.* Administered by Faculty Council, the General Scholarship Fund permits the introduction of new scholarships, bursaries and prizes, or the augmentation of existing awards. The Fund is made possible through contributions in memory of Ex-Cadets No. 5804 S.G. Esdaile and No. 5522 T.A. Spruston; gift of the late Mrs. Lilian Grier in memory of Ex-Cadet No. 599 Colonel Leroy Fraser Grant; and also through the kind generosity of the Bull HN Information Systems Ltd.; Pyrolysis Systems Incorporated; and of Emeritus Professor of Mechanical Engineering, the late Lieutenant-Colonel P.C. King.

*Royal Military College Club of Canada Foundation Scholarship.* A number of scholarships annually are open to competition among all Reserve Entry applicants for admission to the Royal Military College of Canada. Each scholarship has a value of \$4000 providing the holder maintains a satisfactory standard. An applicant, to be

awarded a scholarship, must be accepted as a Reserve Entry candidate. Applications must be submitted by June 1st of the year of entry. Further information may be obtained from the Executive Director, RMC Club of Canada, Royal Military College of Canada, P.O. Box 17000 Stn Forces, Kingston, Ontario K7K 7B4.

*The Leonard Foundation.* Through the Leonard Foundation created by the late Lieutenant-Colonel Reuben Wells Leonard, RMC No. 87, financial awards are made available on the basis of need to provide assistance to students enrolled in undergraduate programmes. Preference in the selection of students for financial assistance is given to the sons and daughters of clergy, military personnel, school teachers, graduates of the Royal Military College of Canada, members of the Engineering Institute of Canada and members of the Mining and Metallurgical Institute of Canada. The amounts of the awards will vary depending on the applicant's financial situation, but on average will be \$1250 and may be renewed on re-application.

*Dominion Cadetships.* A Dominion Cadetship may be granted by the Minister of National Defence to a cadet who, being a member of the Reserve Force, enters the initial year at the Royal Military College of Canada.

- a. The value of a Dominion Cadetship encompasses:
  - (1) the annual college fee for the First Year;
  - (2) the cost of single quarters and rations for the First and subsequent years; and
  - (3) the annual Recreation Club fee for the First and subsequent years.
- b. Not more than fifteen Dominion Cadetships may be granted in a college year.
- c. A candidate, to be eligible for a Dominion Cadetship, must meet the enrolment and academic standards for admission and be the child of a person who was killed, has died, or is severely incapacitated as a result of service in:
  - (1) the Canadian Forces, or
  - (2) the Canadian Merchant Marine, during hostilities.
- d. Application for a Dominion Cadetship shall be made in writing, giving full particulars of the candidate's eligibility under subparagraph c. and shall normally be forwarded by the first day of March to a Canadian Forces Recruiting Centre or Detachment.
- e. The final board of selection shall submit to the Minister of National Defence for approval a list of candidates recommended for Dominion Cadetships, in order of merit.

- f. A Dominion Cadetship is forfeited on failure of an academic year.

*Professional Engineers of Ontario Scholarships* are awarded to eligible students. (Fall)

- a. Entrance Scholarship

The Professional Engineers of Ontario Foundation for Education provides two entrance awards to OAC graduates entering an accredited RMC engineering programme. Based upon high OAC standing, one of the awards is made to an eligible female student and one to an eligible male student.

- b. Undergraduate Scholarship

The Professional Engineers of Ontario Foundation for Education provides two awards to undergraduate students in either, Second or Third Year of an engineering programme:

- (1) one to the student who obtained the highest academic standing; and
- (2) one to the student who exhibited exceptional role model qualities through participation in non-academic activities while maintaining above average marks.

*The Dr. P.F. Fisher Memorial Trophy and Scholarship.* This scholarship is awarded to the Third Year ROTP/RETP cadet considered most deserving by reason of academic standing, qualities of leadership and sportsmanship. (Fall)

*The Duncan Sayre MacInnes Memorial Scholarship.* This scholarship is awarded to the Fourth Year cadet who is considered the most deserving of those who accept a regular commission in an Air Operations military occupation by reason of academic standing, character, and proficiency in summer training. This award was first instituted in 1951 by Colonel C.S. MacInnes in memory of his brother the late Brigadier-General Duncan Sayre MacInnes, CMG, DSO, Royal Engineers, who graduated with honours from RMC in 1897. (Spring)

*The C. Raymond Grandy Memorial Scholarship.* This scholarship is awarded to the best cadet entering Second Year at RMC as determined by academic standing, leadership potential, and overall performance in the First Year. (Fall)

*RCAF Women's Division Scholarships.* The RCAF Women's Division Scholarships are awarded to cadets entering the Third Year of a four-year degree programme on the basis of high scholastic achievement and outstanding personal qualifications. One or more awards may be made annually. (Fall)



*Army, Navy and Air Force Veterans in Canada - United States Unit Scholarship.* The ANAVICUS Scholarship is awarded to the best cadet of Third Year on the basis of personal qualities, academic performance and leadership potential. (Fall)

*The W.M. Carleton Monk Memorial Scholarship.* This scholarship is awarded to the Reserve Entry applicant in the Fourth Year who obtains the highest marks in academic subjects in the graduating year, provided attendance at a Canadian university or an approved international university following graduation. (Spring)

*Jack C. Sargent Memorial Scholarship.* No. 3091 Jack C. Sargent played intercollegiate hockey for the RMC Redmen throughout his four years at the College. In his memory a scholarship valued at \$1000 is awarded annually to a varsity athlete who demonstrates combined proficiency in academic standing, sportsmanship, leadership and athletic ability. (Fall)

### PRIZES AND AWARDS

Awards in which studies, academic standing, or academic proficiency is a qualification normally require that the year must have been clearly passed at the first attempt without conditions and with at least Second Class standing. The following annual awards may be won by students who meet the requirements as specified by the donors or as determined by the Faculty Council and approved by the Commandant.

**Definitions:** For the purposes of Prizes and Awards, a cadet is defined as a student enrolled under either the Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP), the Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP) or under the University Training Plan, Non-Commissioned Member (UTPNM). “Student” includes “cadets” and officers enrolled under the University Training Plan, Officers (UTPO).

### MEDALS

*The Governor General’s Silver Medal* is awarded to the student with the highest overall average in the Fourth Year of study at RMC, on completion of an Honours or Engineering degree programme with First Class Honours, provided that a four-year programme of study has been completed and that an overall average of Second Class honours has been recorded in Third Year. (Spring)

*The J. W. Brown Memorial Medal* is awarded to the cadet who obtains the highest academic standing in the Third Year of an Arts programme. The medal is presented in memory of No. 7268 J.W. (Jim) Brown, a 1967 graduate in Commerce and President of the RMC Club of Canada in 1985/86. (Fall)

*Military Leadership Excellence Award (Gold Medal, Third Year; Silver Medal, Second Year; Bronze Medal, First Year).* This medal is awarded to the ROTP/RETP cadet attaining the highest standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars in the Third, Second and First Year of the RMC programme. (Fall)

### AWARDS, PRIZES, AND TROPHIES

#### FOURTH YEAR

*The Wilkinson Sword of Honour* is awarded to the ROTP/RETP cadet of the Graduating Class who best combines high standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars of the RMC programme. (Spring)

*The Leinster Shield* is awarded to the ROTP/RETP squadron amassing the most points in all aspects of the Commandant’s Competition. This competition comprises events in sports, academics and military proficiency. (Spring)

*The J. Douglas Young Sword of Excellence* is awarded in conjunction with the Leinster Shield to the Cadet Squadron Senior of the squadron which has won the Commandant’s Competition. The sword will be carried by the Cadet Squadron Senior of the winning squadron throughout the following year, being passed on to the Winter Term Cadet Squadron Senior by the Fall Term Cadet Squadron Senior. The sword is retained by the Cadet Squadron Leader of this year’s winning squadron until next year’s graduation. The J. Douglas Young Sword of Excellence was donated by the Class of ’33 in honour of No. 2360 John Douglas Young who was killed in action on D Day 1944. (Spring)

*The Victor Van der Smitten-Ridout Memorial Award* is awarded to the best all-round ROTP/RETP cadet morally, intellectually, and physically who graduates at the Royal Military College of Canada. (Spring)

*The Department of National Defence Award of Merit* is awarded to the graduating ROTP/RETP cadet attaining highest standards in each of the four pillars of the RMC programme. The winner of the Wilkinson Sword of Honour is excluded from consideration for this award. (Spring)

*The Toronto Branch RMC Club Prize* is awarded to the Fourth Year ROTP/RETP cadet who obtains the highest combined marks in Drill and Physical Education during the entire course. (Spring)

*The Harris-Bigelow Trophy* is awarded to the Fourth Year cadet who has displayed the best combination of academic and athletic ability throughout the entire course. This trophy was given for annual competition by the Class of 1932 in memory of their classmates, No. 2039 T.W.E. Harris and No. 2021 J.G. Bigelow (Spring)

*The Society of Chemical Industry, Canadian Section*, awards a plaque to the student who has the highest standing in the final year of the course in Chemical Engineering, provided that the overall average is at least A- and that the course has been completed in the normal number of years. (Spring)

*Professional Engineers of Ontario Gold Medal* for academic achievement is awarded each year to the engineering student with the highest academic standing in the final year. (Spring)  
*The Military Engineering Prize* is awarded to the best graduating cadet enrolled in the military occupations of Aerospace Engineer, Communications and Electronics Engineer, Electrical or Mechanical Engineer or Airfield Engineer, based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars. (Spring)

*The Navy League of Canada Prize* is awarded to the best Sea Operations cadet (Maritime Surface and Sub-Surface or Maritime Engineering) in the graduating class, based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars. (Spring)

*The Royal Canadian Artillery Association Prize* is awarded to the best Land Operations cadet (Armoured, Artillery, Infantry) in the graduating class, based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars. (Spring)

*The Air Force Association of Canada Award of Merit* is awarded in alternate years to the best Air Operations cadet in the graduating class, based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars. (Spring)

*The Air Cadet League of Canada Award of Merit* is awarded in alternate years to the best Air Operations cadet in the graduating class, based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars. (Spring)

*The Military Support Award of Merit* is awarded annually to the best cadet in the graduating class from the Logistics, Security, Personnel Administration or other military occupation of the Support Group, based on high standards of proficiency in each of the four pillars. (Spring)

*The Panet Cup* is awarded to the graduating cadet who achieves the highest average score in all four years in the spring Physical Fitness Test. (Spring)

*The Armed Forces Communications and Electronics Association Education Fund of Canada Award* is presented to the graduating student who achieves the highest academic standing in either the Computer or Electrical Engineering programmes. (Spring)

*The Stuart S. Barton Science Award* is awarded to the student who has maintained the highest overall academic average in the 4th year of an Honours Science program, provided this average is above 80%. (Spring)

*CMR Saint-Jean Ex-Cadet Prize* is awarded to the ROTP/RETP Fourth Year Cadet with the most improved second language since entry in the Military College while attaining a superior performance in the other pillars of the programme. (Spring)

*The Delta Seminars Prize* is awarded to the engineering student with the highest mark in PSE/F401B. (Spring)

*Departmental Medals - Fourth Year*. A medal is awarded annually in each academic programme, and in each Humanities major, to the cadet standing highest in the programme in the Fourth Year providing an overall average of A- or better has been earned by the recipient. Recipients must have maintained a minimum overall average of B- or better without failures or conditions in the Third Year of study. (Spring)

### THIRD YEAR

*The Chemical Institute of Canada Undergraduate Prize* is awarded to the student who obtains the highest standing in Third Year Chemical Engineering. (Fall)

*The Corps of Guides Prize* is awarded to the cadet who obtains the highest marks in Surveying and Terrain Analysis. (Fall)

*The Strong Challenge Shield* is awarded to the cadet of the Third Year attaining the highest physical fitness score in the Physical Fitness Test. (Fall)

*The Howard B. Ripstein Award of Excellence* is awarded to an Air, Army, and Navy cadet who have completed the third year of undergraduate studies and has demonstrated excellence in all four pillars of the Royal Military College of Canada programme. (Fall)

### SECOND YEAR

*The Royal Military College of Canada Award for Academic Excellence in Second Year* is awarded annually to the cadet who has obtained the highest academic standing in the Second Year. (Fall)

*The Class of 1942 Memorial Trophy* is awarded to the best all-round ROTP/RETP cadet of the Second Year in academic standing, leadership, and sportsmanship. (Fall)

*The Grant Prize* is awarded to the cadet in Second Year attaining the highest physical fitness score in the Physical Fitness Test. (Fall)

*The Military Engineers' Association of Canada Award* is presented to the best Second Year Officer Cadet in Engineering. (Fall)

### **FIRST YEAR**

*The Royal Military College of Canada Award for Academic Excellence in First Year* is awarded annually to the cadet who has obtained the highest academic standing in the First Year. (Fall)

*The Queen's University Challenge Shield* is awarded to the best all-round ROTP/RETP cadet of the First Year in academic standing, leadership, and sportsmanship. (Fall)

*The Fulton Award* is awarded to the cadet in First Year attaining the highest physical fitness score in the Physical Fitness Test. (Fall)

*The Hope Medallion* is awarded to the recruit showing best potential of leadership during the Recruit Camp. This is awarded to First Year Class Senior. (Fall)

*The Howard B. Ripstein Award of Excellence* is awarded to an Air, Army, and Navy cadet who have completed the first year of undergraduate studies and summer training and has demonstrated excellence in all four pillars of the Royal Military College of Canada programme. (Fall)

### **ANY YEAR**

*The Lieutenant-Colonel Leroy Fraser Grant Memorial Prize* will be presented to the student of any year who, in open competition, submits the best essay on other than a Canadian or Commonwealth topic. (Spring)

*The Shield of Duty* is awarded to the Officer Cadet who best exemplifies the qualities of civic duty that are the hallmark of an Ex-Cadet, through contributions to the College, the Club, and his/her community. (Spring)

### **PROGRAMME AND DEPARTMENTAL PRIZES**

*The MPL Departmental Prize* is awarded annually to the cadet in the Fourth Year who obtains the highest aggregate mark over four years in the required courses of study in the Department of Military Psychology and Leadership. The recipient must have a minimum mark of A- in the required Fourth Year MPL course. (Spring)

*Programme Prizes - Third Year.* A prize is awarded annually to the cadet standing highest in each academic programme in the Third Year, and in each Humanities major, providing the year has been passed without condition and an overall average of A- or above has been attained. (Fall)

*Departmental Prizes - First and Second Year.* A departmental prize is awarded annually to the cadets in First and Second Year who have achieved the highest standing in the several

courses of a department provided that the year has been passed without condition and at least A- has been obtained in one of the courses of the department concerned. (Fall)

### **CANADIAN FORCES MILITARY COLLEGE MEDALS AND PRIZES**

*The UTPNCM Award of Merit.* The UTPNCM Award of Merit is awarded to the graduating UTPNCM cadet attaining the highest standards of proficiency in the four pillars of the RMC programme. (Spring)

*The Class of 78 - Dr. Walter S. Avis UTPNCM Honour Shield.* The UTPNCM Honour Shield is presented annually to the UTPNCM graduate who has contributed most to the positive development of the UTPNCM squadron. The UTPNCM Honour Shield is co-sponsored by the UTPNCM graduating Class of 1978 and by Mrs. W.S. Avis in memory of Dr. Walter S. Avis who was Dean of the Canadian Forces Military College during 1974-80 and a strong supporter of the squadron. (Spring)

*Canadian Forces Military College Medals and Awards (graduating student).* A medal is awarded annually in each of Honours Arts, Honours Science, and Engineering to the graduating student entering CFMC with Advanced Standing who, having First Class honours, stands highest in the course of study, provided that an overall average of Second Class honours without failures or conditions was maintained in the Third Year. (Spring)

Prizes will be awarded annually to those students entering CFMC with Advanced Standing who stand highest among the Advanced Standing CFMC students in the years and programmes listed below, provided that the year has been clearly passed without condition and that an overall weighted average of A- or better has been obtained (Spring):

- a. Second Year of a three-year (Pass) programme;
- b. Third Year of three-year (Pass) programme; and
- c. Third Year of a four-year programme in each of Arts, Science, and Engineering.

*UTPNCM Drill and Physical Education Departmental Prize.* Prizes are awarded:

- a. To the graduating UTPNCM who has maintained throughout the complete course the highest standard in drill and physical education among those graduating (Spring); and
- b. To the UTPNCM not in the graduating year who achieves the highest standard in drill and physical education in the year. (Fall)

## PRESTIGIOUS SCHOLARSHIPS

### *NSERC Scholarship (Natural Sciences & Engineering Research Council of Canada) (Spring)*

The National Sciences and Research Council of Canada (NSERC) fosters the discovery and application of knowledge through the support of university research and the training of scientists and engineers. The Council promotes the use of this knowledge to build a strong national economy and improve the quality of life of all Canadians.

### *The Athlone-Vanier Engineering Fellowships (Spring)*

Under the original Athlone-Fellowship Scheme, which operated between Canada and Britain for a period of twenty years up to 1972, eight hundred young Canadian engineers pursued post-graduate studies of industrial training in Great Britain. These engineers (The “Athlones”) consider that the scheme was of substantial benefit to their careers and feel that similar benefits should be made available to young engineers in Canada, the UK and possibly other European countries.

With the active collaboration of the Engineering Institute of Canada and of the British Government, a group of Athlones established in 1989 a new scheme which would function on a reciprocal basis between participating countries. The new programme is known as the *Athlone-Vanier Engineering Fellowships*, acknowledging as well the bicultural character of Canada. The new organization was incorporated under the above names on April 26, 1989, by letters patent under the Canada Corporation Act.

The objective of the organization is to give young Canadian engineers the opportunity to develop new technical expertise in engineering fields in various countries, particularly in the United Kingdom and France.

### *War Studies Scholarship*

RMC promotes the development of first-rate scholars in the interdisciplinary programme of War Studies by means of several scholarships at RMC to provide the tuition fee for students in MA or PhD studies. The objective of this programme is to refine critical and scholarly skills and, as a result, produce a better educated officer corps.

### *DRDC (Defence Research & Development Canada) – RMC (Royal Military College of Canada) Fellowships (Spring)*

Defence Research and Development Canada is the national authority for providing scientific, engineering and technological leadership in the advancement and maintenance of Canada's defence capabilities. The Branch's R&D programme is carried out directly in five laboratories located across Canada and indirectly through support at the Royal Military College of Canada in Kingston Ontario.

DRDC supports the development of high-calibre Canadians in engineering, humanities and science through a number of fellowships tenable at the Royal Military College of Canada that provide financial assistance to graduate students engaged in master's or doctoral programmes in engineering or humanities or natural sciences.

# ACADEMIC PROGRAMMES

## INTRODUCTION

The Royal Military College offers academic programmes leading to the undergraduate degrees listed below. It should be noted that not all programmes are open to cadets under the ROTP and RETP entry plans.

Degree Programme	Concentration or Specialization	Academic Years (or equivalent) to complete
<b>Bachelor of Arts (Honours) (BA (Honours))</b>	English French History Politics <sup>1</sup> Economics <sup>1</sup> Military and Strategic Studies Business Administration <sup>2</sup>	4
<b>Bachelor of Arts (BA) with major concentration</b>	English French History Politics <sup>1</sup> Economics <sup>1</sup> Military and Strategic Studies Business Administration	4
<b>Bachelor of Arts (BA)<sup>3</sup></b>	No major concentration Minor concentration only	3
<b>Bachelor of Science (Honours) (BSc (Honours))</b>	Chemistry Mathematics and Computer Science Physics Space Science Or combination of two majors	4
<b>Bachelor of Science (BSc) with major concentration</b>	Chemistry Computer Science Mathematics Physics Space Science Or combination of two majors	4
<b>Bachelor of Science (BSc)<sup>3</sup></b>	No major concentration Minor concentration only	3
<b>Bachelor of Engineering (BEng)</b>	Chemical Engineering Civil Engineering Computer Engineering Electrical Engineering Mechanical Engineering	4
<b>Bachelor of Military Arts and Science (BMASc)<sup>4</sup></b>	No major concentration	3

### NOTES:

- For students commencing 2nd Year prior to September 2002, only a combined major in Politics and Economics is offered.
- The BA (Honours) programme in Business Administration was introduced in September 2002 and is not open to students who commenced 2nd Year Business Administration prior to this date.
- The general BA and BSc programmes without a major concentration are not normally open to ROTP and RETP cadets. Cadets may only transfer into these programmes with special permission from the Dean of the Division.
- The BMASc degree is offered through the Division of Continuing Studies and is not open to ROTP or RETP cadets. For more information on the specific requirements of this degree consult the Continuing Studies Calendar.



## GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

The Core Curriculum represents the minimum content in certain areas to which all Officer Cadets need exposure regardless of specific programme. However, all officer cadets need not pass exactly the same pattern of courses in order to complete all core curriculum requirements.

The Core Curriculum contains within it two separate themes. The first theme is the minimum standard for Mathematics (which also includes Logic and Information Technology) and Sciences (Chemistry and Physics). The second theme is the basic requirements in the Canadian History, Language and Culture, Politics, International Relations and Leadership and Ethics.

The Physical Education programme is divided into three areas: Intercollegiate sports, Intramural sports, and Physical Training. All cadets must take part in both the Physical Training programme and one of the sports programmes.

Professional Military Training is required of all cadets in all four years.

## FIRST YEAR

First Year may be completed in either Arts or in the General Programme.

Students who complete the First Year General Programme may proceed in Engineering or in Science.

They may also enter Second Year Arts but will be required to make up specific Arts courses from First Year.

## SECOND YEAR

In Second Year, courses of study are available in Arts, Science, or Engineering. Details may be found in the Course Outlines section.

### ARTS

The following areas of concentrations in Arts are available, for both BA (Honours) and BA programmes:

- English
- French
- History
- Politics
- Economics
- Military And Strategic Studies
- Business Administration

Students in the Arts will normally select a major concentration in Second Year. The major will consist of a concentration of courses required by the programme, together with required Arts and Science Core Curriculum courses, and electives. Students wishing to obtain an Honours degree in a major concentration will be required to complete additional courses and requirements as specified by the department of study. Application for entry into Honours programmes will be made to the department and will normally be done during Third Year (or at the beginning of Third Year in the case of Business Administration).

In addition to the major concentration, students may also develop a minor concentration in one subject (History, English, French, Politics or Economics) which is not an integral part of their major concentration. A minor concentration is also available in Military Psychology and Leadership.

### SCIENCE

Students who have completed the First Year General Programme with a combined average in Chemistry, Mathematics, Computer Science and Physics of B- or better may enter an Honours programme in Science in Second Year. Students who have completed the First Year General Programme may enter any major concentration programme in Science. A minor programme either in Science or in Arts may also be selected with the permission of the appropriate Department Heads and Deans. The course of study selected in the Second Year will normally be continued in the Third Year.

A detailed description and the requirements for each programme can be found in the appropriate departmental calendar entry.

### HONOURS SCIENCE

A BSc (Honours) degree is normally a four year degree programme and is offered in the following disciplines:

- Mathematics and Computer Science
- Chemistry
- Physics
- Space Science
- A combination of two major concentrations.

It is intended for candidates preparing for post-graduate scholarships and graduate school. Students entering an Honours programme require the permission of the appropriate department(s).

A BSc (Honours) degree will be awarded if the following conditions are completed:

- The Core Curriculum;
- the First Year General Programme; and
- 25 semester courses in Science or Engineering at the Second, Third and Fourth Year level either:
  - i. in a single discipline as specified in the appropriate departmental regulations (for a BSc (Honours) with a single major concentration); or
  - ii. in 12 different semester courses from each of two disciplines as specified in appropriate departmental regulations (for a BSc (Honours) with a double major concentration) plus one science elective;
  - iii. Honours Thesis (or its equivalent) in one of the Honours disciplines. The thesis will count as two semester courses for a total equivalent to 45 semester courses.

A candidate must normally maintain a B- average in the Science/Engineering courses in the Second, Third and Fourth Years of the programme of study or may be required to withdraw from the BSc (Honours) programme and continue in a BSc programme with a major or double major concentration.

### MAJORS

A BSc with a major concentration is normally a four-year programme and is intended to prepare the candidate for post-graduate studies and can be obtained in the following disciplines:

- Chemistry
- Computer Science
- Mathematics
- Physics
- Space Science

A BSc degree with a major concentration will be awarded upon successful completion of:

- the Core Curriculum;
- the General Programme for First Year; and
- twenty-four half year courses or their equivalent in Science and/or Engineering at the Second, Third and Fourth Year level as approved by the Dean of Science. Twelve of these courses will be in the major concentration as specified by the major department. Departmental regulations should be consulted for details. This programme has a total equivalent to 42 semester courses.

### COMBINED MAJORS

With the permission of the Dean of Science, a candidate who successfully completes the requirements of a major programme for two disciplines will be awarded a BSc with two major concentrations.

### MINORS

A minor course of study in the Science Division consists of 8 semester courses or equivalent in the minor subject as specified by departmental regulations. Candidates for a degree in Science may undertake a minor in the Division of Science or in the Division of Arts with the permission of the appropriate Dean. The Arts minor will conform to requirements specified by the Division of Arts.

**Note:** A major programme can be combined with a minor in another discipline, such as a major in Physics and a minor in Business Administration. Other combinations are available, restricted to timetable considerations, and subject to the regulations of the departments involved.

### GENERAL SCIENCE

A BSc degree without a major concentration will be awarded upon successful completion of:

- the Core Curriculum;
- the General Programme for First Year; and
- equivalent to 12 half year courses of Science or Engineering at the Second, Third or Fourth Year level, 8 of which satisfy the minor requirement of a discipline of the Science Division

**Note:** Course approval and the permission of the Dean of Science are required to enter this program.

### CONDITIONS OF ENTRY

The General Science Programme is open, under exceptional circumstances, to students who have successfully completed the First Year General Programme. The permission of the Dean of Science is required in all cases.

### ENGINEERING

All engineering students take a common first term in Second Year. Specialization begins with the Winter Term.

### THIRD AND FOURTH YEAR ARTS

Arts students will continue in their major and minor programmes in Third and Fourth Year. Specified course requirements from Second Year will complement the selected programme. Application to an Honours programme in the major concentration in the second term of Third Year (or at the beginning of Third Year in the case of Business Administration.)

In addition to requirements of Second Language Training, Physical Education, and Professional Military Training, students will continue with their required courses for their major concentration. The mandatory courses in Military Psychology and Leadership and other core curriculum requirements must also be satisfied.

The actual courses which will be taken in each of the Third and Fourth Year will be dependent upon specific degree requirements (i.e., whether the student has entered an Honours programme in their major concentration – see course outlines section) and timetable limitations.

### THIRD AND FOURTH YEAR SCIENCE

The concentration selected in the Second Year will normally be continued in the Third and Fourth Year.

The description and the requirements for each of these programmes can be found in the calendar regulations of the appropriate departments.

A student who has successfully completed the Second Year Engineering may enter a Science programme in Third Year with the permission of the Dean of Science.

With the approval of the Dean of Science and on the recommendation of the Dean of Engineering, students in the Fourth Year of an Engineering programme may be admitted to Science with a concentration in the appropriate engineering discipline. The approved courses will constitute the programme of study for the purposes of Academic Regulations.

### THIRD AND FOURTH YEAR ENGINEERING

Students completing Second Year Engineering may proceed in an engineering programme for which they have qualified; admission to Third Year requires the approval of the department concerned and is dependant upon meeting the minimum average requirements specified for the programme. A combined average of D+ or better in Mathematics, Physics and Chemistry in Second Year is normally required. The available engineering programmes are Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering or Mechanical Engineering.

With the approval of the Dean of Science, exceptional students who complete Second Year Engineering may be permitted to enter any Third Year Science programme.

With the approval of the Dean of Engineering, students who complete Second Year of a science programme may be permitted to enter Third Year Engineering with some additional courses.

A student admitted to a Third Year Engineering programme will normally remain in that programme in Fourth Year.

---

## AGREEMENT BETWEEN RMC AND QUEEN'S UNIVERSITY

---

Long-standing co-operative ventures with Queen's have now been extended to undergraduate courses. Cadets at RMC and students at Queen's may now, subject to Departmental approval, take undergraduate courses at the other institution and count these courses as credits towards their degrees. Normally, the choice of courses will be limited to Third and Fourth Year courses.

# COURSE OUTLINES

---

## COURSE IDENTIFICATION CODE

Each course is identified by a six- or seven-character code.

Example: EEE341B

The first two letters indicate the Department or subject of the course; in this example it is Electrical Engineering. The third letter indicates the language in which the course is given; either E for English, as in the above example, or F for Français (French).

The three-digit course numbering indicates exactly which course in a subject area is referred to. The first digit indicates the year in which the course is normally offered. The second and third digits indicate the departmental course number.

The seventh character, if present, indicates that the course is a one-term course. The letter A indicates that it is given in the Fall Term and the letter B indicates a course given in the Winter Term. A code of only six characters represents a full-year course. Some courses have an “A/B” as the seventh and eighth characters. This indicates that the course may be given in the fall *or* winter.

Credit for one-half of a full-year course may be granted and in such cases the course identification code will be augmented by a seventh character. Addition of the digit “1” represents completion of the Fall Term portion of the course while the addition of the digit “2” denotes completion of the Winter Term portion.

Listed in the box below are the subject codes for courses given in English and their counterpart for courses given in French.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Course descriptions are given in the departmental sections of the Calendar. Following the descriptions of each course a three-digit code (3 - 1 - 6) is displayed. The first digit identifies the number of periods per week allotted to lectures, the second digit indicates the number of periods allotted to laboratory work or practical exercises and the third digit indicates the recommended number of hours to be spent on assignments or individual study in order to reach the course objectives.

The assigned weight for the course is also shown with each course description. Weights, and their uses, are explained in the Academic Regulations.

BAE	Business Administration	AAF	Administration des affaires
CEE	Civil Engineering	GCF	Génie civil
CCE	Chemistry and Chemical Engineering	CCF	Chimie et génie chimique
CSE	Computer Science	INF	Informatique
ECE	Economics	ECF	Économie politique
EEE	Electrical Engineering	GEF	Génie électrique
ENE	English*	FRF	Français
GEE	General Engineering	IGF	Ingénierie générale
GOE	Geography	GOF	Géographie
HIE	History	HIF	Histoire
MAE	Mathematics	MAF	Mathématiques
MEE	Mechanical Engineering	GMF	Génie mécanique
MSE	Military and Strategic Studies	EMF	Études militaires et stratégiques
PEE	Physical Education	EPF	Éducation physique
PHE	Physics	PHF	Physique
PMT	Professional Military Training	FPM	Formation professionnelle militaire
POE	Politics	POF	Politique
PSE	Military Psychology and Leadership	PSF	Psychologie militaire et leadership
SCE	Science	SCF	Sciences
SLE	Second Language*	LSF	Langue seconde*
SPE	Spanish*	ESF	Espagnol

\* In the case of these subjects, the third letter of the code indicates the primary language of the majority of students taking the course.

**TABLE 1: FIRST YEAR ARTS**

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
ENE110: Lit Stud & University Writing Skills	12	2	3	-	3	6	3	-	3	6	A
HIE102: Canada	12	2	3	-	3	6	3	-	3	6	
PSE112: Intro to Psychology	12	2	3	-	3	6	3	-	3	6	
ECE102: Elmnts of Economics	12	2	3	-	3	6	3	-	3	6	
POE106: Cdn Civics and Soc	12	2	3	-	3	6	3	-	3	6	
MAE100: Elmnts of Calculus	12	2	3	1	4	6	3	1	4	6	
MAE106B: Discrete Math with Probability	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	
SLEFR1:	-	-	-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	B
ATH101:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 100 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	
TOTAL	78	13	18	9	27	38	21	9	30	44	

## NOTES:

- A. Students who do not have high school leaving mathematics (or CEGEP 1) must take MAE103A in the fall term and MAE106B in the winter. These students will have to take MAE100 in their second year. Student must have completed MAE100 in first year in order to be admitted to the Business Administration programme.
- B. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.

**TABLE 2: FIRST YEAR GENERAL**

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
ENE100: Lit Stud & University Writing Skills	12	2	3	-	3	6	3	-	3	6	A
PSE123B: Fundmntls of Human Psychology	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	3	
MAE101: Intro to Calculus	14	2	3	1	5	5	3	1	5	5	
MAE129A: Intro to Algebra	7	1	3	1	4	4	-	-	-	-	
CSE101B: Intro to Algorithms and Computing	7	1	-	-	-	-	3	1	4	4	
PHE103: General Physics	18	2	3	3	6	6	3	3	6	6	
CCE101: Engnrng Chemistry I	16	2	3	2	5	5	3	2	5	5	
SLEFR1:	-	-	-	6	6	2	-	6	6	2	
ATH101:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 100 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	
TOTAL	80	11	15	16	32	28	18	16	35	31	

## NOTE:

- A. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.



**TABLE 3: SECOND YEAR ARTS**

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
ENE200: 20th Century Lit	12	2	3	-	3	6	3	-	3	6	A,B,C A,B,C D
HIE202: Canadian Military Hist	12	2	3	-	3	6	3	-	3	6	
Arts Elective 1	12	2	3	-	3	6	3	-	3	6	
Arts Elective 2	12	2	3	-	3	6	3	-	3	6	
Science Core	12	2	3	-	3	6	3	-	3	6	
SLEFR2:	-	-	-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	E
ATH201:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 200 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	
TOTAL	60	10	15	8	23	32	15	8	23	32	

## NOTES on Arts Electives:

- A. No more than the equivalent of two full-year courses can be taken from the same department. Thus, students can elect to take only one additional full-year course in English or History.
- B. Students wishing to obtain a minor should do so starting in Second Year. Minors are available in Psychology, English, French, History, Politics or Economics. Consult the Department responsible for the Minor for more details.
- C. For details on individual programmes and course descriptions see the entries under the respective Departments. Student should consult the yearly listing of courses offered provided by the Registrar's Office. Students wishing to obtain a minor must include course selections in this count and obtain the Department Head's approval for the minor. Extra courses are permitted but require the approval of the Dean of Arts.

## NOTE on Science Core:

- D. See Table 5 concerning Science Core requirements. A list of courses offered is available from the Registrar's Office.

## NOTE on Other:

- E. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.

**TABLE 4: SECOND YEAR ARTS - BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
ENE200: 20th Century Lit	12	2	3	-	3	6	3	-	3	6	A
HIE203B: Canadian Military Hist	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	
BAE204: Financial Accounting	12	2	3	-	3	6	3	-	3	6	
BAE216B: Marketing Fundmntls	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	
BAE220A: Intro to Info Tech	6	1	3	-	3	6	-	-	-	-	
BAE242A: Quant Methoths I	6	1	3	-	3	6	-	-	-	-	B
ECE206A: Macroec Part I	6	1	3	-	3	6	-	-	-	-	
ECE224A: Microec Part I	6	1	3	-	3	6	-	-	-	-	C
Elective (Arts or Science)	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	
Science Core	6 (12)	1(2)	(3)	-	(3)	(6)	3	-	3	6	D
SLEFR2:	-	-	-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	
ATH201:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 200 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	
TOTAL	72(78)	12(13)	18	8	26	38	18	8	26	38	

## NOTES:

- A. Required for Honours; recommended for Major.
- B. A list of courses for the major and electives can be obtained from the Registrar's Office. The list includes courses for minors.
- C. See Table 5 concerning Science Core requirements. These courses can be taken in either Fall or Winter term. A list of courses offered is available from the Registrar's Office.
- D. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.

**TABLE 5: SCIENCE REQUIREMENTS FOR ARTS AND BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

<b>Subjects Completed at High School Leaving Level (Gr 12 or OAC)</b>	<b>Required Science Courses</b>	<b>Total Science Courses Required</b>	<b>Total Science Courses Required (Bus Admin only)</b>
Without Chemistry	MAE100 + MAE106B + CCE106A + (1 Chem and 1 Phys) at the 200-300 level + 1 Information Technology Course	7	6 (no IT)
Without Physics	MAE100 + MAE106B + PHE202B + (1 Chem and 1 Phys) at the 200-300 level + 1 Information Technology Course	7	6 (no IT)
Without Mathematics	MAE103A + MAE100 + MAE106B + (1 Chem and 1 Phys) at the 200-300 level + 1 Information Technology Course	7	N/A
Without Chemistry and Physics	MAE100 + MAE106B + CCE106A + PHE202B + (1 Chem and 1 Phys) at the 200-300 level + 1 Information Technology Course	8	7 (no IT)
Without Chemistry and Mathematics	MAE103A + MAE100 + MAE106B + CCE106A + (1 Chem and 1 Phys) at the 200-300 level + 1 Information Technology Course	8	N/A
Without Physics and Mathematics	MAE103A + MAE100 + MAE106B + PHE202B + (1 Chem and 1 Phys) at the 200-300 level + 1 Information Technology Course	8	N/A
Without Chemistry, Physics and Mathematics	MAE103A + MAE100 + MAE106B + CCE106A + PHE202B + (1 Chem and 1 Phys) at the 200-300 level + 1 Information Technology Course	9	N/A
Chemistry, Physics and Mathematics completed	MAE100 + MAE106B + (1 Chem and 1 Phys) at the 200-300 level + 1 Information Technology Course + other Science Elective	7	5 (no IT or other Science Elective)

## COMMENTS:

- These courses should be taken in the following order:  
**First Year:** MAE100 + MAE106B or MAE103A + MAE106B + one other science core course.  
**Second Year:** if required CCE106A + PHE202B or any two science core courses.  
**Third and Fourth Year:** all remaining science core requirements, should be spread evenly over the two years.
- For Business Administration the course BAE220A (or BAE308A and BAE410A combined) satisfies the Information Technology (IT) core curriculum requirement, and BAE242A counts as a Science Elective.

TABLE 6: SECOND YEAR ENGINEERING

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
HIE203B: Cdn Military History	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	3	A
HIE207A: Canada	6	1	3	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	
POE205B: Cdn Civics and Soc	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	3	
MAE201: Intermediate Calculus	(14)	(2)	(3)	(1)	(4)	(4)	(3)	(1)	(4)	(4)	
MAE203: Engineering Calculus	13	2	2.5	1.5	4	4	2.5	1.5	4	4	
MAE209B: Probability & Stats	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	3	
MAE229A: Linear Algebra	7	1	3	1	4	4	-	-	-	-	
PHE205A: Mechanics	7	1	3	1	4	4	-	-	-	-	F
PHE207A: Electricity & Mag	(7)	(1)	(3)	(1)	(4)	(4)	-	-	-	-	C
Expt Physics	-	-	-	3	3	3	-	-	-	-	B
CCE217A: Physical Chemistry	6	1	3	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	C
CCE219B: Intro to Eng Materials	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	3	
GEE231B: Intro Mechs of Mtrls	6	1	-	-	-	-	2	2	4	4	
GEE235B: Intro to Earth Science	(8)	(1)	-	-	-	-	(3)	(2)	(5)	(5)	D
GEE241B: Electr Technology	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	E
GEE265A: Eng Graphics - Part 1	6	1	1	2	3	3	-	-	-	-	F
GEE267B: Eng Graphics - Part 2	(6)	(1)	-	-	-	-	(1)	(2)	(3)	(3)	
GEE283A: Eng Economics	4	1	2	-	2	4	-	-	-	-	
SLEFR2:	-	-	-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	G
ATH201:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 200 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	
TOTAL for Chem, Elec, and Comp Eng	87	14	17.5	16.5	34	30	19.5	13.5	33	27	
TOTAL for Civil and Mech Eng	87	14	17.5	16.5	34	30	17.5	15.5	33	27	

## NOTES:

- A. Qualified engineering students who wish to take MAE201 are encouraged to do so.
- B. Standing in Experimental Physics will be weighted equally into Physics lecture courses.
- C. Required for students in Chemical, Electrical and Computer Engineering only.
- D. Required for students in Civil Engineering only.
- E. Required for students in Chemical, Electrical, Computer and Mechanical Engineering only.
- F. Required for students in Civil and Mechanical Engineering only.
- G. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.

TABLE 7: SECOND YEAR SCIENCE

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
HIE203B: Cdn Military History	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	3	A A B
HIE205A: Canada	6	1	3	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	
POE205B: Cdn Civics and Soc	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	3	
MAE201: Intermediate Calculus	(14)	(2)	(3)	(1)	(4)	(4)	(3)	(1)	(4)	(4)	
MAE203: Engineering Calculus	13	2	2.5	1.5	4	4	2.5	1.5	4	4	
<b>Science Courses:</b>	36 (42)	6 (7)	9(+)	(?)	9 (+)	9 (+)	9	(?)	9	9	
These numbers are approximations. For details on individual programmes (Honours, Double Major, Major, and Minor) and course descriptions see the entries under the respective Departments.											
SLEFR2:	-	-	-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	C
ATH201:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 200 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	
<b>TOTAL</b>	67 (73)	11 (12)	14.5 (+)	9.5 (+)	24 (+)	18 (+)	17.5	9.5 (+)	27	21	

## NOTES:

- MAE201 is recommended for those intending to do Honours Mathematics and Computer Science or to do a major in Mathematics. Other students may take MAE201 with the permission of the Mathematics and Computer Science Department Head.
- Students should consult the yearly listing of courses offered provided by the Registrar's Office. Students wishing to obtain a minor must obtain the Department Head's approval for the minor. Extra courses are permitted but require the approval of the Dean of Science.
- Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.



TABLE 8: THIRD YEAR ARTS

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
PSE301A: Org Behav & Ldrshp	6	1	3	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	A B
HIE271A: Intro to Military History and Thought	6	1	3	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	
<b>Arts courses:</b> Student must take a minimum of the equivalent of 4 full-year Arts courses, to be taken over Fall and Winter Terms.	48	8	12	-	12	24	12	-	12	24	
Science Core	6 (12)	1 (2)	(3)	-	(3)	(3)	3	-	3	3	C
SLEFR3:	-	-	-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	
ATH301:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 300 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	D
<b>TOTAL</b>	66 (72)	11 (12)	18	8	26	32	15	8	23	29	

## NOTES:

- A. All students in 3rd year must take HIE271A. However, students in History or in Military and Strategic Studies must take HIE270 in its place.
- B. For details on individual programmes and course descriptions see the entries under the respective departments. Student should consult the yearly listing of courses offered provided by the Registrar's Office. Students wishing to obtain a minor must include course selections in this count and obtain the Department Head's approval for the minor. Extra courses are permitted but require the approval of the Dean of Arts.
- C. See Table 5 concerning Science Core requirements. These courses can be taken in either Fall or Winter term. A list of courses offered is available from the Registrar's Office.
- D. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.

**TABLE 9: THIRD YEAR BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
PSE301A: Organizational Behaviour & Leadership	6	1	3	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	A B  C
HIE271A: Intro to Military History and Thought	6	1	3	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	
BAE300B: Finance	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	
BAE308A: Mgmt Acct Info-Syst	6	1	3	-	3	6	-	-	-	-	
BAE316A: Intermed Marketing	6	1	3	-	3	6	-	-	-	-	
BAE320B: Business Law	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	
BAE330A: Organiz'l Theory	6	1	3	-	3	6	-	-	-	-	
BAE342B: Quant Methods II	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	
BAE344B: Operations Mgmt	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	
Elective (Arts or Science)	6	1	3	-	3	6	-	-	-	-	
Science Core	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	
SLEFR3:	-	-		5	5	2	-	5	5	2	
ATH301:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 300 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	
TOTAL	66	11	18	8	26	32	15	8	23	32	

## NOTES:

- A. A list of courses for the major and electives can be obtained from the Registrar's Office. The list includes courses for minors.
- B. See Table 5 concerning Science Core requirements. These courses can be taken in either Fall or Winter term. A list of courses offered is available from the Registrar's Office.
- C. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.

TABLE 10: THIRD YEAR SCIENCE

		Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
				Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
				Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
PSE301A: Org Behav & Ldrshp HIE271B: Intro to Military History and Thought		6 6	1 1	3 -	- -	3 -	3 -	- 3	- -	- 3	- 3	
<b>Science Courses:</b> These numbers are approximations. For details on individual programmes (Honours, Double Major, Major, and Minor) and course descriptions see the entries under the respective Departments.	Honours:	54 (60)	9 (10)	15	(?)	15	15	12 (+)	(?)	12 (+)	12 (+)	A
	Dble Maj:	54	9	15	(?)	15	15	12	(?)	12	12	A
	Major:	48 (54)	8 (9)	12 (+)	(?)	12 (+)	12 (+)	12	(?)	12	12	A
SLEFR3:		-		-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	
ATH301:		-		-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 300 Series:		-			1	1	-	-	1	1	-	B
<b>TOTAL</b>	Honours:	66 (72)	11(12)	18	8(+)	26	20	15(+)	8(+)	23(+)	17(+)	
	Dble Maj:	66	11	18	8(+)	26	20	15	8(+)	23	17	
	Major:	60 (66)	10 (11)	15(+)	8(+)	23(+)	17(+)	15	8(+)	23	17	

## NOTES:

- A. Students should consult the yearly listing of courses offered provided by the Registrar's Office. Students wishing to obtain a minor must obtain the Department Head's approval for the minor. Extra courses are permitted but require the approval of the Dean of Science.
- B. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.

**TABLE 11: THIRD YEAR CHEMICAL ENGINEERING**

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
PSE301A: Org Behav & Ldrship	6	1	3	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	A
HIE271B: Intro to Military History and Thought	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	3	
MAE315: Appl Maths for C&ME	12	2	3	-	3	3	3	-	3	3	
CCE301: Fld Mechs & Heat Tr	9	2	2.5	-	2.5	2.5	2	-	2	2	
CCE303A: Energy & Fuels Engrg	6	1	3	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	
CCE311: Appld Thermodynamics	10	2	2	-	2	2	3	-	3	3	
CCE317B: Kinetics & Surface Sci	8	1	-	-	-	-	4	-	4	4	
CCE321 I: Microcomputer Lab	3	1	-	3	3	3	-	-	-	-	
CCE321 II: Engineering Lab	4	1	-	-	-	-	-	4	4	4	
CCE337B: Seminar	0	1	-	-	-	-	-	0.5	0.5	-	
CCE341: Organic Chemistry	14	2	3	2	5	5	2	2	4	4	
CCE345A: Metallurgy Lab	3	1	-	3	3	3	-	-	-	-	
CCE353A: Materials Science	6	1	3	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	
CCE385B: Biochem of Envirnmnt	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	3	
MEE321B: Heat Engines Lab	(1)	-	-	-	-	-	-	(1)	(1)	(1)	
SLEFR3:	-	-	-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	
ATH301:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 300 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	
TOTAL	93	18	19.5	16	35.5	29.5	20	14.5	34.5	28	B

## NOTES:

- A. MEE321B is part of CCE321 part II. Marks will be combined and reported in CCE321.
- B. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.

**TABLE 12: THIRD YEAR CIVIL ENGINEERING**

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
PSE301A: Org Behav & Ldrship	6	1	3	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	A
CEE303A: Strength of Mtrls	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
CEE305B: Structural Theory	7	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
CEE311B: Engineering Mtrls	7	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
CEE317A: Civ Eng Analysis I	6	1	2	2	4	4	-	-	-	-	
CEE319B: Civ Eng Analysis II	5	1	-	-	-	-	2	1	3	3	
CEE343A: Hydrology	6	1	2	1	3	3	-	-	-	-	
CEE355A: Soil Mechanics	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
CEE360A: Geomatics I	7	1	3	1	4	4	-	-	-	-	
CEE362B: Geomatics II	6.5	1	-	-	-	-	3	1	4	4	
CEE363B: Survey Field School*	6	1	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	
CEE385A: Intro Env'l Engrg	7	1	3	1	4	4	-	-	-	-	
CEE387B: Highway Design	7	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
MEE315B: Fluid Mechanics	7	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
SLEFR3:	-	-	-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	
ATH301:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 300 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	
TOTAL	93.5	14	19	17	36	30	17	18	35	29	

## NOTES:

\* The duration of the Winter Term is 12 weeks followed by a two week examination period. The two-week survey field school is held immediately after the examinations.

A. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.



**TABLE 13: THIRD YEAR COMPUTER ENGINEERING**

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
PSE301A: Org Behav & Ldrship	6	1	3	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	A
HIE271B: Intro to Military History and Thought	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	3	
MAE302: D.E.&Complex Analys	(12)	(2)	(3)	-	(3)	(4)	(3)	-	(3)	(4)	
MAE305: C Var, D.E., Bndr Val	14	2	3	1	4	4	3	1	4	4	
CSE365A: Cptr Program Design	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
EEE307B: Interfacing Techniques	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
EEE321B: Obj-Oriented Techni	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
EEE341B: El Dev & Ccts	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
EEE343A: Basic Network Analys	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
EEE345A: Logic Design	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
EEE351A: Cptr Org & Assm Lang	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
EEE361B: Digital Des & HDL Modeling	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
SLEFR3:	-	-	-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	
ATH301:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	B
PMT 300 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	
TOTAL	90	12	18	17	35	29	18	17	35	29	

## NOTES:

- A. Those candidates who have completed MAE201 in Second Year and have achieved a Mathematics and Physics average of at least Second Class Honours standing may elect MAE302 instead of MAE305.
- B. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.

TABLE 14: THIRD YEAR ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
PSE301A: Org Behav & Ldrshp	6	1	3	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	A
HIE271B: Intro to Military History and Thought	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	3	
MAE302: D.E.&Complex Analys	(12)	(2)	(3)	-	(3)	(4)	(3)	-	(3)	(4)	
MAE305: C Var, D.E., Bndr Var	14	2	3	1	4	4	3	1	4	4	
EEE301B: Applied Electromag	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
EEE307B: Interfacing Techniques	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
EEE311B: Signals and Systems	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
EEE331A: Energy Conversion	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
EEE341B: El Dev & Ccts	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
EEE343A: Basic Network Analys	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
EEE345A: Logical Design	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
EEE351A: Cptr Org & Assm Lang	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
SLEFR3:	-	-	-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	
ATH301:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	B
PMT 300 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	
TOTAL	90	12	18	17	35	29	18	17	35	29	

## NOTES:

- A. Those candidates who have completed MAE201 in Second Year and have achieved a Mathematics and Physics average of at least Second Class Honours standing may elect MAE302 instead of MAE305.
- B. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.

**TABLE 15: THIRD YEAR MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
PSE301A: Org Behav & Ldrship	6	1	3	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	A
HIE271B: Intro to Military History and Thought	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	3	
MAE327: D.E., Bndr Val, C Var	9	2	2	0.5	2.5	2.5	2	0.5	2.5	2.5	
MEE301B: Machine Design	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	1.5	4.5	4.5	
MEE303B: Engineering Design	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	1.5	4.5	4.5	
MEE311B: Fluid Dynamics I	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	1.5	4.5	4.5	
MEE331A: Strength of Mtrls	8	1	3	1.5	4.5	4.5	-	-	-	-	
MEE333A: Metlrgy & Engr Mtrls	8	1	3	1.5	4.5	4.5	-	-	-	-	
MEE335A: Shopwork & Prod	4	1	1	2	3	3	-	-	-	-	
MEE345A: Applied Mechanics	8	1	3	1.5	4.5	4.5					
MEE351A: Thermodynamics I	8	1	3	1.5	4.5	4.5	-	-	-	-	
MEE353B: Thermodynamics II	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	1.5	4.5	4.5	
MEE383B: Meas Dvcs & Systms	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	1.5	4.5	4.5	
SLEFR3:	-	-	-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	
ATH301:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 300 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	
TOTAL	97	14	18	16.5	34.5	28.5	20	16	36	30	

## NOTES:

- A. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.

TABLE 16: FOURTH YEAR ARTS

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
PSE401B: Military Profes & Ethics	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	A B
POE316A: International Relations	6	1	3	-	3	6	-	-	-	-	
<b>Arts courses:</b> Student must take a minimum of the equivalent of 4 full-year Arts courses, to be taken over Fall and Winter Terms.	48	8	12	-	12	24	12	-	12	24	
Science Core	6 (12)	1(2)	3	-	3	3	(3)	-	(3)	(3)	C
SLEFR4:	-	-	-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	
ATH401:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 400 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	D
<b>TOTAL</b>	66 (72)	11(12)	18	8	26	35	15	8	23	32	

## NOTES:

- A. All students in 4th year must take POE316A. However, students who have already taken the course must replace it with another elective.
- B. For details on individual programmes and course descriptions see the entries under the respective Departments. Students should consult the yearly listing of courses offered provided by the Registrar's Office. Students wishing to obtain a minor must include course selections in this count and obtain the Department Head's approval for the minor. Extra courses are permitted but require the approval of the Dean of Arts.
- C. See Table 5 concerning Science Core requirements. These courses can be taken in either Fall or Winter term. A list of courses offered is available from the Registrar's Office.
- D. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.

**TABLE 17: FOURTH YEAR BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION**

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
PSE401B: Military Profes & Ethics	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	A B  C
POE316A: International Relations	6	1	3	-	3	6	-	-	-	-	
BAE410A: Information Systems	6	1	3	-	3	6	-	-	-	-	
BAE430B: Labour Rel, Human Res	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	
BAE450B: Adv Topics in Mgmt	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	
BAE452: Business Policy	12	2	3	-	3	6	3	-	3	6	
POE332A: Public Admin in Canada	6	1	3	-	3	6	-	-	-	-	
Electives (Arts or Science)	18	3	6	-	6	12	3	-	3	6	
Science Core	(6)	(1)	(3)	-	(3)	(3)	-	-	-	-	
SLEFR4:	-	-	-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	
ATH401:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 400 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	
TOTAL	66	11	18	8	26	38	15	8	23	32	

## NOTES:

- A. A list of courses for the major and electives can be obtained from the Registrar's Office. The list includes courses for minors.
- B. See Table 5 concerning Science Core requirements. These courses can be taken in either Fall or Winter term. A list of courses offered is available from the Registrar's Office.
- C. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.

TABLE 18: FOURTH YEAR SCIENCE

		Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
				Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
				Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
PSE401B: Military Profes & Ethics		6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	
<b>Science Courses:</b> These numbers are approx- imations. For details on individual programmes (Honours, Double Major, Major, and Minor) and course descriptions see the entries under the respective Departments.	Honours:	48 (54)	8 (9)	12 (+)	(?)	12 (+)	12 (+)	12	(?)	12	12	A
	Dble Maj:	54	9	15	(?)	15	15	12	(?)	12	12	A
	Major:	36-48	6-8	9 (+)	(?)	9 (+)	9 (+)	9 (+)	(?)	9 (+)	9 (+)	A
SLEFR4:		-		-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	
ATH401:		-		-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 400 Series:		-			1	1	-	-	1	1	-	B
<b>TOTAL</b>	Honours:	54 (60)	9 (10)	12 (+)	8 (+)	20 (+)	14 (+)	15	8 (+)	23	20	
	Dble Maj:	60	10	15	8 (+)	23	17	15	8 (+)	23	20	
	Major:	42-54	7-9	9 (+)	8 (+)	17 (+)	11 (+)	12 (+)	8 (+)	20 (+)	17 (+)	

## NOTES:

- A. Students should consult the yearly listing of courses offered provided by the Registrar's Office. Students wishing to obtain a minor must obtain the Department Head's approval for the minor. Extra courses are permitted but require the approval of the Dean of Science.
- B. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.



TABLE 19: FOURTH YEAR CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
PSE401B: Military Profes & Ethics	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	A
CCE401: Nuclear SC & Engrg	8	2	2	-	2	2	2	-	2	2	
CCE405: Separat'n Operations	8	2	2	-	2	2	2	-	2	2	
CCE407A: Reaction Engineering	6	1	3	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	
CCE409B: Combustion Engrg	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	3	
CCE413B: Modelling, Optimizat'n	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	3	
CCE415A: Control Systems	6	1	3	-	3	3	-	-	-	-	
CCE417: Design Project	9	2	-	2	2	2	-	4	4	4	
CCE421: Engineering Lab	6	2	-	3	3	3	-	3	3	3	
CCE425: Materials Engr	9	2	3	-	3	3	1	1	2	2	
CCE427: Corros'n & Electroch	10	2	3	-	3	3	2	-	2	2	
CCE437B: Seminar	0	1	-	-	-	-	-	1	1	-	
CCE441A: Materials Analysis	5	1	1	3	4	4	-	-	-	-	
CCE485B: Waste Treatment Proc	(6)	(1)	-	-	-	-	(3)	-	(3)	(3)	A
SLEFR4:	-	-	-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	B
ATH401:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 400 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	
TOTAL	85	19	17	16	33	27	16	17	33	29	

## NOTES:

- A. Students can choose either CCE409B or CCE485B.
- B. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.

**TABLE 20: FOURTH YEAR CIVIL ENGINEERING**

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
PSE401B: Military Profes & Ethics	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	A
HIE271B: Intro to Military History and Thought	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	3	
CEE403A: Intro Conc Reinf Conc	6	1	2	2	4	4	-	-	-	-	
CEE405A: Structural Analysis	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
CEE415B: Reinf Conc Design	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
CEE417A: Steel Design	7	1	2	2	4	4	-	-	-	-	
CEE457B: Foundat'ns, Earthwks	10	1	-	-	-	-	4	2	6	6	
CEE483A: Hydr & Eng Hydrology	9	1	3.5	1.5	5	5	-	-	-	-	
CEE485B: Sanitary & Env Eng	10	1	-	-	-	-	4	2	6	6	
CEE489A: Transp & Planning	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
CEE493: CE Project	13	2	1	2	3	3	1	3	4	4	
SLEFR4:	-	-	-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	
ATH401:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 400 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	
TOTAL	91	12	14.5	19.5	34	28	18	17	35	32	

## NOTES:

- A. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.

**TABLE 21: FOURTH YEAR COMPUTER ENGINEERING**

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
PSE401B: Military Profes & Ethics	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	A B B
CSE341B: Intro to Database Syst	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
EEE403A: Electronic Circuits	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
EEE431B: DSP Hardware	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	B
EEE435A: Principles of Operating Systems	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
EEE453A:Digital VLSI Design	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
EEE457: Cptr Engr Design Proj	8	2	-	1	1	1	-	4	4	4	C
EEE461A: Digital Communic'ns	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
EEE465A: Soft Arch + Distr App	(8)	(1)	(3)	(2)	(5)	(5)	-	-	-	-	
EEE469A: Cptr Architecture	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	A
EEE473B: Cptr Communications	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
EEE477B: Computer Graphics	(8)	(1)	-	-	-	-	(3)	(2)	(5)	(5)	
EEE491B: Software Work Product and Maintenance	(8)	(1)	-	-	-	-	(3)	(2)	(5)	(5)	C
EEE493A: Software Process and Quality	(8)	(1)	(3)	(2)	(5)	(5)	-	-	-	-	C
EEE495B: Dig Syst Architecture	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	B
EEE499B: Real-time Emb Sys	(8)	(1)	-	-	-	-	(3)	(2)	(5)	(5)	C
SLEFR4:	-	-	-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	D
ATH401:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 400 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	
TOTAL	86	12	15	19	34	28	15	20	35	32	

## NOTES:

- A. One course to be selected.
- B. Students selecting Hardware option must take courses marked "B"
- C. Students selecting Software option must take the ones marked "C"
- D. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.

**TABLE 22: FOURTH YEAR ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING**

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
PSE401B: Military Profes & Ethics	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	A
EEE403A: Electronic Circuits	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
EEE407A: Control Systems I	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
EEE409B: Ccts for Communic'n	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
EEE411A: Comm Theory	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
EEE417A: Electrom Prop & Rdn	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	B
EEE425B: Dig. Control Systems	(8)	(1)	-	-	-	-	(3)	(2)	(5)	(5)	
EEE429A: Elec Machines, Power	(8)	(1)	(3)	(2)	(5)	(5)	-	-	-	-	B
EEE431B: Dig Signal Process	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	C
EEE433B: Satt & Mobile Comm	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	C
EEE441B: Microwave Systems	(8)	(1)	-	-	-	-	(3)	(2)	(5)	(5)	C
EEE447B: Robotics	(8)	(1)	-	-	-	-	(3)	(2)	(5)	(5)	C
EEE449B: Power Electronics	(8)	(1)	-	-	-	-	(3)	(2)	(5)	(5)	B
EEE453A: Digital VLSI Design	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	A
EEE455: EE Design Project	8	2	-	1	1	1	-	4	4	4	A
EEE473B: Cptr Communications	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
PHE452B: Remote Sensing	(8)	(1)	-	-	-	-	(3)	(2)	(5)	(5)	C
SLEFR4:	-	-	-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	D
ATH401:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 400 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	
TOTAL	86	12	15	19	34	28	15	20	35	32	

## NOTES:

- A. Students selecting Communication and Electronics option must take courses marked "A".
- B. Students selecting Power and Control option must take courses marked "B".
- C. Two courses to be selected.
- D. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.

**TABLE 23: FOURTH YEAR MECHANICAL ENGINEERING**

	Weight	Credit	Fall Term				Winter Term				NOTES
			Periods/Week				Periods/Week				
			Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	Lect	Lab/Tut	Total	Study	
PSE401B: Military Profes & Ethics	6	1	-	-	-	-	3	-	3	6	A
MEE403B: Dsgn of Engrg Systms	7	1	-	-	-	-	3	1	4	4	
MEE405B: CAD/CAM	7	1	-	-	-	-	3	1	4	4	
MEE411A: Fluid Dynamics II	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	A
MEE413B: Fluid Dynamics III	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
MEE421A: Heat Transfer	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	
MEE431A: Stress Analysis	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	A
MEE433B: Mech Behav Adv Mtrls	(7)	(1)	-	-	-	-	(3)	(1)	(4)	(4)	
MEE443B: Feedback Control	8	1	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	5	
MEE445A: Dynamic Systems	8	1	3	2	5	5	-	-	-	-	A
MEE451A: Combustion Engines	7	1	3	1	4	4	-	-	-	-	
MEE461B: Aeron, Space Proplsn	(7)	(1)	-	-	-	-	(3)	(1)	(4)	(4)	
MEE467A: Aircraft Performance	(7)	(1)	(3)	(1)	(4)	(4)	-	-	-	-	A
MEE469B: Marine Systems Engrg	(7)	(1)	-	-	-	-	(3)	(1)	(4)	(4)	A
MEE471: Engineering Project	10	2	-	2	2	2	-	4	4	4	B
SLEFR4:	-	-	-	5	5	2	-	5	5	2	
ATH401:	-	-	-	2	2	-	-	2	2	-	
PMT 400 Series:	-	-	-	1	1	-	-	1	1	-	
TOTAL	85	12	15	19	34	28	15	18	33	30	

## NOTES:

- A. Three courses to be selected: one in the Fall term, two in the Winter term.
- B. Professional Military Training (PMT) is delivered in a variety of formats, including one lecture/lab period per week, Monday evening training periods, on weekends, and on week-nights as appropriate. See PMT section for a detailed breakdown of PMT activity per year.

# DEPARTMENT OF BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION

Professor, Head of the Department and co-appointed to the Mechanical Engineering Department - B.W. Simms, CD, rmc, BEng, MASC, PhD, PEng  
 Professor - W.J. Hurley, BSc, MBA, PhD (Associate Dean of Graduate Studies)  
 Professor - A.L. Jenkins, BA, MA, MBA, PhD, PEng  
 Professor - A. St. Pierre, BSc (Informatique), BSc (Comptabilité), MBA, EdD, CMA, CGA  
 Professor - M. Amami, BSc, Lic.Sc.Eco., PhD, Ing  
 Professor - J. Brimberg, BEng, MEng, MBA, PhD  
 Adjunct Professor - J.S. Cowan, BSc (Math & Physics), MSc (Physiology), PhD (Physiology)  
 Associate Professor - T. Dececchi, BEng, MBA, PhD, PEng  
 Assistant Professor - W.J. Graham, BA, LLB, MBA, PhD  
 Assistant Professor - Major R.E. Alexander, CD, rmc, BA, MBA  
 Assistant Professor - Major J.P.S. Leblanc, CD, cmr, BSc, BEng  
 Assistant Professor - M.-P. Marelli, BA, MA, MBA  
 Lecturer - N. Essaddam BAdm, MBA  
 Lecturer - F. Yousoffzai, BA, MSc (Economics)  
 Computer Specialist - P. M. Anderson, BSc, MSc

## PROGRAMME OBJECTIVES

The study of business administration involves a number of functional areas including accounting and information systems, finance, marketing, operations management and human resource management. These functional areas are developed from a number of basic disciplines. For example, marketing relies on the disciplines of microeconomics and psychology, finance relies on mathematics and statistics, operations management also relies on mathematics and statistics, and human resource management relies on psychology and sociology. The practice of business administration does not take place in a vacuum. Understanding the environmental context and its relationship with a functional area are essential to the development of effective decisions, policies and strategies.

The Business Administration Programme will have a threefold thrust. The programme will provide the student with a basic understanding of certain core disciplines such as quantitative methods, economics and psychology. It will also provide the student with a basic understanding of each of the functional areas such as finance, accounting, and marketing. Finally, it will include courses such as Business Policy, which require integration of the functional areas. The emphasis will be on providing the student with a broad, well-grounded education in business administration.

## PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

**First Year:** Arts Programme.

**Second Year:** (Please refer to the section entitled “Honours or Major in Business Administration”) Students must enroll in the Business Administration programme at the beginning of the Second Year.

**Third Year:** (Please refer to the section entitled “Business Administration Programme.”) The programme of studies begins to be specialized in the area of Business Administration.

**Fourth Year:** (Please refer to the section entitled “Business Administration Programme.”) The programme of studies is intended to give Business Administration students a well-rounded education in Business Administration rather than being specialized in any one discipline or field. Hence, in the Fourth Year the student will be exposed to advanced material that must be integrated.

## BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION PROGRAMME REQUIREMENTS

**Business Administration Programme:** for students who entered Business Administration in September 2000 or 2001.

Students graduating from First Year Arts, with at least a D average, may take the Business Administration programme in Second Year. Students who take the programme will take all the courses offered in the area and there will be no distinction between honours and general students with respect to the courses taken. The requirements in Third and Fourth Years in this programme are shown in tables 5 and 6 respectively. A Bachelor of Arts degree in Business Administration will be awarded to students successfully completing all courses in the programme. A degree with **Honours** will be granted to those students who, at the end of four years of study, have:

- completed all courses in the programme;
- attained a minimum of a B average in all Business Administration courses; and
- attained at least a B- average in their Fourth Year of study.

A degree with **First Class Honours** will be granted to those students who, at the end of four years of study, have:

- completed all courses in the programme;
- attained a minimum of an A- average in all Business Administration courses; and
- attained at least a B- average in their Fourth Year of study.



**Honours or Major in Business Administration:** for students who entered Business Administration in September 2002.

Students from First Year Arts, with at least a D average, may take either the Honours or Major in Business Administration programme starting in Second Year. The programme of courses for both the Honours and Major is shown below. The requirements for Second Year only are shown in Table 4.

To earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts in Business Administration, a student must successfully complete the Honours programme and must maintain a minimum B average in 3rd and 4th Year Business Administration courses and must attain at least a B- average in their 4th Year. An Honours Bachelor of Arts in Business Administration with First Class Standing will be granted to those students who successfully complete the Honours programme and have attained an A- minimum average in all 3rd and 4th Year Business Administration courses and a B- average in 4th Year. All other students will be granted a Bachelor of Arts with a Major in Business Administration degree. Students in the Honours programme must maintain at least Second Class Standing to remain in the Honours programme.

#### **BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION HONOURS PROGRAMME**

##### **Business Admin. 18 courses**

BAE 204: Financial Accounting  
BAE 216B: Marketing Fundamentals  
BAE 220A: Intro to Information Technology (New)  
BAE 242B: Quantitative Methods I  
BAE 300B: Finance  
BAE 304A: Management Accounting (New)  
BAE 316A: Intermediate Marketing  
BAE 320A: Business Law  
BAE 330A: Organizational Theory  
BAE 344B: Operations Management  
BAE 342A: Quantitative Methods II  
BAE 410A: Information Systems  
BAE 430B: Labour relations & Topics in Human Resources Management  
BAE 440A: International Management (New)  
BAE 450B: Advanced Topics in Management  
BAE 452: Business Policy

##### **Economics 2 courses**

ECE 206A: Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I  
ECE 224A: Microeconomics I

##### **Electives 3 courses**

POE332A: Public Administration in Canada is strongly recommended as an elective.

Students with at least 80% in Business Administration subjects may be able to take BAE 490: Thesis with permission of the Department and drop BAE 440A and BAE450B.

**TOTAL** 45 courses (includes the 22 course Common Arts Core)

#### **BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MAJOR PROGRAMME**

Same programme as the Honours, except drop BAE440A and ECE 206A.

#### **BUSINESS ADMINISTRATION MINOR PROGRAMME**

##### **Core 5 courses**

BAE220A: Introduction to Information Technology  
BAE216B: Marketing Fundamentals  
BAE300B: Finance  
BAE304A: Management Accounting  
BAE344B: Operations Management

##### **Electives 3 courses**

Any other Business Administration 200, 300 or 400 series courses

The Minor is open to Students from all Divisions.

**Note:** Science Students taking a Minor in Business Administration will be able to count CSE101B: Introduction to Algorithms, towards the Minor.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### **BAE100: Principles in Management in a Defence Setting**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

### **BAE204: Financial Accounting (AAF204: Comptabilité générale)**

For students in Second Year Business Administration and others with the permission of the Department.

This course provides an introduction to the principles, practice and process of financial accounting. The student is introduced to the theory and mechanics of financial accounting with an emphasis on the presentation and development of accounting as an information system. Major topic areas include accounting theory, the processing of accounting data, accounting for assets, liabilities, owner's equity and the preparation and interpretation of financial statements. Time permitting; the accounts of the federal government will also be introduced.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

### **BAE216B: Marketing Fundamentals (AAF216B: Principes fondamentaux de la commercialisation)**

\* Also offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.\*

For students in Second Year Business Administration and others with the permission of the Department.

This course provides an introduction to the fundamentals of Marketing within a business organization. The course will begin with an examination of consumer and business-to-business markets, before moving on to the major components of competitive marketing strategy, namely product/service development, pricing, distribution and promotion. The course will provide a foundation for future work in this area.

No prerequisites are required although a knowledge of differential calculus or microeconomics is helpful.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **BAE218: Information Systems**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

### **BAE220A: Introduction to Information Technology (AAF220A: Introduction aux technologies de l'information)**

This course is intended for students who will use Information Technology (IT) in the workplace. It is not intended for computer or systems professionals.

The course will provide students with an introduction to the fundamentals of IT and its applications in an organizational setting. Students will be expected to have basic computer skills such as the ability to use a modern integrated office software package. Students who lack these skills will be required to take part in a skills lab. Topics include: Computer Hardware, Computer Software, Networking, Data Management, Uses of IT in Organizations, Development of Information Systems, Ethics and Information Technology.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **BAE240: Human Resource Management**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

### **BAE242A: Quantitative Methods I (AAF242A: Méthodes quantitatives I)**

For students in Second Year Business Administration and others with the permission of the Department.

This course introduces students to the application of probabilistic and statistical techniques to business problems. Major topics include probability theory, estimation, confidence intervals and inference, all in the context of business problems.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **BAE244: Quantitative Methods Applied to Defence Management**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

### **BAE246: Financial Accounting with Application to Defence**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

### **BAE266: Management Decision Making in Defence**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

### **GEE283A: Engineering Economics (IGF283A: Génie et économie)**

For all students in Second Year Engineering or Science.

An introduction to the economic analysis of engineering and production activities: time-value of money; cash flows and equivalence; depreciation concepts and analysis; economic equipment replacement decisions; capital budgeting; effects of taxation and price level changes; cost-benefit analysis in the public sector.

2 - 0 - 4

Weight: 4

### **BAE266: Management Decision Making in Defence**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

### **BAE300B: Finance (AAF300B: Finance)**

For students in Third Year Business Administration and others with the permission of the Department.

This course introduces the students to principles of financial decision-making. Topics include the theory of present value and interest, risk, capital markets, and valuation, and decision-making within the firm including the financing decision, and capital budgeting. The emphasis is on the application of the principles to solve business, military and administrative problems.

Prerequisite: Quantitative Methods I or with permission of the Department.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **BAE 304A: Management Accounting (AAF304A: Comptabilité de gestion)**

(This course will not be offered until the Academic Year 2003-2004.)

For students in Third Year Business Administration and others with the permission of the Department.

This course introduces students to the fundamentals of management accounting within the organization. The early

part of the course examines basic terms, concepts and systems of management accounting before moving on to more specific topics such as activity based costing, budgeting, variance analysis, and cost allocation. The course emphasizes the use of accounting information for planning and control within the organization and the appropriate use of accounting information for other types of decision making such as pricing and product profitability decisions. The role of management accounting in systems supporting quality programmes and just in time delivery is considered. Other types of decision making using accounting information such as capital budgeting and transfer pricing are examined as time permits. Consideration will be given to the behavioural and motivational impact of various management accounting systems.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **BAE308B: Management Accounting and Information Systems (AAF308B: Systèmes de comptabilité et d'information de gestion)**

For students in Third Year Business Administration and others with the permission of the Department.

This course introduces the student to the related disciplines of management accounting and information systems. Management accounting topics include construction of simple manufacturing income statements, concepts of cost, estimation of variable and fixed costs, relevant costs, the budget, and variance analysis.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **BAE316B: Intermediate Marketing (AAF316B: Commercialisation intermédiaire)**

This course builds on the marketing basics by showing how marketing strategy is directly influenced by a firm's competitiveness and other macro-environmental factors. In addition, this course emphasizes the importance of customer orientation and strategic market planning, as well as introduces the subject of global marketing. The course will examine how all the elements of the marketing mix can be utilized to best achieve the firm's goals as well as the selection of target markets. The course will also examine how to respond to changes in the firm's environment.

Prerequisites: Marketing Fundamentals and Quantitative Methods I

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**BAE320A: Business Law**  
**(AAF320A: Droit commercial)**

For students in Third Year Business Administration and others with the permission of the Department.

A basic introduction to the Canadian legal system with a focus on the areas of law of particular relevance to business. The course will briefly discuss the court system and civil procedure. Greater emphasis will be placed on the law of tort and contract.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**BAE330A: Organizational Theory**  
**(AAF330A: Théorie de l'organisation)**

For students in Third Year Business Administration and others with the permission of the Department.

This course examines organizational theories, structures and processes. Organizational theories to be examined include classical management theory, contingency theory, open systems theories, theories based on technological imperatives and theories of bureaucracy. Emphasis will be placed on issues relating to process including organizational change, politics, power and control in organizations, organizational legitimacy and organizational design.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**BAE342A: Quantitative Methods II**  
**(AAF342A: Méthodes quantitatives II)**

For students in Third Year Business Administration and others with the permission of the Department.

This course continues the study of the disciplines of operations research and management science and their application to business, military and administrative problems. Topics include linear programming, integer programming, networks and computer simulation. As is the case in the prerequisite course, emphasis is on application and each topic is introduced and motivated by a specific management issue or problem.

Prerequisite: Quantitative Methods I

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**BAE344B: Operations Management**  
**(AAF344B: Gestion des opérations)**

For students in Third Year Business Administration and others with the permission of the Department.

This course presents a qualitative overview and introduces quantitative methods used in planning and managing operations in the service and production sector of the economy. Topics include: design, process selection, capacity planning, project control, quality control, response to customer, cost/benefit analysis, facility layout, inventory and supply chain management.

Prerequisite: Quantitative Methods I

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**BAE360: Human Factors**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

**BAE410A: Information Systems**  
**(AAF410A: Système d'information)**

For students in Fourth Year Business Administration and others with the permission of the Department.

The objectives of this course are to provide a solid managerial perspective in the concepts essential to: 1) analyse and understand the capabilities and limitations of information technology so one can be an effective user of computers; 2) analyse, design, develop, implement and use MIS in organizations. Subjects covered include: role of information technology in organizations; strategic role of information systems in organizations; concepts, tools and techniques for systems development; managing information systems implementation; managing information system resources, Decision Support Systems; and managing International Information Systems.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**BAE430B: Labour Relations and Topics in Human Resources Management**  
**(AAF430B: Relations de travail et sujets en gestion des ressources humaines)**

For students in Fourth Year Business Administration and others with the permission of the Department.

This course examines the basic issues in labour relations such as union certification and negotiation and administration of collective agreements. Other selected topics in labour relations and human resources management will also be covered.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**BAE440A: International Management**  
**(AAF440A: Gestion Internationale)**

(This course will not be offered until Academic Year 2004 - 2005)

For students in Fourth Year Business Administration and others with the permission of the Department

This course will focus upon the opportunities and threats with which a firm must contend to become globally competitive and to be able to effectively operate within an international setting. A particular emphasis will be placed on multinational corporations, that is, companies that have significant interests across nations. Course topics include consideration of: the international macro-environment, including its economic, political, legal, technological and social elements; the role of culture, including the challenges faced when managing, motivating and leading persons across a variety of cultures; and international strategic management, including strategic planning, organizing international operations and decision-making in an international context.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**BAE 450B: Advanced Topics in Management**  
**(AAF450B: Sujets avancés en gestion)**

For students in Fourth Year Business Administration.

This course examines topics from a number of management areas. The course will provide the student who has completed the more basic courses with exposure to more complex issues in areas such as accounting, marketing, production, quantitative methods and human resources management. In addition, the course examines areas of management the student has not previously been exposed to such as international business and logistics. Coverage of topics will be on a selective basis.

Prerequisites: all Second and Third Year Business Administration courses

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**BAE452: Business Policy**  
**(AAF452: Politique de l'entreprise)**

For students in Fourth Year Business Administration.

This course is intended to pull together material from the various Business Administration courses and illustrates the complex overlap that exists between areas in applied situations. In the examination of corporate strategy the focus will be on the application of theories, concepts and analytical techniques developed in other courses, to a variety of case problems and situations. The course examines how the internal resources of the firm, the organization of the firm and the environment of the firm, all influence the strategic choices that the firm makes. Over the two terms of the course students will also be required to work on a major project involving the development of a comprehensive business plan, for presentation to faculty and invited guests.

Prerequisites: all Second and Third Year Business Administration courses

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

**BAE490: Thesis**  
**(AAF490: Thèse)**

(This option will not be available until Academic Year 2004 - 2005)

This two-term course is available only to students of Business Administration who have an average of at least A- in 3rd year Business Administration courses. Students who take the course may substitute it in place of BAE 450B and BAE 440B. Before enrolling in the course a student must obtain the approval of a professor in the Department of Business Administration who will supervise the thesis. The topic of the thesis will be mutually agreed upon by the student and the professor and should be in one of the areas covered in one or more of the Business Administration core courses. The thesis topic should not be directly related to the major project of the course BAE452: Business Policy.

Weight: 12



## DEPARTMENT OF ENGLISH

Professor and Head of the Department - L. Shirinian, BA, MA, PhD

Professor - T.B. Vincent, BA, MA, PhD

Professor - S.R. Bonnycastle, BA, PhD

Professor - P.S. Sri, BSc, MA, MA, PhD

Associate Professor - M. Hurley, BA, MA, PhD

Associate Professor - A.M. Skabarnicki, BA, MPhil, PhD

Assistant Professor - S. Berg, BA, prof. dipl. ed., MA, PhD

### PROGRAMME OBJECTIVES

The primary purpose of the English Studies programme at RMC is to provide a university-level education to officer cadets as one of the essential elements of their professional development. In meeting that responsibility, the programme is designed to foster both the general intellectual development achieved through university education and the particular skills and insights derived from the study of literary culture and language. At all levels of instruction, the courses offered by the Department have three basic objectives:

- to develop clarity, precision, and maturity in spoken and written communication;
- to focus attention on the importance of cultural and social values in developing an understanding of the forces that have shaped civilization and that are shaping the contemporary world; and
- to develop a flexible intellectual capacity centred around thinking-skills and problem-solving abilities which can be applied to a wide range of professional responsibilities where individuals must take action in the face of concrete human problems.

**Communication Skills:** In English Studies, particular emphasis is placed on refining writing and verbal skills in the First and Second Year courses, but that emphasis continues in senior courses, especially for those cadets enrolled in the English Honours or General stream of the Humanities degree programme. At the same time, analytical study of complex literary works develops the other half of communication: the ability to listen carefully and to understand in detail what another person is attempting to communicate. Together, the development of writing and reading skills heighten awareness both of the potential and of the limitations of verbal communication.

**Perceptive Insight:** The study of literature offers valuable insights into the cultural and social values of a people or a particular group, and acknowledges that these values represent (and have always represented) powerful driving forces shaping the development of any given society, whether it be our own or that of others. At all levels of instruction, English Studies attempt to demonstrate that the influence of social and cultural forces is as important as the role of political, economic, historical and strategic realities in understanding the historical development of societies and the complex nature of the contemporary world.

**Intellectual Development:** English Studies share with other disciplines a concern for developing traditional patterns of logical analysis and evaluation. However, because of the nature of creative literature, the English programme is also conscious of the value of developing non-linear forms of thought — intuition, imagination, and emotive perception. Such skills are particularly valuable in understanding and dealing with human problems. Creative literature is almost always about understanding a concrete human situation in depth, and the effort to find a creative solution to the problems raised. Studying and analyzing such problems develop a flexible and responsive intelligence, one well suited to the demands of leadership responsibilities.

### PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

**First Year:** These courses are designed to refine basic writing and reading skills, and to introduce students to the variety and range of English literature that form an important part of their general cultural heritage.

**Second Year:** This course is offered to all students in Arts and is designed to explore significant aspects of modern thought, problems, and concerns as a broad foundation in contemporary social and cultural issues for students entering various Humanities, Social Science, and Business Administration degree programmes.

**Third and Fourth Years:** Senior courses are designed for students pursuing an Honours or a General Humanities degree in English, as well as for those taking English courses as electives for other degree programs. These courses fall into three main groupings.

- **British Literary Tradition:** These courses deal with the works of major English writers from 1550-1945, which collectively represent the intellectual foundation for the literatures of the contemporary world, and transmit the major aspects of European social and cultural values from the Renaissance, the Enlightenment, and the 19th Century to the present.



- **National and Ethnic Literatures of the Contemporary World:** These courses focus on the literatures of various national and ethnic groups in the contemporary world. They are designed to offer insights into the complex spectrum of social and cultural values in the modern world.
- **Special Focus Courses:** These courses focus on a particular genre or are designed for a specific group of students. Two examples of genre-focussed courses are: The Literature of War and Forms of Drama.

## SENIOR COURSE STRUCTURE

Note that most senior offerings are divided into courses of one semester, with the “A” group taught in the Fall Term and the “B” group in the Winter Term. A full course consists of two courses of one semester each, normally linked in subject matter. For staffing reasons, most senior courses are offered in alternate years. Students are urged to plan ahead and to discuss their whole programme with the Department Head at the time they are applying to enter the English degree stream.

## ENGLISH DEGREE: REQUIREMENTS

The Department offers three levels of standing in its degree stream: Honours, Major, and First-Class Honours. Students normally apply for entry into the English degree program at the end of their second year and are encouraged to take as least one full senior English course in addition to ENE200 in their second year as one of their Arts Electives in order to create greater flexibility in course selection in third and fourth year.

During the third year of study, students wishing to pursue Honours in fourth year will apply to their department. Students wishing to apply to Honours standing should achieve at least a B in their 300- and 400-level courses, although individual cases may be accepted on a probationary basis at the discretion of the Department Head.

**Senior Course Structure:** When reading course descriptions and degree requirements, note that most senior offerings are divided into two courses of one semester each, with the “A” group taught in the fall term and the “B” group in the winter term. A full-course credit consists of two courses of one semester each, normally linked in subject matter. For staffing reasons, most senior courses are offered in alternate years. Students are urged to plan ahead and to discuss their whole program with the Department Head at the time they are applying to enter the English degree stream.

In all cases, the successful completion of the four-year English degree programs are those defined in the College Calendar:

## Honours

Students apply for entry into the Honours programme during their third year. To complete the honours degree in English, students must take 10 full or 20 single-semester courses apart from the required core subjects.

They must successfully complete the following obligatory courses:

- ENE110
- ENE 200
- ENE326A/324B
- ENE304 or ENE412A/414B
- ENE428
- ENE476A/478B

In addition, students must select 4 full-courses or 8 single-semester courses in English at the 300 or 400 level chosen from the year's selection.

Students must also fulfil the following requirements.

- i) they must maintain a B average in all of the accumulated senior English courses – those above ENE200.
- ii) they must maintain a B- average in all of their academic courses in 4th year.

**First-Class Honours Standing in English** requirements:

- Fulfilment of the Honours standing requirements.
- At least an A- average in the senior English courses taken (those above ENE200).

## Major

Students wishing to enter this degree programme normally do so at the end of second year. The major degree in English requires 8 full or 16 single-semester courses in English at the 300 or 400 level. To receive the Major degree in English, students must successfully complete the following courses.

- ENE110
- ENE200
- ENE326A/324B
- One of 304, 412A/414B, or 476A/478B, depending on the year's offering, or the student can defer this selection to 4th year
- ENE428
- 3 full-courses or 6 single-semester courses in English at the 300 or 400 level

## Minor in English

A minor in English requires a total of 4 full-year courses or 8 single-semester courses beginning with ENE110 or ENE100.

ENE110	=	2
ENE200	=	2
ENE3XX or 4XX	=	1
ENE3XXX or 4XXX	=	1
ENE3XXX or 4XXX	=	1
ENE3XXX or 4XXX	=	1

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

**Note:** The specific content and the scheduling of the courses listed below are subject to change. For the most current information on course offerings, students should contact the Department Head.

### ENE100: Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills

Mandatory for all Anglophone students of the First Year in the General Programme.

This course has two main objectives: to provide instruction in the techniques of expository writing and to foster an understanding and enjoyment of literature. The first term in particular will concentrate on correcting grammar and punctuation, organizing ideas, formulating persuasive arguments, and preparing research papers. Approximately one-quarter of the periods involves writing skills. The literary texts are spread through both terms and provide a sampling of different genres (the essay, the short story, lyric and narrative poetry, the novel, and the drama). Students are encouraged to develop an awareness of how the creative imagination expresses itself in literature as well as of how language shapes our perceptions of ourselves, society, and the universe.

The classes are divided into small sections for tutorials and discussions. There is a common core of texts consisting of narrative poetry, short stories, two novels, one Shakespeare play, and one modern play.

Texts as assigned by instructors.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 12

### ENE101: Literature and Composition I

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

### ENE102: Literature and Composition II

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

### ENE110: Introduction to Literary Studies and University Writing Skills

Mandatory for all Anglophone students of the First Year in the Arts Entry Programme.

This course has two main objectives: to provide instruction in the techniques of expository writing and to foster an understanding and enjoyment of literature. The first term in particular will concentrate on correcting grammar and punctuation, organizing ideas, formulating persuasive arguments, and preparing research papers. Approximately one-quarter of the periods involves writing skills. The literary texts are spread through both terms and provide a sampling of different genres (the essay, the short story, lyric and narrative poetry, the novel, and the drama). Students are encouraged to develop an awareness of how the creative imagination expresses itself in literature as well as of how language shapes our perceptions of ourselves, society, and the universe.

The classes are divided into small sections for tutorials and discussions. There is a common core of texts consisting of narrative poetry, short stories, two novels, one Shakespeare play, and one modern play.

Texts as assigned by instructors.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

### ENE120: French Canadian Literature Translation

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

### ENE200: Cross-currents of Thought in 20th-Century Literature

Mandatory for students in the Second Year taking Arts.

This course is designed to provide the student with an insight into major aspects of 20th-Century western thought as represented in selected works of English, Canadian, American, German, and Italian literature of the period. Special attention will be given to the varied pattern of 20th-Century social and psychological concepts, the continuous shifting of moral norms, and the search for a stable, authentic set of cultural and spiritual values. Works studied will include novels, poetry, drama and song lyrics; together, they offer both a regional and a planetary perspective on humanity, allowing us to consider variations in national and personal definitions of such things as heroism, "the good

life,” utopia/dystopia, male/female roles and gender issues, social and individual responsibility, and freedom. Essays will be required in both the Fall and Winter Terms.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

### **ENE304: English Renaissance Literature**

(Offered in 2002-03 and alternate years)

This course presents a survey of non-dramatic English prose and poetry from the time of Henry VIII to the end of the Puritan Commonwealth, an era often referred to as “the golden age of English literature.” Examination of authors’ individual achievements will be combined with studies of form and genre in the period. The intention of the course is to provide an appreciation of the intellectual, cultural, and social milieu of the Renaissance. Students will study, for example, the sonnets of Shakespeare and the sixteenth-century poetry of Sidney, Spencer, Wyatt and Surrey within the contexts of humanism, courtly love and neoplatonism. In studying Renaissance education as a humanist ideal, they will examine such works as Sidney’s “Defence of Poesy,” the great Renaissance defence of the study of literature, as well as Spencer’s *Faerie Queene*, one of the finest allegories in the English language. In studying the Renaissance ideal of order, students will read Elyot’s *The Book Named the Governour* and Sir Thomas More’s *Utopia*. The study of seventeenth-century literature will include a detailed examination of Milton’s *Paradise Lost*, the finest religious epic in English literature; Milton’s *Aereopagitica*, his famous essay on censorship; Sir Francis Bacon’s popular *Essays* on such topics as marriage, single life and friendship; and selected metaphysical poets, such as John Donne, who revolted against the conventionalism of earlier Renaissance poets.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

### **ENE314A: Gender and Literature**

This course aims to introduce students to the various ways literature reflects, constructs, reinforces, and challenges gender roles. The course will explore masculinity and femininity, suggesting that they are always socially constructed and historically specific by examining literature from the Middle Ages to the present. In order to do so, students will explore several different feminist approaches to literature and culture. Ultimately, the course will show that understanding gender as socially constructed rather than biologically given is empowering for society as a whole.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ENE316B: The Literature of Film Noir**

One of the most important genres of film that was born in the early 1940s, Film Noir, grew out of the popularity and growth of American hard-boiled fiction that began in the late 1920s with the work of Dashiell Hammett. In many instances, Film Noir borrowed its plots, narrative structure, vocabulary, types, imagery, and sheer energy from this dynamic literary genre. This course aims to analyze the process of adaptation that took place by looking at a selection of films noirs and the literary texts they came from as well as the social, political, and cultural background to the classic period of film noir, 1941-1958. In addition, the students will get a grounding in film vocabulary and analysis.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ENE324B: Literary Principles**

Mandatory for students taking Honours or General English; normally taken in Third Year. Also open to other interested students.

This course is an introduction to some of the main general questions which arise in the study of literature. Among the topics to be studied are (i) practical criticism (the analysis and evaluation of individual works of literature); (ii) the organization of literature as a field of study; (iii) the significance of the historical context of a work of literature; (iv) the contribution which other disciplines, such as psychology, anthropology, sociology, and linguistics, can make to the study of literature; and (v) the proper function of literature in the general intellectual economy of an individual and a society. A primary aim of the course will be to develop the student’s skill as a critic, that is, his or her ability to speak and write about literature.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ENE326A: Cultural Backgrounds to Literature**

Mandatory for students taking Honours or General English; normally taken in Third Year. Also open to other interested students.

This course is an introduction to the cultural backgrounds essential to the study of English Literature. Students will examine the Bible as literature, the influence of classical mythology on English texts, and a selection of Greek and Roman texts in translation.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ENE332A: The Literature of War: The First World War**

This course deals with the works of First World War writers, mainly novelists, from Canada, the United States, Great Britain, France and Germany. It will focus on their efforts to understand and articulate the effects of the war and combat experience on individuals and on society generally. The broad purpose of the course is to explore the perceptions of modern warfare as these emerge through the writings of former combatants who, indirectly through fiction, attempt to objectify and find meaning in their personal experiences of combat. Students will be expected to present a seminar on an assigned text and to write a term essay based on that seminar.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ENE334B: The Literature of War: The Second World War and After**

This course deals with the works of Second World War writers, mainly novelists, from Canada, Great Britain, the United States, Germany, Italy, and Japan. At the end of the course, there will be some discussion of works relating to more recent conflicts (Korea, Vietnam) against the background of earlier fiction. The general purpose of this course is to explore the evolving perceptions of modern warfare in light of the range and complexity of Second World War combat experience. Works will reflect air, sea, and land warfare in Europe and the Pacific and on all sides of the conflict. Students will be expected to present a seminar on an assigned text and to write a term essay based on that seminar.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ENE350A: Canadian Literature: Beginnings to 1945** (Offered in 2002-2003 and alternate years)

Through a survey of English-Canadian fiction and poetry from the beginnings to the mid-twentieth century, this course attempts to identify shared perspectives, attitudes, ideas, and techniques characteristic of our own distinctive literature. The writers under study invite us to reflect on who we are, where we came from and where we are going, as well as on the relationship between the nation's character and its landscape and on both the blessings and the challenges posed by the diversity of our rich multicultural mosaic. Representative writers include Richardson, Moodie, Haliburton, Lampman, Pratt, Leacock, Callaghan, MacLennan, and O'Hagan.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ENE352B: Canadian Literature: 1945 to the Present** (Offered in 2002-2003 and alternate years)

Through a survey of English-Canadian fiction, drama, and poetry from the mid-twentieth century to the present, this course endeavours to identify shared perspectives, attitudes, ideas and techniques characteristic of our unique literature. While designated as the complement to ENE350A, it is helpful but not necessary to take both courses together. No less than their predecessors, modern and contemporary writers like Findley, Davies, Laurence, Munro and Reaney encourage us to reflect on urgent questions of personal and national identity and survival: who we are, where we come from and where we are going. Atwood, Purdy and others explore the relationship between a nation's character and its landscape and assess the impact of the environment on storytelling, while Ondaatje, Layton and Coupland investigate how we respond to various social and cultural pressures, especially both the potential for growth and the challenges posed by the diversity of a shifting multicultural mosaic.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ENE384A: Post-Colonial Literature of Africa, South Asia, and The West Indies** (Offered in 2003-2004 and alternate years)

This course focuses on the post-colonial societies of Africa, South Asia, the West Indies and Latin America. Though these societies are spread over three continents, all of them are similar in having indigenous traditions which have been profoundly challenged and changed by European colonialism in the 19th and 20th centuries. Not surprisingly, the departure of the colonial powers did not mark the end of the European influence or of the identity crisis induced in these societies by colonialism. Fascinating and significant perspectives on these post-colonial traumas are offered by contemporary writers from these societies. Hence, students in this course will be encouraged to examine post-colonial literary works from Africa, South Asia, the West Indies and Latin America and to assess how writers in these societies have depicted the throes of revolution, the pain of exile, the struggle for freedom, the waning of colonialism and the anguish of alienation. Students will be required to participate in group discussions, make presentations, submit well-researched essays and write exams.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**ENE386B: The Tale of Mystery and Imagination**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and alternate years)

This course offers a critical and analytical approach to one of the most popular forms of literature in the nineteenth and twentieth centuries. Students will explore patterns of logical enquiry in numerous narrative forms. Students will encounter many variations of what the American writer Edgar Allan Poe (1841) called the tale of ratiocination (as well as the tale of mystery and imagination) in the works of such writers as Poe, Doyle, Collins, Stevenson, Christie, Hammet, Chandler, MacDonald and le Carré. Students will be expected to analyse and critically evaluate what they read in order to distinguish between the different incarnations of the tale of mystery and imagination – the classic British detective story, the “hard-boiled” American detective story, the thriller and the story of espionage – as well as to zero in on the social-political-psychological milieu that gave rise to them. Students will be required to participate in group discussions, make presentations, submit well-researched essays and write exams. Students will also be encouraged to engage in creative writing.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**ENE412A: Restoration and Eighteenth Century Literature: Satire and the Age of Reason**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and alternate years)

This course deals with English literature of the period 1660 to 1740, and is concerned with the moral, intellectual, social and cultural values of that era, sometimes called The Age of Reason or the Neo-Classical Age. Studies will focus on important works of satire by such writers as Butler, Dryden, Pope and Swift. These writings will be explored with an eye to understanding the central concepts of the period: the idea of a rational universe, the threat of disorder, and the role of reason in human society and human psychology. Students will write a term essay on a selected topic.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**ENE414B: Restoration and Eighteenth-Century Literature: Emergence of the English Novel and the Rise of the Middle Class**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and alternate years)

This course deals with the emergence and development of the English novel between 1740 and 1800. It will focus on the works of such writers as Defoe, Richardson, Fielding, Smollett, Goldsmith, and Sterne. Studies will explore the

influence of sentimentalism on early English fiction and the effect of a growing middle-class readership on the fictional worlds created by these novelists. The purpose of the course is aimed at understanding better the role of the novel in articulating and shaping the ethical, moral, and social values of the late eighteenth century. Students will write a term essay on a selected topic.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**ENE426: Advanced Directed Study**

For students in Fourth Year Honours English at the discretion of the Department Head.

This course is offered under special circumstances and at the discretion of the Department Head where a student with high standing in earlier English courses wishes to pursue a specific topic in some depth. The course is normally conducted on a tutorial basis and usually includes a considerable amount of written work.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

**ENE428: Shakespeare**

Mandatory for students enrolled in Honours English. Also opened to other interested students. Normally taken in the Fourth Year.

This course will be focussed entirely on the dramas of William Shakespeare. Students will examine Shakespeare's tragedies, comedies, histories, Roman plays, and romances within the context of a variety of critical approaches. A study of Shakespeare's plays will reveal the remarkable artistry of this great Elizabethan who is recognized as the world's finest dramatist, whose plays are performed more than those of any other playwright, and who has had a greater influence on English literature than any other literary figure. Dramas to be studied may vary from year to year but a typical course outline would include the following plays: *Romeo and Juliet*, *A Midsummer Night's Dream*, *Much Ado About Nothing*, *Henry V*, *Julius Caesar*, *Twelfth Night*, *Hamlet*, *Othello*, *King Lear*, *Macbeth*, *The Winter's Tale* and *The Tempest*. Students will study independently two additional plays. Students will submit an essay each term and, because the course will have a seminar format, students will frequently give seminar presentations, both major and minor.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12



### ENE 434A: Twentieth Century British Literature: Poetry & Drama

(Offered in 2002-2003 and alternate years)

In this course, you will study selected poems and plays of representative modern and post-modern British poets and dramatists - Hardy, Housman, Yeats, Shaw, Owen, Lawrence, Eliot, Auden, Thomas, Larkin, Hughes, Heaney, Pinter, Stoppard - and assess how they have grappled with a variety of themes: the pros and cons of empire-building, the evils of colonialism, the pain of exile, the anguish of alienation, the quest for identity, the struggle for freedom, the lust for money and power, the love for life and God. You will also have an opportunity to understand how these writers struggle and come to terms with the varied socio-political events and issues such as the loss of empire, the Cold War, the emergence of a new "world order", the imminence of dystopia, the exploration of space, the advance of science and technology. You will be encouraged to approach the writers and their works historically and critically.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### ENE 436B: Twentieth Century British Literature: Short Story & Novel

(Offered in 2002-2003 and alternate years)

In this course, you will study selected short stories and novels of representative modern and post-modern British writers - Kipling, Conrad, Woolf, Forster, Joyce, Lawrence, Orwell, Greene, Burgess, le Carré - and assess how they have grappled with a variety of themes: the pros and cons of empire-building, the evils of colonialism, the pain of exile, the anguish of alienation, the quest for identity, the struggle for freedom, the lust for money and power, the love for life and God. You will also have an opportunity to understand how these writers struggle and come to terms with the varied socio-political events and issues such as the loss of empire, the Cold War, the emergence of a new "world order", the imminence of dystopia, the exploration of space, the advance of science and technology. You will be expected to scrutinize the writers and their works historically and critically.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### ENE442A: English Dramatic Forms

(Offered in 2003-2004 and alternate years)

In this study of dramatic literature from medieval to modern times, students will examine a rich diversity of dramatic forms. The course will begin with an introduction to classical drama and its sustained influence on English literature and then proceed to a study of medieval religious allegorical

drama, Renaissance tragedy and satiric comedy, Restoration and eighteenth-century comedies of manners, nineteenth-century comedy, modern discussion drama, tragicomedy, and musical drama. Plays by dramatists such as Sophocles, Marlowe, Jonson, Sheridan, Wilde, Shaw, O'Casey, Beckett, Peterson and Grey will be studied as representatives of dramatic forms and placed within their social and historical contexts. Plays to be studied may vary from year to year but a typical course outline might include the following dramas: *Oedipus Rex*, *Everyman*, *Dr. Faustus*, *Volpone*, *School for Scandal*, *The Importance of Being Earnest*, *Major Barbara*, *Juno and the Paycock*, *Waiting for Godot*, *Billy Bishop Goes to War*.

The course will be given in a seminar format and in addition to submitting a term essay, students will frequently give seminar presentations, both major and minor.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### ENE444B: Twentieth-Century Dramatic Literature

(Offered in 2003-2004 and alternate years)

In this course which focuses on dramatic literature of the twentieth century, students will be introduced to a wide variety of modern dramas by eminent playwrights from North America, Britain, Europe, and Africa. Many of these writers have challenged traditional approaches to drama to invent new dramatic styles such as realism, naturalism, poetic drama, symbolism, expressionism, the epic theatre, the theatre of the absurd, and surrealism, to name only a few. Employing innovative dramatic forms and techniques, these writers use the dramatic medium to confront their audiences with major issues troubling the twentieth-century world. The conflict between individual rights and collective responsibility, the impact of colonialism, the relations between races and between men and women, the impact of war, the pursuit of the American dream, the moral obligation of the scientist are just some of the topics confronted in these dramas. All of these dramas—like the great literary works of previous eras—present a sharply focussed image of mankind in some crucial area of his existence. The modern theatre has its great definitive scenes which sum up man as he has come to sense himself in the twentieth century—his most fundamental hopes and fears, his understanding of the shape and currents of the world, and his intuition of his stance in relation to that world.

Plays and playwrights to be studied will vary from year to year, according to text availability and students' interests, but dramatic selections for the course will be made from British plays by Sean O'Casey, Samuel Beckett, and Harold Pinter; American plays by Edward Albee, Arthur Miller and Lorraine Hansberry; European plays by Berthold Brecht and Friedrich Dürrenmatt; and African plays by Wole Soyinka



and Athol Fugard. We will also study a selection of exciting contemporary Canadian plays from playwrights such as Judith Thompson, Erika Ritter, Tomson Highway, David Fennario, David French, and John Gray.

Students will submit a term essay and, because the course will be given in a seminar format, they will frequently give seminar presentations, both major and minor. There will also be a final exam.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ENE446A: The Literature of Genocide**

This course aims to present the students with an historical overview of genocide and then focus on the 20th century in order to analyze the UN definition of the act and its status in international law. Finally, the course will study the human response to genocide as survivors have left a variety of literary texts in their attempts to come to grips with the immensity of the tragedy they have suffered. These include, among others, the novel, the short story, poetry, drama, film, and visual art. An abundant critical literature has developed and offers the students a way of understanding the responses to genocide.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ENE448B: Literature and Ethics**

This course seeks to introduce to the students a specific way of reading a text; that is, it will develop a notion of ethical criticism, which will allow them to analyze the encounter between the writer's ethos with their own. This kind of reading places a responsibility, not only on the readers toward the text and the author, but also on the ethical quality of their own readings. The ethical value of the texts and stories we tell each other, therefore, is highlighted. The course will be developed through an introduction to the concept of ethics and how various periods of history have developed their own ideologies, values and ethics, and how these are manifested in literature and the other arts. A study of a wide variety of texts from the ancient Greeks to contemporary cinema will offer the students ample opportunity to exercise their critical faculties.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ENE456A: The Literatures of Multicultural North America: Canada**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and alternate years)

This course introduces students to the concepts of bilingualism, biculturalism, multiculturalism, pluralism, and the way in which Canadian federal government policies have fostered the growth of hyphenated literatures. The students will analyze texts written by people from different cultural communities in Canada. Problems of integration and acculturation of ethnic Canadians are central features of these texts as is their social criticism.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ENE462A: Classic American Literature, Beginnings to 1945**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and alternate years)

This course deals with American writing from the mid-nineteenth century to the mid-twentieth century. Through the nineteenth century, authors explored the American experience and emerging American identity by declaring their cultural independence from Europe. Their writings deal with such motifs as the escape from authority, the concepts of progress and perfectibility, race relations, and the quest for identity. Nineteenth-century American writing introduces readers to many of the preoccupations of twentieth-century American literature. In the early twentieth century the American "modernists" developed important innovations in poetry and prose. After the First World War many of these works were part of international culture, in which American writing, movies, and technology played an important part. Poets to be studied include Emerson, Frost, Sandburg, William Carlos Williams, Stevens, and T.S. Eliot. Core novels include Twain's *Huckleberry Finn*, James's *Daisy Miller*, Crane's *The Red Badge of Courage*, Hemingway's *A Farewell to Arms/The Sun Also Rises*, Fitzgerald's *The Great Gatsby*, and Faulkner's *The Sound and the Fury*.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**ENE464B: American Literature Since 1945**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and alternate years)

This course deals with the period in which the United States has been the most important international power in the world. Many of the texts to be studied reflect both directly and indirectly the political, economic, and cultural forces that have preoccupied American authors as they looked at the world at large and looked inward at the American psyche. Some of the preoccupations in these writings include the paranoia stemming from the Cold War, the splits in American society caused by race relations and the Vietnam War, the impact of rapid technological changes, the ways in which mass media shape values, and the questioning of the American Dream, as traditional frontiers for American expansion closed. Poets to be studied include Robert Lowell, Allen Ginsberg, James Dickey, and Adrienne Rich. Core novels include Warren's *All the King's Men*, Ellison's *Invisible Man*, Bellow's *Sieze the Day*, Kerouac's *On the Road*, Webb's *Fields of Fire*, and Mason's *In Country*. A sampling of recent short stories will be included.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**ENE468B: Literature and Film: The Art of Adaptation**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and alternate years)

Today, more than ever, the world film industry makes use of literary texts into film art is a fascinating process that raises questions as to the construction of plot, action, narrative, character, setting, and imagery, for example. Furthermore, adaptation involves processes that are beyond those that are strictly artistic and have to do with business and studio politics to name but two factors. A study of the cinematic adaptation of literary texts necessitates a close reading of the literature and a detailed analysis of the resulting film. This can only benefit the students, who more and more in today's society, are bombarded by film and video images. This course is meant to heighten the students' awareness of the essential elements of literature and cinema as well as to broaden their ability to analyse and interpret these art forms.

This course will study the relationship between literature and film. Students will receive instruction in how to analyse and interpret works of cinematic art. A comparative approach to the literary text and film will allow the student to develop new critical perspectives.

Through an intensive study of film art, focussing on several major works of cinema such as "Citizen Kane," "The Third Man," "Psycho," and "Chinatown," for example, the students will get practice in film criticism that will prepare

them in understanding the process of adaptation. The core of the course will centre on selected literary texts and their cinematic adaptations.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**ENE474: Chosen Topics in Literary Studies**

This course is designed so that professors in the Department of English will be able to share with the students the results of their research in a particular area of literary studies that does not form part of the regular honours stream. Topics will vary with the interests and research of the faculty.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**ENE476A: British Literature during the Romantic Period**

The backbone of this course is the study of the work of the six great British romantic poets, Blake, Wordsworth, Coleridge, Shelley, Keats, and Byron. Careful attention will be paid to the short lyric poems, and we will read parts of the longer narrative poems. Students will be encouraged to explore the common ideas which emerge in these poets, and the differing ideas of "romanticism" which are present. The prose of some of these authors will also be examined. Finally, the course will include the study of two novels, by Austen and Shelley.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**ENE478B: British Literature of the Victorian Period**

The purpose of this course is to make students conversant with the literature of the Victorian period (1830 - 1901). We will read novels, poetry, and non-fictional prose. One theme of the course will be the role of this period as a transition between the romantic period and the beginnings of modernism in the 1890s. Some of the intellectual currents we will study are the spread of evangelical Christianity, the influence of utilitarianism, and the effects of scientific reasoning on the interpretation of the Bible. Special attention will be paid to the new roles and freedoms which developed for women during this period, and the way in which issues of social classes enter into the literature of the period.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**ENE480A: Commonwealth Literature: Africa, Caribbean, and Canada**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and alternate years)

Through an examination of novels, short stories, plays and poetry from Africa, the Caribbean and Canada, this course will introduce students to some of the major writers of the “new literatures in English.” Such writers invite us to consider how we encounter, explore and engage other countries and cultures, how we respond to foreign values and perspectives, how we meet new and unexpected challenges and unusual circumstances. Attention will be given to historical, social and cultural contexts as well as to appreciating the works within their own emerging tradition and within the parent tradition of English literature. Readings will be selected to illuminate such themes as human relationships in a changing moral and social world order and variations in national definitions of heroism, leadership, “the good life,” racial and gender issues, relationships between the individual and society and between a nation’s character and its landscape. Commonwealth writers to be discussed include the internationally renowned V.S. Naipaul, Derek Walcott, Nadine Gordimer, Chinua Achebe, Ngugi wa Thiong’o, and Margaret Atwood.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**ENE482B: Commonwealth Literature: Australia, New Zealand, India**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and alternate years)

Through a survey of novels, short stories and poetry from Australia, New Zealand and India, students will familiarize themselves with outstanding writers of the “new literatures in English.” Such writers invite us to consider how we encounter, explore and engage other countries and cultures, how we respond to foreign values and perspectives, how we meet new and unexpected challenges and unusual circumstances. The works are approached within their own social and cultural contexts as well as within their own emerging tradition and the parent tradition of English literature. Class discussion will focus on such themes as human relationships in a rapidly changing world and variations in national definitions of heroism, leadership, “the good life,” racial and gender issues, relationships between the individual and society and between a nation’s character and its landscape. Commonwealth writers under study include the internationally renowned Patrick White, Anita Desai, Thomas Keneally, R.K. Narayan, Miles Franklin and Keri Hulme.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

# DEPARTMENT OF FRENCH STUDIES

Associate Professor and Head of the Department -

M. Benson, BA, BEd, MA, PhD

Professor - G. Quillard, BA, MA (Litt), MA (Lit), PhD

Associate Professor - C. Maingon, BEd, MA, PhD

Associate Professor - G.J.A. Monette, BA, MA(Ens), MA(Litt), PhD

Assistant Professor - P.-A. Lagueux, BA, MA, PhD

Assistant Professor - F.-E. Boucher, BA, MA (Litt), PhD

## GENERAL

The Department of French Studies offers a programme that focuses on French literature in the francophone world and other aspects of French studies such as civilization and language (linguistics and stylistics).

The Department offers an Honours Bachelor of Arts (French Studies) and a Bachelor of Arts (French Studies). In order to be admitted to these programmes, students must have taken FRF152 and FRF262 or equivalent courses.

French is the only working language within the Department. Most courses may be taken by all students possessing the required knowledge and ability. The final decision on eligibility will be made by the course instructor, with the approval of the Department Head.

The Department also offers courses in Spanish. For students completing an Honours or a Major programme, these courses are considered as courses taken outside the Department.

## PROGRAMME OBJECTIVES

The French Studies programme is intended to provide students with university education, promote their intellectual development and give them the knowledge and abilities that can be gained through the study of literature and language.

The courses offered by the Department have four main objectives:

- to teach students how to express themselves clearly and accurately, orally and in writing, and how to discuss various subjects rigorously and at length;
- to make students aware of interference from the second language;
- to draw students' attention to the importance of cultural and social values in the evolution of

civilization and the contemporary world, particularly the French-speaking world; and

- to develop students' intellectual faculties, especially the ability to think and to analyze. These skills are often required in the exercise of their profession, particularly in the areas of human relationships and problems.

**Ability to communicate:** While the mastering of oral and written communication is emphasized in the First and Second Year courses, these skills are also stressed in the Third and Fourth Year courses, particularly for students doing an Honours or a Major in French Studies. The analytical study of literary works helps to assess situations with a critical mind.

The analysis of literary texts is useful in developing a critical mind; knowledge of critical and analytical methods leads to a better appreciation of language's potential and limitations.

**Perceptual development:** Literary studies enable students to fully understand and appreciate the cultural and social values of a people or community and help them to recognize the forces that shape the evolution of a society. The French Studies programme demonstrates, at all levels, that the influence of cultural and social forces is as important as the influence of political, economic, strategic and historical realities in understanding the past evolution of societies and the complex nature of the contemporary world.

**Intellectual development:** French studies, like studies in other disciplines, enable students to acquire the methods involved in logical analysis and evaluation. However, because of the very nature of literature, French studies also help to promote less Cartesian forms of thinking, such as intuition, imagination and a sense of aesthetics. These kinds of thinking are particularly useful for resolving human problems.

A literary work generally deals with human problems and the measures taken to resolve them. These problems require intellectual flexibility and an ability to analyze. Such abilities are extremely useful for people in management and other positions of responsibility.

## PROGRAMME STRUCTURE

**First Year:** Courses designed to improve the student's composition, style and understanding of French literature in general and French-Canadian literature in particular.

**Second Year:** Courses designed to perfect the student's style and to teach an appreciation of the most important French literary works of the 19th and 20th centuries. These courses can also serve as a foundation for future studies in the humanities, social sciences or administration.

**Third and Fourth Years:** Courses designed mainly for students doing a Major or an Honours in French Studies. These courses may also be taken by students enrolled in other programmes.

The courses cover two main areas: literature and linguistics.

There are three categories of literature courses: French literature, French-Canadian literature, and literature by French-speaking authors from other cultures.

### **STRUCTURE OF THE THIRD AND FOURTH YEAR COURSES**

Most of the courses offered in the Third and Fourth Years are divided into two half-courses lasting one semester each (part A is given in the fall; part B in the winter) and given every two years. It is highly recommended that students choose their courses in advance, seek advice from the professors in the Department and discuss their choices with the Department administration.

### **FRENCH STUDIES DEGREE: REQUIREMENTS**

The Department offers three levels of “standing” in its degree streams: General, Honours and First-Class Honours.

The **General French Studies Stream** requires:

- Completion of the four-year Humanities degree programme.
- At least eight full courses (16 courses of one semester) selected from the offerings of the French Studies Department (excluding courses in Spanish). FRF152, FRF262, FRF344A. One course in French literature from France and one course in French-Canadian literature.

The **Honours French Studies stream** requires:

- Completion of the four-year Humanities degree programme.
- Take at least ten full courses (20 courses of one semester) selected from the offerings of the French Studies Department (excluding courses in Spanish). Included in these courses must be FRF152, FRF262, FRF344A and FRF346B, and either FRF352 and FRF354B or FRF452A and FRF454B.

To maintain Honours standing, students must achieve at least a B average in their French Studies courses in the Third and Fourth Years, and at least a B- average in all their academic courses in Fourth Year.

**First Class Honours** standing in French Studies will be granted upon:

- Fulfillment of the Honours standing requirements above.
- At least an A-average in French Studies courses taken in Third and Fourth Years.

**Minor in French Studies:** Arts students may take a minor in French Studies. The requirements for the minor are four full courses in French Studies with at least a B- average for the courses.

### **COURSE DESCRIPTIONS**

#### **FRF151: Cours de composition et d'introduction aux études littéraires**

Compulsory course for French-speaking First Year General Programme students.

The course is aimed at providing specialized training in oral and written French so that students become familiar with the main cultural and artistic expressions of the Francophone world. During this course, students will progress from the study of grammar and composition techniques to the study of French literature and culture.

4 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

#### **FRF152: Cours de composition et d'introduction aux études littéraires I**

Compulsory course for French-speaking First Year Arts students.

The course is aimed at providing specialized training in oral and written French so that students become familiar with the main cultural and artistic expressions of the Francophone world. During this course, students will progress from the study of grammar and composition techniques to the study of French literature and culture.

4 - 0 - 8

Weight: 12

#### **FRF160: Cours de composition et d'introduction aux études littéraires Partie I**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

**FRF161: Cours de composition et d'introduction aux études littéraires Partie II**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

**FRF201: L'image des Canadiens français à travers la littérature canadienne-française du XX<sup>e</sup> siècle**

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year Engineering and Science students who speak and write French fluently

Literary works (novels, poems, plays) will be used to study the major themes of French-Canadian literature and the way in which the French-Canadian community portrays itself. The main stages in the evolution of this self-portrayal will be studied. Students will also examine the main aesthetic and critical trends in French Canada in the 20th century.

1.5 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**FRF202A: L'image des Canadiens français à travers la littérature canadienne-française du XX<sup>e</sup> siècle I**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year students in Arts who speak and write French fluently.

Literary works written before 1960 (novels, poetry, plays) will be used to illustrate the main themes of French-Canadian literature and the way in which the French-Canadian community portrays itself. The main stages in the evolution of this portrayal will be studied. Students will also be introduced to the main aesthetic and critical trends in French Canada prior to 1960.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF204B: L'image des Canadiens français à travers la littérature canadienne-françaises du XX<sup>e</sup> siècle II**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year students in Arts who speak and write French fluently.

This course continues FRF202A, looking at literary works written after 1960.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF262: Cours de composition et d'introduction aux études littéraires II**

Compulsory course for French-speaking Second Year Arts students.

This course teaches advanced writing techniques and provides an introduction to the main trends of French literature in the 19th and 20th centuries and to the authors most representative of that period.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

**FRF306A: Littérature et civilisation canadiennes-françaises I**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

This course provides an overview of the cultural evolution and the main literary trends in French Canada from 19th century to the Second World War.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight : 6

**FRF308B: Littérature et civilisation canadiennes-françaises II**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

This course provides an overview of the cultural evolution and the main literary trends in French Canada from the Second World War to the present day.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight : 6

**FRF309: Littérature et civilisation canadiennes-françaises**

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year Engineering and Science students.

The course provides an overview of the cultural evolution and the main literary trends in French Canada from the 19th century to the present.

1.5 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6



**FRF311: Linguistique différentielle de l'anglais et du français**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for French-speaking Third and Fourth Year Engineering and Science students.

The course is a study of the linguistic differences between the two languages, focussing mainly on interference (anglicisms). The translation exercises are taken from general and military texts.

1.5 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**FRF316A: Linguistique différentielle de l'anglais et du français I**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for French-speaking Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

The course examines the linguistic differences between the two languages, focussing mainly on interference (anglicisms). The translation exercises are taken from general and military texts.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF318B: Linguistique différentielle de l'anglais et du français II**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and every second year thereafter)

Prerequisite: FRF316A or equivalent.

This course is intended for French-speaking Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

The course examines the linguistic differences between the two languages, focussing mainly on interference (anglicisms). The translation exercises are taken from general and military texts.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF320A: Civilisation de la francophonie I**

This course is intended for Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

This course provides an overview of French culture (l'Hexagone) through the study of short literary works and other documents. Writing exercises are a component of this course.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF322B: Civilisation de la francophonie II**

This course is intended for Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

This course follows up on FRF320A by providing an overview of francophone culture outside of France (Belgium, Haiti, French Antilles, Sub-Saharan French Africa, Maghreb, etc.).

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF330A: La guerre et la condition militaire dans la littérature d'expression française I**

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

The course examines the portrayal of war and military life, in French literature and in writings which have had a determining influence on French literature, from Antiquity to the present day. The works covered in the course include novels, memoirs and poetry. Students will be required to take part in seminar discussions and prepare dissertations.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF332B: La guerre et la condition militaire dans la littérature d'expression française II**

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

The course examines the portrayal of war and military life, in French literature and in writings which have had a determining influence on French literature, from Antiquity to the present day. The works covered in the course include novels, memoirs and poetry. Students will be required to take part in seminar discussions and prepare dissertations.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6



**FRF344A: Stylistique française I**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and every second year thereafter)

Compulsory course for third year students in the French Studies programme.

This course is intended for Third and Fourth Year students in Arts. Prerequisite: FRF262 or equivalent.

Students will acquire the knowledge necessary to appreciate and analyze stylistic effects and to improve their writing style. A wide range of documents (newspaper articles, speeches, advertising, literary texts, etc.) will be analyzed. Writing exercises will teach the student to adopt the style best suited to the function of the texts they produce.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF346B: Stylistique française II**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and every second year thereafter)

Prerequisite: FRF344A or equivalent.

This course is intended for Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

Students will acquire the knowledge necessary to analyze stylistic effects, especially word play; to analyze the structure of literary texts; and to improve their writing style. Literary texts, especially short stories, will be analyzed. In this course, students will be required to finish short stories by illustrating different narrative points of view and different styles. As well, they will be expected to compose a short story.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF348A: Historical and linguistic approach to the French language I**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

This course introduces the student to historical linguistics and the classification of languages, and goes on to explore the origins of the French spoken in France and the French spoken in Canada. Then, with the aid of the major twentieth-century linguistic theories (structuralism, functionalism, generative grammar), the student will become familiar with the terminology and the nature of descriptive linguistics and French grammar.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF350B: Historical and linguistic approach to the French language II**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter. FRF348A is a prerequisite to this course.)

This course is intended for Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

This course will examine the major fields of modern linguistics: phonology and phonetics, derivational and inflexional morphology, semantics, lexicography, and syntax.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF352A: Le roman français au XIX<sup>e</sup> siècle et ses antécédents**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

The course is a study of the evolution of the novelistic genre from the Middle Ages to the present day, with emphasis on the 19th century. The main trends and notable works will be examined in relation to the art and thinking associated with each period.

In addition to the readings, students will be required to write in-depth compositions.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF354B: Le roman français au XX<sup>e</sup> siècle et ses antécédents**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth-Year Arts students.

The course is a study of the evolution of the novelistic genre, with emphasis on the 20th century. The main trends and notable works will be examined in relation to the art and thinking associated with each period.

In addition to the readings, students will be required to write in-depth compositions.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF366A: Étude de l'histoire et des formes de la poésie française du Moyen Âge à Baudelaire**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and every second year thereafter)

The course is a study of the evolution of French poetry in Europe from the Middle Ages to Baudelaire, with emphasis on the 19th Century. The main trends and notable works will be examined in relation to the art and thinking associated with each period.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**FRF368B: Étude de l'histoire et des formes de la poésie française de Baudelaire à nos jours**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and every second year thereafter)

The course is a study of the evolution of French poetry in Europe from Baudelaire to the present day. The main trends and notable works will be examined in relation to the art and thinking associated with each period.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**FRF372A: Histoire du théâtre médiéval et classique**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

This course will study medieval theatre, including farces and mystery, miracle and morality plays, French Renaissance theatre and classical theatre.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF374B: Histoire du théâtre moderne**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

The course will focus on contemporary theatre in the context of an absolute monarchy (Corneille, Racine, Molière). This will be followed by a study of the works of Beaumarchais and Marivaux. We will end with an overview of the aesthetics of modern theatre.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF376A: La littérature française du Moyen Âge I**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

After a brief consideration of important social and historical elements and an overview of the principles of medieval French, this course will provide an intensive study of French medieval literature from its origins (*Serments de Strasbourg*) until the 13th century, dealing principally with the epic form (*Chanson de Roland*), the novel of courtly love and knightly quest (*Romans de la table ronde*, *Roman du Graal*) and with the beginnings of a new form of literature, that of the emerging classe bourgeoise. Various aspects of medieval life and customs (society, pastimes, food, war, clothing, etc.) will complement our studies.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF378B: La littérature française du Moyen Âge II**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

FRF376A is a prerequisite to this course.

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

This course follows FRF376A and addresses French literature of the 13th, 14th and 15th centuries. More specifically, we will be studying the inception of theatre as a literary form (religious plays, works of Adam de la Halle, *Farce de maître Pathelin*), various forms of lyrical poetry (*chanson de toile*, *jeu-parti*, etc.), and important longer works such as *Le roman de Renart* and *Le roman de la rose*. The end of the Middle Ages brings us to the work of the man considered to be the first modern French poet: François Villon.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF380A: Les grands moralistes français des XVI<sup>e</sup> et XVII<sup>e</sup> siècles**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

A study of the great French moralists of the 16th and 17th centuries, such as Montaigne, Pascal, La Rochefoucauld, La Bruyère, Vauvenargues.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF382B: Les grands moralistes français du XVIII<sup>e</sup> siècle**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

A study of the great French moralists of the 18th century, especially Voltaire, Rousseau and Chamfort, and their influence on 19th century literature.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF386A: La littérature française du siècle des lumières I**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

An introduction to French thought and literature of the 18th century: the Age of Reason. Works of the great authors of this period will be studied: Fontenelle, Fénelon, Montesquieu (*Lettres persanes*, *De l'esprit des lois*) and Diderot (*Le neveu de Rameau*, *Encyclopédie*).

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF388B: La littérature française du siècle des lumières II**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

Continuation of FRF386A. This course will specifically look at the seminal works of the two most important writers of the period: Voltaire (*Lettres philosophiques*, *Zadig*, *Candide*, etc.) and Rousseau (*Discours sur l'inégalité*, *Contrat social*, *Émile*, etc.).

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF392A: Le roman comique au XVI<sup>e</sup> siècle**

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

This course attempts to determine the social function of comedy, parody and satire. It begins with a study of the works of François Rabelais. These works will be examined as analysed by one of the greatest theoreticians of carnivalesque comedy, Mikhail Bakhtine.

Bakhtine characterizes the works of Rabelais as grotesque or carnivalesque. These works will be used to study the history and forms of comedy, the vocabulary of the public arena, festivals and grotesque portrayals of the human body.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF394B: Le roman comique au XVII<sup>e</sup> siècle**

The course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

This course attempts to determine the social function of comedy, parody and satire. In the late 16th century, the carnivalesque style of Rabelais was continued by Michel de Cervantes and his *Don Quichotte de la Manche* and by Noël du Fail and his *Treize Propos rustiques*. The *Roman comique* and *Satyre Ménippée* by Scarron will also be studied. They are of a genre which Bakhtine calls grotesque or carnivalesque. These works will be used to study the history and forms of comedy, the vocabulary of the public arena, festivals and grotesque portrayals of the human body.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF405: Civilisation canadienne-française**

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year Engineering and Science students.

The major currents of thought in French Canada are studied through an analysis of literary works.

1.5 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**FRF411: Stylistique comparée de l'anglais et du français**

This course is intended for French-speaking Third and Fourth Year Engineering or Science students.

The course studies the linguistic, stylistic and cultural codes of the two languages, using translations of texts in the military field.

1.5 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**FRF416A: Stylistique comparée de l'anglais et du français I**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for French-speaking Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

The course studies the linguistic, stylistic and cultural codes of the two languages, using translations of texts in the military field.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF418B: Stylistique comparée de l'anglais et du français II**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

Prerequisite: FRF416A or equivalent.

This course is intended for French-speaking Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

The course studies the linguistic, stylistic and cultural codes of the two languages, using translations of texts in the military field.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF426: Études dirigées avancées**

This course is intended for students in Fourth Year Honours French Studies. It has to be approved by the Department Head.

This course is given on a tutorial basis by one member of the department. It includes a considerable amount of written work.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

**FRF452A: Le roman canadien d'expression française avant 1940**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth-Year Arts students.

After some more or less successful attempts in the 19th century, the French-Canadian novel won acclaim in the 20th Century. This course provides an overview of this evolution through novels representative of the main stages.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF454B: Le roman canadien d'expression française après 1940**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

The course provides an overview of the evolution of the French-Canadian novel after 1940 through novels representative of the main stages.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF466A: La poésie des prédécesseurs**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

This course will study the poetic works written in French Canada before 1937. It will show that the French-Canadian poetic tradition slowly distinguished itself from the literature of France and will study the characteristics of this new tradition. The works of the early 20th century will receive particular attention.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF468B: La poésie des aînés**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

This course will study the works of Saint-Denys Garneau, Grandbois, Hébert et Lasnier. It will show that the works of these four poets have launched a new poetic language that will become a beacon for contemporary French-Canadian poetry.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF470A: Théâtre canadien-français I**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

After an overview of the history of drama in French Canada, this course will study the real development of this literary genre from 1950 to 1970. The plays of some major playwrights will receive particular attention.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF472B: Théâtre canadien-français II**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

This course will study dramatic production in French Canada since 1970. It will show the diversity and originality of that production through the works of important playwrights.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF482A: Civilisation canadienne-française de 1760 à 1880**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

The major currents of thought in French Canada are studied through an analysis of literary works.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF484B: Civilisation canadienne-française de 1880 à nos jours**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

The major currents of thought in French Canada are studied through an analysis of literary works.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF486A: Émergence d'une autonomie littéraire I**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

This course will show that, from 1534 to the end of the 18th century, French-Canadian literature gradually laid the groundwork for the attainment of full literary autonomy in the 20th century.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF488B: Émergence d'une autonomie littéraire II**

(Offered in 2002-2003 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year students in Arts.

This course will show that, at the end of the 19th century and the beginning of the 20th, French-Canadian literature is trying to find solutions to fundamental problems of formal and thematic natures. The solutions arrived at will afterwards allow it to gain its full autonomy.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF492A: La littérature de la francophonie antillaise et africaine**

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

This course will focus on the literature of Francophone communities outside France and Québec. It will trace the main stages in its development: the transition from oral to written expression, the opposition to Colonialism, emulation and affirmation of their difference. The purpose of the course is to prepare students to better understand other Francophone cultures.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF494B: La littérature de la francophonie nord-américaine et arabe**

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

The course will present works from the Acadian, Franco-Ontarian and Arabic literature.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF496A: La sociolinguistique et la francophonie I**  
(Offered in 2003-2004 and every second year thereafter)

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

After presenting the various sociolinguistic trends, this course will focus mainly on the studies done on the standards, taboos and myths governing the different varieties of French.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**FRF498B: La sociolinguistique et la francophonie II**

(Offered in 2003-2004 and every second year thereafter)

Prerequisite: FRF49A or equivalent.

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

The course will focus mainly on the most recent works in sociolinguistics and deals in particular with the different variants of French in specific areas (for example: the relationships between language and power and between language and social organization).

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**SPE300: Introduction to Spanish (ESF300: Introduction à l'espagnol)**

This course is intended for Second, Third and Fourth Year Arts students.

It provides an introduction to the study of Spanish civilization and language.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 12

**ESF400: Intermediate Spanish (ESF400: Espagnol intermédiaire)**

This course is intended for Third and Fourth year Engineering and Science students. Prerequisite: ESF300 or equivalent and to have a BBB profile in French as a second language.

This course provides students with an improved knowledge of oral and written Spanish and of Hispanic culture. Course is taught in Spanish and French.

1.5 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

# MILITARY AND STRATEGIC STUDIES PROGRAMME

Chairman and Dean of Arts: J. J. Sokolsky, BA, MA, PhD  
Professor-in-Charge: J. D. Young, BA(Hons), MScSoc, PhD

## PROGRAMME OBJECTIVES

This interdisciplinary programme is unique in North America at the undergraduate level. The Military and Strategic Studies (MSS) programme offers students an opportunity to acquire a sound grounding in military history, strategic thought, and international relations, as well as in Canadian government, politics and economics, English or French Studies, and military psychology and leadership. It leads to a Bachelor of Arts degree in Military and Strategic Studies, as a Major or at the Honours level. The MSS degree provides a solid basis for graduate studies and a professional career.

Officer Cadets are encouraged to take at least one MSS course in their second language. Students with the requisite language profile are free to take all or a combination of courses in either official language while earning their degrees.

In addition to their course work, Officer Cadets enrolled in the MSS programme are encouraged to participate in the various extracurricular activities of the programme, including field trips to Ottawa, Washington, New York, USMA, USNA, and NATO HQ and several Model UN and NATO simulations at leading North American universities.

## DEGREE REQUIREMENTS

To earn a degree in Military and Strategic Studies students must pursue one of two patterns of study:

- a. Military and Strategic Studies; or,
- b. Military and Strategic Studies, with a Minor in Military Psychology and Leadership (MPL), Business Administration, Economics, English, or French Studies.

## HONOURS

1. The following are requirements for an Honours Degree in MSS, a 42-credit degree including the core courses in Arts and Science:

- a. 15 credits, comprised of the following mandatory courses:

HIE 202:	Introduction to Canadian Military History (2 credits)
HIE 270:	Introduction to Military History (2 credits)
HIE 380:	Peacekeeping and Peacemaking (2 credits)
HIE 470:	Strategy and Strategists (2 credits)
POE 316A:	Introduction to International Relations (1 credit)
POE 317B:	Introduction to Contemporary Strategic Studies (1 credit)
POE 422:	International Conflict Analysis (2 credits)
PSE 312A:	Military Psychology and Combat (1 credit)
MSE 424/426:	Thesis/Advanced Directed Studies (2 credits)

- b. A minimum of 5 other credits for subject-field courses, of which 2 must be at the 400 level, approved by the PIC MSS.
- c. Maintain a B average in all mandatory Honours courses identified in a. above.
- d. Maintain a B- average in all academic courses in fourth year.



2. The following are requirements for a Major in MSS, a 40-credit degree including the core courses in Arts and Science:

a. 13 credits, comprised of the following mandatory courses:

HIE 202:	Introduction to Canadian Military History (2 credits)
HIE 270:	Introduction to Military History (2 credits)
HIE 380:	Peacemaking and Peacemaking (2 credits)
HIE 470:	Strategy and Strategists (2 credits)
POE 316A:	Introduction to International Relations (1 credit)
POE 317B:	Introduction to Contemporary Strategic Studies (1 credit)
POE 422:	International Conflict Analysis (2 credits)
PSE 312A:	Military Psychology and Combat (1 credit)

b. A minimum of 3 other credits for subject-field courses, of which 1 must be at the 400 level, approved by the PIC MSS.

c. The MSS Major may not be earned as a double major with History or Politics.

c. There is no Minor in MSS.

3. Minors in MPL, Business Administration, Economics, English, or French Studies may be earned together with an Honours or a Major MSS Degree. Students pursuing one or more of these Minors will complete 8 credits in their Minor program, in addition to the core courses in Arts and Science.

# DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

Professor Emeritus - R.A. Preston, BA, MA, PhD, DipED, FRHistS

Professor Emeritus - D.M. Schurman, BA, MA, PhD

Professor Emeritus - Colonel The Honourable G.F.G.

Stanley, OC, CD, KStJ, BA, MA, MLitt, DPhil, DèS, DLitt, DCL, LLD, FRHistS, FRSC

Associate Professor and Head of the Department - M.A.

Hennessy, BA, MA, PhD

Professor - N.F. Dreisziger, BA, MA, DipREES, PhD

Professor - E.J. Errington, BA, BEd, MA, PhD

Professor - R.G. Haycock, BA, MA, PhD

Professor - A.H. Ion, BA, MA, PhD

Professor - H.P. Klepak, CD, BA, MA, PhD

Professor - B.C.J. McKercher, BA, MA, PhD, FR HistS

Professor - K.E. Neilson, Bsc, BA, MA, PhD

Associate Professor - F. Gendron, BA, MA, PhD

Associate Professor - R.A. Prete, BA, MA, PhD

Associate Professor - J. Lamarre, BA, MA, PhD

Assistant Professor - R. Legault, BA, MA, PhD

Assistant Professor - Lieutenant-Colonel D. Bashow, CD, BA, MA

Major G.M. Boire, CD, BA, MA, bems ESG

Major D.E. Delaney, CD, BA, MA

## THE GOALS OF THE DEPARTMENT OF HISTORY

The Department of History shares in the primary mission of the College's Academic Wing: to provide university-level education to officer cadets as one of the essential elements of their professional development. To this end, the programme in history is designed to meet the specific needs of two types of students - those who major in history and those taking degrees in other departments and divisions who have an interest in the discipline.

The Department of History has three primary goals:

- a. to teach the essential elements of the craft of historical analysis, including the ability to think in historical terms, to research various issues and to present information and analysis in sound historiographical arguments both verbally and in writing;
- b. to impart the story of the past in both survey and specialist courses that cover national and regional histories (like Canada, France, the Far East, and modern Europe), thematic histories (social, economic, and intellectual) and topical histories (modern international relations, strategic thought, and the military); and

- c. to explain and utilise the different historiographic methodologies (economic determinism, realism, corporatism, gender, etc.).

## ENTRY AND QUALIFICATIONS

Programme Structure:

The Department introduced a new degree in 2002 and has revised the requirements for degrees in History for students commencing studies in 2002/03. All students pursuing a degree in History are still required to complete the "core" curriculum, as outlined in Tables 1, 3, 5 and 8 at the beginning of this Calendar and in the Academic Regulations. However, the program of study for students entering 1st year Arts or those entering 2nd year on or after September 2002 who intend to pursue a degree in History will be different than those already in the program.

## THIRD AND FOURTH YEAR STUDENTS OF HISTORY

The programme of study for history students entering into their 3rd or 4th year in September 2002 will remain as outlined in the 2001-2002 Calendar. These students will be pursuing either an Honours or general degree in the Humanities (History) and are reminded that they must complete the following requirements:

### Honours:

- 10 full (two term) History courses approved by the department, including:  
HIE/F102: Canada  
HIE/F202: Introduction to Canadian Military History  
HIE/F270: An Introduction to Military History  
HIE/F384: Modern Europe  
HIE/F424 or HIE/F426: Thesis or Advanced Directed Studies
- maintain a B average in 300 and 400 level history courses;
- maintain a B- average in all academic courses in their 4th year.

### General:

- 8 full (two term) History courses approved by the department, including:  
HIE/F102: Canada  
HIE/F202: Introduction to Canadian Military History  
HIE/F270: An Introduction to Military History  
HIE/F384: Modern Europe

### Minor in History:

- 4 full (two-term) History courses;
- maintaining at least a B- average in these courses.

### FIRST AND SECOND YEAR STUDENTS OF HISTORY

The Department offers two degrees in History: a major, and for those who wish advanced studies and have the entry requirements, an honours in History. In addition, students in other programs may take a minor in History.

Particular requirements have been calculated on the basis of "credits". A one-term course earns one credit; a two course earns two credits.

### Major:

- a. completion of a 40 credit program in the Humanities, including the core curriculum
  - b. a minimum of 16 credits in History, approved by the department, including
    - HIE/F102: Canada
    - HIE/F202: Introduction to Canadian Military History
    - HIE/F270: An Introduction to Military History
    - HIE/F384: Modern Europe
- at least 4 other history credits at the 400 level.
- \* It is highly recommended that students take HIE384 in 2nd year.

### Double Major:

Students wishing to complete a double major, one of which is in History, are required to complete the 16 credits as above, and meet the requirements for a major as set out in the second discipline.

### Honours:

Students majoring in History who wish to pursue an Honours degree in History will apply to the Department in the 2nd term of their 3rd year. Eligibility to enter the Honours programme includes a B- average in 3rd third year, maintaining a B average in all History courses to date and the permission of the Department.

In addition to meeting the requirements for a major in History, Honours students are required to:

- a. complete 4 additional History credits, including HIE/F424/426: Thesis and Advanced Directed Studies (for a total of 20 History credits);

- b. maintain an overall B average in History courses beyond HIE/F 202 (i.e., for HIE/F270 and 300 and 400 level courses);
- c. maintain a B- average in all academic courses in the 4th year;
- d. students who maintain an A- average in all History courses beyond HIE/F 202 (i.e., HIE/F270 and 300 and 400 level) and attain a B- average in their 4th year of study will earn Honours with First Class Standing.

### Minor in History:

(open to students in any program at RMC)

- a. 8 credits in History, 4 of which must be at the 300 or 400 level; and
- b. maintain B- average in level History courses.

## CORE CURRICULUM

The Department offers a number of courses that are required as part of the core curriculum. In many instances, these courses can also be counted towards requirements for a degree or minor in History.

Core history courses for students in the humanities and social sciences:

- HIE/F102: Canada
- HIE/F202: Introduction to Canadian Military History (For students in Business Administration HIE/F203B replaces HIE/F202. It is strongly recommended that those wishing a minor in History, or who wish to maintain flexibility to change degree programs take HIE/F202.)
- HIE/F270: for students in history, military and strategic sciences (For all other arts students HIE/F271A/B replaces HIE/F270. It is strongly recommended that those wishing a minor in History take HIE/F270.)

Core history courses for students in science and engineering.

- HIE/F207A: Canada
- HIE/F203B: Introduction to Canadian Military History
- HIE/F271A/B: Introduction to Military History and Thought

## MILITARY AND STRATEGIC STUDIES

See separate entry for Military & Strategic Studies Programme.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

The Department offers both one term and two term courses. See the section on “Course Outline” earlier in this calendar, for an explanation of lettering and numbering of courses. It should be noted that senior courses (300 and 400 series) are designed for students pursuing a degree in History, but are open to students in other degree programmes. Courses listed in the 300 series are open to students in 2nd, 3rd and 4th year. Courses listed in the 400 series are open to students in 3rd and 4th year.

Certain courses are offered only in alternate years. Students are encouraged to choose courses in advance and take into consideration, as far as possible the courses that will be offered in the following year(s).

### **HIE102: Canada (HIF102: Le Canada)**

For students in the First year Arts.

An introduction to the history of Canada which traces some of the political, economic, social and cultural development and interactions which helped to create the modern nation of today.

**Note:** Students taking this course cannot also take HIE/F207A or HIE/F 104 for credit.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

### **HIE104: Survey of Post-Confederation Canada (HIF104: Étude du Canada après la confédération)**

Offered through the Division of Continuing Studies.

**Note:** Students taking this course cannot also take HIE/F102 for credit.

### **HIE202: Introduction to Canadian Military History (HIF202: Introduction à l'histoire militaire du Canada)**

For students in the Second Year taking Arts.

A survey of the military history of Canada from the early days of New France to the present. Emphasis will be placed on Canada's wars and their impact on national development. The evolution of Canada's Armed Forces, their role in the

First and Second World Wars, in NATO, and in peacekeeping operations, will also be studied. Term one will cover the period to the end of the 19th century; term two will concentrate on the late 19th and 20th centuries.

**Note:** Students taking this course cannot also take HIE/F203B for credit.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

### **HIE203B: Introduction to Canadian Military History (HIF203B: Introduction à l'histoire militaire du Canada)**

Mandatory for students in Science, Engineering and Business Administration.

A survey of the military history of Canada from the rise of New France to the present. Emphasis will be given to the evolution of the Armed Forces.

**Note:** Students taking this course cannot also take HIE/F202 for credit.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **HIF205: L'histoire militaire du Canada (Des origines à 1899)**

Offered through the Division of Continuing Studies.

### **HIE207A: Canada (HIF207A: Le Canada)**

Mandatory for students in Science and Engineering.

A survey of Canadian history from the pre-Contact era to the 1980s. Key themes will include the diversity of the Canadian experience, Canada's place in the North Atlantic World, the development of the Canadian economy, and the evolution of the state as a force in the economic and social life of colonial and post-colonial Canada. The course will also explore how Canada's past has been presented in popular culture and public history.

**Note:** Students taking this course cannot also take HIE/F102 or HIE/F104 for credit.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE208: Canadian Military History: A Study in War and Military History, 1867 to the present.**  
(HIF208: La Guerre et l'histoire militaire: Étude de la guerre et de l'histoire militaire, 1867 jusqu'à nos jours.)

Offered through the Division of Continuing Studies.

**Note:** Students taking this course cannot also take HIE/F 202, 203B, or 204 for credit

**HIE270: An Introduction to Military History**  
(HIF270: Introduction à l'histoire militaire)

Mandatory for students taking Honours or a Major History.

A study of the evolution of strategy, war and conflict from Machiavelli to the present. It will include classical theories of battles and siegecraft; theorists of seapower and amphibious warfare; the impact of the industrial revolution on war; mechanized and mass strategy; armoured and aerial warfare; nuclear weapons policy; arms control and disarmament; and civil military relations. Examples of how these various aspects interconnect in warfare will be presented through an analysis of military conflict from 1400-1988.

**Note:** Students taking this course cannot also take HIE/F271A/B for credit.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

**HIE271A/B: Introduction to Military History and Thought**  
(HIF271A/B: Introduction à l'histoire et la pensée militaires)

Mandatory for all students who do not take HIE/F270.

This course is an introduction to military history and thought from the Napoleonic era to the present. In addition to an examination of the major (and some of the minor) conflicts of the era, the course will consider the impact of social and technological changes on the conduct of war. The student also will be introduced to the principal writers on themes and in military thought.

**Note:** Students taking this course cannot also take HIE/F270 for credit.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE272: A Brief History of Air Warfare**

Offered through the Division of Continuing Studies.

**HIE289B: The Impact of Science and Technology on Society and the Environment**  
(HIF289B: L'impact de la science et de la technologie sur la société et l'environnement)

Mandatory for students in Engineering.

A lecture course on the impact of modern science and technology on society and the environment from the 16th century to the present. The focus is primarily on technology and social change and will consider technical or scientific knowledge in their wider economic, political and social context.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE301: Aboriginal Peoples of Canada: A History**  
(HIF301: Histoire des peuples autochtones du Canada)

Offered through the Division of Continuing Studies.

**HIE312A: The United States, 1750 - 1877**  
(HIF312A: Les États-Unis, de 1750 à 1877)  
(Offered in alternate years)

A study of the political, social and economic development of the United States from the mid-18th century to Reconstruction.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE314B: The United States, 1865 to the present**  
(HIF314B: Les États-Unis, de 1865 à nos jours)  
(Offered in alternate years)

A study of the political, economic and social development of the United States from the American Civil War to the Reagan years.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE326: Selected Issues in History**  
(HIF326: Questions d'histoire)

This directed reading course is open to 3rd and 4th year Arts students (normally students in History) who wish to pursue a particular area of historical interest that is not available

through regular departmental offerings. This will only be available in exceptional circumstances and requires the recommendation of a supervisor and the permission of the chair of the department.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

**HIE340A: Military History of the First World War**  
**HIF340A: L'histoire militaire de la Première Guerre mondiale**

(Offered in alternate years.)

A study of the nature of total war at the beginning of the 20th century, including the origins of war, the process of strategic planning, the problems of coalition warfare, great battles on land, on the sea and in the air, propaganda, public opinion and espionage, technological changes and the social, political and economic consequences of war.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE342B: Military History of the Second World War**  
**(HIF342B: L'histoire militaire de la Deuxième Guerre mondiale)**

(Offered in alternate years.)

\*Also offered through the Division of Continuing Studies.\*

A study of the nature of World War II, including the origins of war, the process of strategic planning, the problems of coalition warfare, great battles on land, on the sea and in the air, propaganda, public opinion and espionage, technological changes and the social, political and economic consequences of war.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE345: The Canadian Way of War**  
**(HIF345: L'approche canadienne à la guerre)**

Offered through the Division of Continuing Studies.

This one semester course will examine the "Canadian" way of War in the colonial and early national period, by focusing on one particular campaign: the French Indian Wars, 1754-1760; the War of 1812; or the North West Rebellion of 1885. Students will examine the tactical, operational and strategic dynamics of a particular conflict through a combination of classroom lectures, presentations, discussions and an actual battlefield tour.

**Note:** This special battlefield course is intended for officer professional development. It will be taught by a member of the faculty of RMC and by a field grade officer capable of applying current doctrine, terrain analysis and operational art to the historical study.

Offered only periodically and with the permission of the Department.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE356A: War and Tradition in the Islamic World**  
 (Offered in alternate years.)

A study of the rise of Islam and its enduring impact on Europe, Asia and Africa. Special attention will be paid to the roots of conflict in the Middle East, the Gulf and Indian Ocean states from the emergence of Islam to proclamation of the Turkish Republic in 1922.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE358B: War and Peace in the Modern Islamic World**  
 (Offered in alternate years.)

A study of war and peace in the modern Islamic World from the beginning of the Turkish Republic to the present. Attention will be paid to the political, military, economic and religious development of the Middle East, the Gulf and Indian Ocean states.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE370A: The Diplomacy of Europe's Global Ascendancy: International History, 1815-1870**  
**(HIF370A: La Diplomatie de la montée mondiale de l'Europe : Histoire internationale 1815-1870)**  
 (Offered in alternate years.)

A lecture course concentrating on the major political, economic, and social developments in international history between 1815 and 1870. Emphasis will be placed upon the foreign policies of the European Great Powers, as well as the United States, China, and Japan, the advent of the Concert of Europe, the "Eastern Question", emerging colonial rivalries, differing national and imperial strategic requirements, and the impact of the German wars of unification.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6



**HIE371A: War and the Military Profession  
(HIF371A: Guerre et profession militaire)**

Offered through the Division of Continuing Studies.

**HIE372B: The Diplomacy of Great Power Rivalry:  
International History, 1870-1914  
(HIF372B: La Diplomatie de Rivalité des Grandes  
Puissances : Histoire Internationale, 1870-1914)**  
(Offered in alternate years.)

A lecture course concentrating on the major political, economic, and social developments in international history between 1870 and 1914. Emphasis will be placed upon the foreign policies of the European Great Powers, as well as the United States and Japan, the rise and development of the European Alliance system, colonial rivalries, differing national and imperial strategic requirements, and the origins of the First World War.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE374A: From World War to World War:  
International History 1914-1945  
(HIF374A: De Guerre Mondiale à Guerre Mondiale :  
Histoire Internationale 1914-1945)**  
(Offered in alternate years.)

A lecture course concentrating on the major political, economic and social developments in international history between 1914 and 1945. Emphasis will be placed upon the origins of the First World War, the development of war aims and peace terms, inter-alliance relations, the Paris Peace Settlement, interwar diplomacy, the "appeasement" debate, and the diplomacy of the Second World War.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE379B: Cold War, Limited War, and Diplomacy:  
International History, 1945 - 1991  
(HIF 379B: La Guerre froide, la guerre limitée, et  
la diplomatie: l'histoire internationale 1945-1991 )**  
(Offered in alternate years.)

\*Also offered through the Division of Continuing Studies.\*

A lecture course concentrating on the major political, economic, and social developments in international history after 1945. Emphasis will be placed upon the settlements following the Second World War, the reconstruction of Europe and the Far East, and the formation of NATO and the Warsaw Pact. The origins of the Cold War, the rise of the

global Super Powers, the end of European hegemony overseas, the trend towards European integration, and the emergence of the Third World as an effective factor in international politics will also be discussed.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE380: Peacekeeping and Peacemaking  
(HIF380: Le maintien de la paix et le  
"peacemaking")**

A study of peacekeeping and peacemaking operations in the 20th century from the Boxer Intervention of 1900 to the present. Operations taken under the auspices of the League of Nations and the United Nations will be analyzed as well as those endeavours involving cooperation between alliance or coalition partners. Special attention will be paid to the roles and the missions undertaken by the Canadian Armed Forces in the post-1945 era.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

**HIE382: An Introduction to Issues in Peacekeeping  
and Peacemaking  
(HIF382: Introduction aux problèmes du maintien  
et de l'imposition de la paix)**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

**HIE384: Modern Europe  
(HIF384: L'Europe contemporaine)**

Mandatory for students taking Honours or a Major in History.

A survey of European history from 1500 to the present. This course examines the political, social and economic history of Europe over the past five hundred years. Special attention will be paid to such wider phenomena as the Renaissance, the Reformation, the Enlightenment, the Industrial Revolution, colonialism and the impact of war.

Students majoring in history are strongly encouraged to take this course in their second year.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12



**HIE385: Modern Britain**

(Offered in alternate years.)

A survey of British history from 1750 to the present. In addition to examining the course of British political history, particular attention will be paid to the industrial revolution and urbanization, Britain's extra-European dimension, Britain's role as a great power and the contraction of British influence in the second half of the twentieth century. (It is recommended that HIE/F384, Modern Europe, be taken prior to this course.)

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

**HIE386A: Eastern Europe to 1918**

(Offered in alternate years.)

A study of the history of East Central and Eastern Europe — the lands between the German and Russian realms — from medieval times to the end of the First World War. Aside from examining the evolution of the major national groups of the region, the course will cover such themes as international conflict in the region, the struggles for national liberation, the impact of industrialization, the rise of nationalism.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE387A: Russia to 1917**

(Offered in alternate years.)

A survey of Russia from 1861 to the Revolution of 1917. Particular attention will be paid to the emancipation of the serfs, the industrialization of Russia, the modernization of government and the Bolshevik revolution. (It is recommended that HIE/F384, Modern Europe, be taken prior to this course.)

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE388B: Eastern Europe from 1919 to 1989**

(Offered in alternate years.)

The evolution of Eastern Europe from the post-World War I peace settlements to the collapse of the Soviet Empire. The course will survey the newly emerged independent states after 1918; internal problems and foreign interference in the region; social, ethnic, and intra-regional conflicts; the impact of World War II; the rise and demise of Soviet-style communism. (It is recommended that HIE386A, Eastern Europe be taken prior to taking this course.)

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE389B: The History of the USSR**

(Offered in alternate years.)

A survey of the USSR from 1917 to the present. Particular attention will be paid to the Stalinist system, the role of the USSR as a great power, the Second World War and the collapse of Communism. (It is recommended that HIE 486A, Russia to 1917, be taken prior to this course.)

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE390A: European Imperialism - The Early Stages in Renaissance Europe****(HIF390A: L'impérialisme européen - les premières étapes de l'Europe de la Renaissance)**

(Offered in alternate years.)

An introduction to the early expression of European Imperialism in the 15th, 16th and 17th centuries, and particularly the Spanish and Portuguese experience. In addition, the formation of the first British Empire, to 1783 and the French Imperial experience to 1759 will be considered and contrasted with that of the Netherlands.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE392B: European Imperialism - Nineteenth and Twentieth Centuries****(HIF392B: L'impérialisme européen - les XIX<sup>e</sup> et XX<sup>e</sup> siècles)**

(Offered in alternate years.)

An examination of the phenomenon of modern European imperialism, concentrating on the British and French Empires. The growth of colonial nationalisms and the emergence of independence movements within those empires will also be considered. (It is recommended that HIE390A, European Imperialism be taken prior to or coincident with this course.)

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **HIF400: L'héritage militaire du Canada français**

(Offered in alternate years.)

A study of the relationship between French Canadian society, the Armed Forces and war. Themes discussed will include Pierre Lemoyne d'Iberville, the "compagnies franches de la Marine", Charles-Michel de Salaberry, the Van Doos, the 425th Squadron, the implementation of bilingualism in the Canadian Forces and other aspects of 350 years of French Canadians and Quebecers soldiering.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

### **HIE402A: A Developing Canadian Community, 1870 - 1920**

**(HIF402A: L'essor d'une communauté canadienne, 1870 - 1920)**

(Offered in alternate years.)

A seminar course which will consider selected issues in the development of modern Canadian society after 1870. Topics will include industrialization and its varied social, political and economic impacts; immigration; urbanization; attempts at reform.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **HIE404B: A Maturing Canadian Community, 1920 to the Present**

**(HIF404B: Une communauté canadienne qui mûrit, 1920 à aujourd'hui)**

(Offered in alternate years.)

A seminar course which will consider, among other things, the growth of regionalism, northern development, cultural conflict and the impact of ethnic, racial and economic diversity on the Canadian community.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **HIE406A: Canadian External Relations (HIF406A: La politique extérieure du Canada)**

\*Also offered through the Division of Continuing Studies.\*

A study of selected aspects of the history of Canadian foreign policy, including studies of Canada's role within the Empire-Commonwealth, North America, Europe, Asia and the Third World.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **HIE408B: Canadian Defence Policy (HIF408B: La politique de défense du Canada)**

\* Also offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.\*

A study of selected aspects of Canadian defence policy including the development of the modern military force and its role in military operations; an examination of domestic and international factors influencing the formulation of defence policy and the use of the armed forces as an instrument of national policy.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **HIE410: Canada and War (HIF410: Le Canada et la guerre)**

(Offered in alternate years.)

An examination of the impact of modern wars on Canadian society from 1860 to the present. Specific themes will include Canadian reaction to North American conflicts and to British imperial wars; the impact of World War I and II; Canada and Cold War and Canada and peacekeeping.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

### **HIE416A: The United States as an Emerging World Power to 1919**

**(HIF416A: Les États-Unis comme puissance mondiale naissante jusqu'à 1919)**

(Offered in alternate years.)

A thematic study of the United States and its relations with foreign powers from the early national period to the end of World War I. Issues that will be considered will include the development of a continental nation, the foreign policy consequences of industrialization and America's growing involvement in international affairs.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **HIE418B: The United States as a World Power, 1919 to the Present**

**(HIF418B: Les États-Unis comme puissance mondiale, 1919 à nos jours)**

(Offered in alternate years.)

This course will consider, through a combination of lectures and seminars the actions of the United States as a World Power. Themes and topics discussed will include the tension between isolationism and international commitments and the interplay of foreign policy and domestic developments. (It is recommended that HIE/F416A, The US as an Emerging World Power to 1919, be taken prior to this course.)

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **HIE420: Making a New World: Colonial Societies in North America**

**(HIF420: Bâtir le nouveau monde : les sociétés coloniales en Amérique du Nord)**

(Offered in alternate years.)

A study of the development of French and English colonial societies in North America from the 16th century to about 1840. Class discussions will consider, among other things the development of New France, Acadia and the English colonies on the continent before 1776 and the changing face of British North America.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

### **HIE424: Thesis (HIF424: Mémoire)**

Special research on an approved subject to be prepared as a thesis, which will be examined by a committee constituted for the purpose. The thesis must be submitted for examination no later than 31 March. (Taken only with permission of the Department.)

Weight: 12

### **HIE426: Advanced Directed Studies (HIF426: Études dirigées avancées)**

Special research on an approved subject, under the direction of an instructor, resulting in the submission of at least 2 major research papers. (Taken only with permission of the Department.)

Weight: 12

### **HIF432: Histoire diplomatique et militaire de l'Amérique latine**

(Offered in alternate years.)

An introduction to the diplomatic and military influences which affected the development of Latin America. Among other things, the course will consider pre-contact indigenous societies, and how various wars have influenced the state of modern society.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

### **HIE448: The Rise of Modern Communism and Fascism**

(Offered in alternate years.)

A thematic examination of the emergence and triumph of radical leftist or right-wing movements in Russia, Italy, and Germany. The intellectual and populist origins of communism, fascism and Nazism, the national and international context of the evolution of these movements, and other related themes will also be studied. (It is recommended that HIE/F384, Modern Europe, be taken prior to or coincident with this course.)

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

**HIE454: War, Peace and Diplomacy: Issues in the Foreign Policies of the Great Powers since 1815**  
**(HIF454: La guerre, la paix et la diplomatie: les grands dossiers des politiques étrangères des grandes puissances depuis 1815)**

A seminar course on the conduct of Great Power relations since the Congress of Vienna in which students will investigate various themes and topics in international history since 1815. The themes and topics will include: personality and policy-making; the diplomacy of the First and Second World Wars; civil-military relations and the development of national strategy; disarmament and peace-making; the early Cold War; and the later Cold War.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

**HIE456: Issues in Women, War and Society**  
(Offered in alternate years.)

An exploration, through seminars of selected themes and issues in the history of women, war and society from the 17th century to the present. Particular attention will be paid to women's changing involvement in war and revolution in the 18th and 19th century; the rise of "modern" military institutions; women's involvement in World War I and II; debates about gender integration in the late 20th century.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

**HIF460A: La Révolution française**  
(Offered in alternate years.)

A study of causes and the main events of the French Revolution through the popular days: 14 July, 5 and 6 October, 10 August, 31 May etc.. The course will also consider the dialectic between the popular movement and the bourgeois reaction and concerns over human rights. The students will give presentations and critique primary documents of the revolution.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIF462B: Napoléon et le Premier Empire**  
(Offered in alternate years)

This course will consider the first empire and the rise of imperialism. It will consider the seven coalitions raised by England and the grand battles of the regime: Aboukir, Trafalgar, Austertitz, Wagram and Waterloo. Students will analyse the continental blockade, the war in Spain, the Russian campaign, the campaign in France and the congress of Vienna, and its attempts to stop the emperor and the destruction of the French Revolution.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**HIE470: Strategy and Strategists**  
**(HIF470: La stratégie et les stratèges)**

A study of the most important interpreters of warfare from classical thinkers (Thucydides and Sun-Tzu) to the present. Also considered will be airpower and its proponents; geopolitical and maritime doctrines of war; the developments of military technology since 1945 and their impact on strategic thinking; the theories of deterrence, revolutionary and guerilla war; disarmament and arms control and the international law of war.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

**HIE472: Naval History: The Ages of Sail and Steam**  
(Offered in alternate years.)

A survey of naval and maritime history from the 16th through the 20th centuries. The broad themes addressed include organizational, technological and social developments impinging upon the conduct of naval operations, and the course of maritime commerce. In addition, selected aspects of the "world wars" of the 18th and 20th centuries will be examined to illustrate transitions in technology, tactical doctrine, and major strategical debates.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

**HIE473 : Naval History : The Ages of Sail and Steam**

Offered through the Division of Continuing Studies.

### **HIE474A: Military Technology: Men, Machines and War**

**(HIF474A: La technologie militaire: les hommes, les machines et la guerre)**

\* Also offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.\*

An examination of the impact of technology on war, and the relation of these to society as a whole. In addition to identifying the key technological advances in weapon development and defence-related fields, this course will look at the effect of technology on tactics, strategy, and society itself, from the pre-gunpowder period to the nuclear age.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **HIE475: Science and War: The Impact of Military Technology**

**(HIF475: La Science et la Guerre: L'impact de la technologie militaire)**

Offered through the Division of Continuing Studies.

**Note:** Students taking this course cannot also take HIE/F 474 for credit.

### **HIE476B: Guerrilla and Revolutionary War**

**(HIF476B: La guerre révolutionnaire et la guérilla)**

A study of the role and conduct of guerrilla warfare and its connection with other types of conflicts. This course will trace the development of thinking about guerrilla warfare as well as the evolution of its practice.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **HIE480: War, Revolution and the Rise of Modern China**

(Offered in alternate years.)

A study of the transformation of China from cultural Empire to a modern state. Particular attention will be given to the indigenous response of China to the impact of the West. Emphasis will be given to the influence of war and revolution on the development of China from the early 19th century to the present.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

### **HIE482: War and the Emergence of Modern Japan**

(Offered in alternate years.)

A study of the impact of war and the military ethos on the emergence of Japan as a world power. Attention will be paid to bushido and the samurai, the evolution of modern armed forces, military education, the general staff, the military-industrial complex, civil-military relations, the military and colonial policy, and alliance diplomacy.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

### **HIE490A: History and Philosophy of the Law of Armed Conflict**

**(HIF490A: Histoire et philosophie du droit des conflits armés)**

(Offered in alternate years)

An historical study of the principles governing the use of violence in armed conflicts during the 20th century as developed in The Hague and the Geneva Conventions. Some of the topics covered will include codes of conduct in war. The course will also cover the evolution of the treatment of persons in the power of the enemy.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **HIE492B: War crimes and criminals: International penal law**

**(HIF492B: Crimes et criminels de guerre: Droit pénal international)**

(Offered in alternate years)

A study of war crimes, crimes against humanity, and of the reactions of the international community. This will include a review of the principles developed from the Nuremberg, Tokyo, The Hague and Arusha Tribunals; a study of the Goering, Yamashita, Eichmann, Barbie, Lischka, Calley, Finta, Demjanjuk, Papon and Blaskic trials; and an examination of the international penal court project.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **HIF494A: La France moderne jusqu'à 1848**

(Offered in alternate years.)

Political, economic, social and cultural developments in France from the Middle Ages to 1848, with emphasis on the growth of royal absolutism, the French Revolution and the subsequent quest for political stability to 1848. The role of France in the European context will be explored, as well as its military institutions. (It is recommended that HIE/F384, Modern Europe, be taken prior to or coincident with this course.)

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **HIF496B: La France contemporaine**

(Offered in alternate years.)

A study of the political, economic, social and cultural developments in France from 1848 to the present. Among other things, the course will consider the political, military and cultural development in France since the second Republic and the repercussion of the great wars of the 20th century. (It is recommended that HIF494A, La France moderne jusqu'à 1848, be taken prior to this course.)

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **NOTE:**

Students in History (either Honours or a Major Program) may – with the permission of the department - take up to three one term courses outside the department to be counted towards their degree. The following courses have been crosslisted:

ECE/F316A: Canadian Economic History

POE/F312A: Classical Political Philosophy

POE/F314A: Modern Political Philosophy

POE/F412B: American Foreign and Defense Policy

**Note:** Students taking this course as a History credit cannot also be credited for HIE/F418B.

POE/F416A: Contemporary Canadian External Relations and Defence Policy

**Note:** Students taking this course as a History credit cannot also be credited for HIE/F408B.



# DEPARTMENT OF MILITARY PSYCHOLOGY AND LEADERSHIP

Associate Professor and Head of the Department -

Lieutenant-Colonel J.P. Bradley, CD, BA, MA, PhD

Associate Professor - R.C. St. John, BA, MA, PhD

Assistant Professor - M. M .D. Charbonneau, BEng, MA, PhD

Assistant Professor - A.A.M. Nicol, BSc, MA, PhD

Assistant Professor - Captain P.J. Johnston, CD, BA, MSc

Lecturer - Major C. Blanchette, CD, BA, MSc

Lecturer - Lieutenant (Navy) S.K. Campbell, BA, MSc

## PROGRAMME OBJECTIVES

As a department of the Faculty of Arts, the Military Psychology and Leadership Department teaches: (a) a mandatory programme of studies that is part of the core curriculum taken by all Officer Cadets during their four years at the College, and (b) a psychology minor programme to Arts students who wish to pursue this option. The primary pedagogical objective of the Military Psychology and Leadership Department is to offer a high quality, theoretically based programme of study in militarily relevant courses which contribute to the analytical and professional development of students.

### MANDATORY PROGRAMME

The Military Psychology and Leadership Department recognizes the need to provide leadership education, raise social consciousness and positively impact the psychological, philosophical and moral development of students. To achieve these goals, the Department offers mandatory courses as part of the core curriculum required by students in First, Third, and Fourth Years of study. The focus and scope of each is described below.

**First Year.** Meeting the increasingly unique and complex challenges of an officer in the Canadian Forces requires a combination of conceptual, technical, interpersonal, and professional skills which were not required only a short while ago. To prepare officers for their future leadership responsibilities, the psychology programme promotes an appreciation of human behaviour by providing separate introductory courses for arts and general students that focus on basic psychological phenomena such as learning, perception, memory, personality and emotion. Beyond self-awareness, an officer must be able to determine the appropriate type and degree of influence required for effective leadership of individuals and groups. Students examine human behaviour in organizational and social contexts by studying such topics as values, attitudes, obedience, aggression, racial and gender relations, and

prejudice. More on the First Year courses is provided in the Course Description section under Course Number 112 for arts students and 123 for general students.

**Third Year.** An important element of successful leadership is an officer's ability to diagnose organizational performance, adapt effective leadership approaches to various situations, and convey the appropriate leadership style to followers. This ability is developed in the Third Year by Course Number 301 which has been designed to help students understand leadership theory, human motivation, power and politics, organizational culture, and managing resistance to change. More on this Third Year course is provided in the Course Description section (see Course Number 301).

**Fourth Year.** An officer's ability to function will be greatly impaired if his/her leadership is perceived to lack integrity. Thus, the Department focuses on the necessity for personal integrity, the importance of human dignity, and the need to reflect continually on one's own values and professional conduct in Fourth Year. The department reinforces these concepts in Course Number 401 by readings and discussions centered on the function of ethics in social and organizational life, ethical theories and decision criteria which distinguish between right and wrong, the impact of situational factors on ethical behaviour, the nature of military professionalism and ethical obligations, specific codes of conduct extant in war, and value conflicts and moral dilemmas inherent in military service. More on this Fourth Year course is provided in the Course Description section. (see Course Number 401).

The following table lists the Military Psychology and Leadership Department courses included in the core curriculum for Arts and Engineering and Science students:

	Arts Students	Engineering or Science Students
<b>Yr 1</b>	PSE112 Intro to Psychology	PSE123B Fundamentals of Human Psychology (note 1)
<b>Yr 2</b>	no requirements	no requirements
<b>Yr 3</b>	PSE301A Organizational Behaviour and Leadership	PSE301A Organizational Behaviour and Leadership
<b>Yr 4</b>	PSE401B Military Professionalism and Ethics	PSE401B Military Professionalism and Ethics



### MINOR PROGRAMME

The minor programme in Military Psychology and Leadership offers an opportunity to examine in greater detail issues raised in the core curriculum. The objectives of the minor programme are to:

- a. provide a theory-based programme of study that is applicable to all military occupations; and
- b. offer a programme of studies that enhances the major programmes of studies offered by other departments in the Arts Division.

The minor programme focuses on the application of psychology in particular, and behavioural science in general, to the military workplace and military operations. Thus, the courses of the minor programme examine topics like motivation, leadership, self-awareness, group processes, cultural issues, interviewing and counselling, occupational and operational stress, combat psychology, human resource management, persuasion and influence, human-machine interaction, and research methodology. A minor concentration in Military Psychology and Leadership is an excellent complement to all RMC programmes as well as an exceptional means of developing students' leadership ability and understanding of human behaviour.

In order to complete a minor programme from the department of Military Psychology and Leadership a student must complete a minimum of eight half courses from the courses offered by the Military Psychology and Leadership Department, one of which must be Research Methodology in Psychology.

For the minor to appear on the student's transcript, an overall B- average must be achieved in at least six of the half courses taken.

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### **PSE112: Introduction to Psychology (PSF112: Introduction à la psychologie)**

Compulsory for all students in the First Year Arts.

This course is designed to provide the student with an understanding of people as psychological beings and to establish the foundation for future required MPL courses. Concepts such as perception, learning, memory, motivation, personality, and emotion will provide the student with an

enriched background for future study. Additionally, a comprehensive treatment of the major topics and issues in social psychology is included to provide the student with a fundamental understanding of human social behaviour. Theories of social behaviour in such areas as social perception, values and attitudes, attitude change, persuasion, conformity and obedience, prejudice and discrimination, aggression and conflict, organizational diversity, social influence, and socialization are examined.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

#### **PSE123B: Fundamentals of Human Psychology (PSF123B: Notions fondamentales de la psychologie humaine)**

\* Also offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.\*

Compulsory for all students in the First Year General Programme.

This course introduces the student to the basic concepts of modern psychology with emphasis on personality, and social psychology, thereby providing the foundation for future required psychology courses. It includes the essentials of the scientific method and its application to psychology. The first half incorporates the basic concepts of people as psychological beings (e.g., learning, emotion, intelligence) followed by emphasis on fundamental social psychology elements (e.g., attitudes, group behaviour, social influence).

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

#### **PSE192: Directed Readings in Psychology (PSF192: Lectures dirigées en psychologie)**

Available, upon permission of the Department Head, to First Year Arts students repeating First year without previous failure in PSE112.

The content of this course is more advanced than that of PSE112, and is related to the studies already completed by the student.

Directed Reading Only

Weight: 12

**PSE193: Directed Readings in Psychology  
(PSF193: Lectures dirigées en psychologie)**

Available, upon permission of the Department Head, to First Year General Programme students repeating First year without previous failure in PSE123A.

The content of this course is more advanced than that of PSE123A, and is related to the studies already completed by the student.

Directed Reading Only

Weight: 6

**PSE214B: Research Methodology in Psychology  
(PSF214B: Méthodes de recherche en psychologie)**

For students in Second or Third Year Arts.

This course takes a broad approach to research methods in the behavioural sciences. Students are introduced to basic concepts in experimental design and statistical analysis of psychological data. More specifically, students are taught how to obtain reliable and valid measures of human behaviour and psychological attributes. Insights into methodological issues related to the study of psychological phenomena in applied contexts are gained through having students design simple research projects.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**PSE228B: Group Dynamics  
(PSF228B: Dynamique de Groupe)**

\* Also offered through the Office of Continuing Studies\*

For students in Second Year or Third Year Arts.

The objective of the course is to enable students to develop an understanding of small group processes, particularly influences that groups have on individual members, as well as those factors which determine group effectiveness. The principal topics to be addressed are: the stages of group development; socialization processes; communication; decision-making process; and, group norms, cohesion and role definition.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**PSE301A: Organizational Behaviour and Leadership  
(PSF301A: Comportement organisationnel et leadership)**

\* Also offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.\*

Compulsory for all students in the Third Year.

This course is designed to familiarize students with basic theories, concepts, and skills related to organizational behaviour and effective leadership. Students will examine how individuals in organizations, groups in organizations, and organizational processes can be impacted by leaders in order to enhance organizational effectiveness. A special emphasis is placed on how leaders can use their knowledge and understanding of organizational behaviour to improve performance and increase the well-being of members. Major topics include motivation theories and applications, diagnosing performance discrepancies, performance feedback, power and influence, leadership theories and applications, organizational culture, organizational structure, and overall change strategies. Part of the material will be presented in a didactic form. A number of individual and group exercises will be used as a supplementary learning tool to reinforce class lectures and assigned readings. Student class participation is highly encouraged.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**PSE306A/B: Human Resource Management  
(PSF306A/B: Gestion des ressources humaines)**

For students in the Third or Fourth Year.

The Basic purpose of every human resource system is to acquire, develop, and maintain the right kinds and numbers of people necessary to achieve organizational objectives. Taking a general systems approach, this course examines the major human resource management (HRM) functions and their impact on organizational effectiveness. Extensive reference is made to the Canadian Forces personnel system to illustrate points of discussion. Representative topics include: demographics and personnel supply; human rights legislation and employment equity; human resource planning; recruiting and selection; training and development; quality of working life; occupational stresses; and assessing the utility of HRM activities.. Students will be expected to demonstrate their comprehension of relevant HRM issues by completing projects in these areas.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**PSE312B: Military Psychology and Combat**  
**(PSF312B: Psychologie militaire et combat)**

\* Also offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.\*

For students in the Third or Fourth Year Arts.

The content of the course is essentially the same as for PSE311. However, greater emphasis is given to the integration and analysis of all factors associated with behaviour in combat situations. Students are expected to participate in seminar discussions and to prepare and present comprehensive reports on selected topics.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**PSE320A/B: Sociology of the Armed Forces**  
**(PSF320A/B: Sociologie des forces armées)**

(Not offered every year.)

For students in the Third or Fourth Year Arts. Elective for students taking a minor in Psychology.

This course uses perspectives and research from military sociology to introduce the student to the evolving character of military institutions within Canada. The following topics will be covered: the nature and role of the military in contemporary society, external change impacts (e.g., technological, political, economic, demographic, socio-legal and socio-cultural factors) and their consequences for military organization, models of military service, and special problems in the military system (e.g., recruitment and retention, diversity, media relations, the family, quality of life, mid-career transition). Emphasis will be placed on the Canadian military and on Canadian research literature.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**PSE324A/B: Cross-Cultural Psychology**  
**(PSF324A/B: Psychologie interculturelle)**

(Not offered every year.)

For students in Second, Third, or Fourth-Year Arts.

Modern military operations typically involve multinational contingents comprised of units from a wide variety of cultures. The purpose of the course is to gain an understanding of the diversity that exists in the world and within Canada. This course provides an overview of some of the differences that exist across cultures and why these differences may exist. Topics to be covered include acculturation, stereotypes, prejudice, cross-cultural research, values, beliefs, gender roles, conflict and negotiation, communication, and intercultural training.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**PSE332A/B: Introduction to Interviewing and Counseling**  
**(PSF332A/B: Initiation à l'entrevue et au counseling)**

For students in the Third or Fourth Year Arts.

The goal of this course is to introduce students to counseling theory and skills that they can later apply as leaders and managers. This course will give students an opportunity to study theoretical perspectives on counseling and to apply these theories in situations that require interviewing and helping skills. After examining a number of theoretical concepts in counseling, the course will focus on the preparation and conduct of counseling interviews, solution-oriented interviews, active listening, verbal and non-verbal communication, problem solving and facilitating attitudes used in counseling interviews. A mix of psychological theory, case studies and practical applications will be presented throughout the course.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**PSE346A/B: Persuasion and influence**  
**(PSF346A/B: Persuasion et influence)**

(Not offered every year.)

For students in the Third or Fourth Year. Elective for students taking a minor in Psychology.

The goal of this course is to provide students with knowledge on the theories and concepts of persuasion and influence, from both social psychology and leadership perspectives. Main course topics include communicator's characteristics, receiver's characteristics, cognitive and social factors, attitude formation and change, behaviour modification and interpersonal communication. Also, different influence strategies will be presented.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**PSE399A: Leadership Project**  
**(PSF399A: Projet de leadership)**

Available, upon permission of the Department Head, to Third Year students repeating their year without previous failure in PSE301A.

The content of this course will be more advanced than that of PSE301A. Students will be required to do an in-depth paper in a particular area of recent psychological research. Specifically students will learn how to conduct a critical analysis of recent psychological research in a specialized field directly related to organizational behaviour and/or leadership, and infer practical applications from this area of

research to the Canadian Forces or military operations in general. Students be required to meet with the instructor on an individual basis at regular intervals to discuss their work.

Directed Reading Only

Weight: 6

### **PSE401B: Military Professionalism and Ethics (PSF401B: Professionnalisme militaire et éthique)**

Compulsory for all students in the Fourth Year.

The purpose of this course is to develop student understanding of the professional and ethical dimensions of officership. Throughout, a distinction is made between the normative ideals of behaviour prescribed by ethical and military theorists and the reality of behaviour as described and explained by cognitive, social, and other psychological factors. Course content is drawn from moral philosophy, psychology, and military sociology and includes readings and discussions on: the function of ethics in social and organizational life; the major ethical theories and decision frameworks developed by moral philosophers to distinguish between right and wrong; individual difference factors in moral development and moral cognition; situational and organizational factors which either foster or undermine ethical behaviour; psychological models of ethical decision-making and action; the nature of military professionalism and the ethical obligations which derive from the military's social role and legitimate power; the military ethic and military codes of conduct; specific codes of conduct applicable in war; and value conflicts and ethical dilemmas inherent in military service.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **PSE454B: Advanced Leadership and Motivation (PSF454B: Leadership avancé et motivation)**

For students in the Third or Fourth Year Arts.

The general objective of this course is to explore leadership theory and practice in depth, building on the concepts introduced in PSE301A or PSE304A, and secondly, to develop an appreciation of how these impact on work performance and motivation. The general focus will be on the critical analysis of current leadership theories and their

application to the military. Students will also be introduced to diagnostic and intervention strategies related to organizational development and to the leader as an agent of change. Ultimately, the student will be able to evaluate work situations and employ strategies to increase personnel performance and improve motivation and job satisfaction.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **Science (PSF462B: Facteurs humains en science militaire appliquée)**

For students in the Third or Fourth Year Arts.

This course will introduce students to the broad problems in human-machine interactions and interfacing. This will involve studying human capabilities as applied to engineering and design. Topics will also include the measurement of human and machine capabilities, the effects of noise on performance, and the effects of sustained operations on performance. The various techniques used to enhance human effects of sustained operations on performance. The various techniques used to enhance human performance will also be discussed and evaluated. Aids to memory, perception, discrimination, and detection will be examined and demonstrated in class. Students will also be introduced to the use of computers in psychological settings.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **PSE464A/B Directed Studies in Military Psychology and Leadership (PSF464A/B Études dirigées en psychologie militaire et leadership)**

For students in the Third and Fourth year.

Specialized study on an approved subject in one of the areas studies in Military Psychology and Leadership, but not available in other courses offered by the department. The method of instruction (i.e., lecture, seminar, tutorial, directed reading, etc.) will be determined by student needs and faculty availability.

Directed Readings Only

Weight: 6

## DEPARTMENT OF POLITICS AND ECONOMICS

---

Professor Emeritus - H.H. Binhammer, ndc, BA, MA, PhD  
Professor Emeritus - J.P. Cairns, ndc, BA, MA, PhD  
Professor Emeritus - M.D. Chaudhry, BA, MA, PhD  
Professor of Politics and Dean of Arts - J.J. Sokolsky, BA,  
MA, PhD

Associate Professor of Politics and Head of Department -  
H. Hassan-Yari, BA, MA, PhD

Professor of Politics and Associate Dean, Division of  
Continuing Studies –

P. Constantineau, BA, MA, PhD

Professor of Politics - J.S. Finan, BA, MA, PhD

Professor of Politics - A.J. Whitehorn, BA, MA, PhD

Professor of Economics - P.J.S. Dunnett, BSc, MA, PhD

Professor of Economics - L.C. McDonough, rmc, BA, MA,  
PhD

Professor of Geography - L.Y. Luciuk, BSc, MA, PhD

Professor of Economics - P.J. Paquette, BCom, MA, PhD

Associate Professor of Politics - J.D. Young, BA, SpécScpol,  
MScSoc, PhD

Associate Professor of Geography - G. Labrecque, BA, LLL,  
MA, PhD

Associate Professor of Politics – Major D.M. Last, BA, MA,  
PhD

Associate Professor of Economics - G. Lepore, BSc, MA,  
PhD

Assistant Professor of Economics - U.G. Berkok, BA, MA,  
PhD

Assistant Professor of Politics - A. Ousman, BA, MA, PhD

Assistant Professor of Politics - N. Schwartz-Morgan, BA,  
MA, MA, PhD

Assistant Professor, Director of Office of Military Legal  
Education - Lieutenant-Colonel C.R.C. Smith, CD,  
BAdm, LLB., B.C.L., LL.M

Assistant Professor, Office of Military Legal Education –  
Major N. Girard, CD, LL.L., Special Degree in  
International Law

Assistant Professor of Defence Studies – Lieutenant-  
Commander G.A. Hannah, BA, MA

### PROGRAMME OBJECTIVES

The primary purpose of the Politics and Economics Department is to provide the Officer Cadets of the Royal Military College of Canada with the best possible university-level education in two major fields of the social sciences — economics and politics. This education must benefit first and foremost the students themselves and, as a direct consequence, the professional development of the future officers of the Canadian Forces. The quality of this education must be such that the doors of every graduate school will be opened to the best of these students.

Social scientists seek to understand and to analyse human behaviour. In their study of society they make both normative and positive statements. Normative statements concern what one believes ought to be. They are based on value judgements related to philosophical, cultural and religious systems. Positive statements, on the other hand, are about matters of fact. They are testable statements and can be proved by empirical evidence. Successfully predicting the behaviour of a large group of people, for example, is made possible by the statistical “law” of large numbers which asserts that irregularities in individual behaviour tend to cancel each other out and regularities tend to show up in repeated observations.

Language and writing skills are a basic requirement for studying social sciences. Hence students are encouraged to take maximum advantage of all the opportunities made available to them during their first two years of study to develop these skills.

### POLITICAL SCIENCE

Courses in political science focus on a broad spectrum of domestic and international social issues whose resolution has political implications.

Political science is divided into six major fields of study:

- a. Canadian government;
- b. international relations;
- c. comparative politics;
- d. political theory;
- e. public administration and policy; and
- f. geography.

Students will complete at least one full-year (two terms) course, and preferably two if allowed by timetable constraints, in each of these five fields of study.

- a. The study of Canadian government examines the structure, the institutions and the decision-making process of the Canadian polity in the context of the roles and goals of the citizens in the polity. Political parties, interest groups, elections, the Constitution, the Charter of Rights, the Judiciary and the rule of law are closely scrutinized. While POE328A and POE330B provide an overview of all aspects of Canadian government, POE416A concentrates on defence and foreign affairs.
- b. In POE316A students are introduced to the theory and practice of international relations, while in POE317B contemporary strategic studies are covered. This is followed by POE412 which focus on contemporary foreign and defence policies of the United States. POE422 deals with international



conflict analysis from the political, economic, social and military perspectives. All aspects of terrorism are discussed in POE422.

- c. Each country in the world has adopted a somewhat different system of government that reflects its particular history, development, culture, values and resources. The study of comparative politics examines the diversity of political systems and approaches. In POE320A and POE322B students are introduced to theories of comparative politics and their application. POE424A focuses on the theories of modernization and political development in the Third World, while POE426B involves case studies of selected countries.
- d. Political theory studies the methods of inquiry of political analysis and considers the tenants of the political philosophers over the centuries. Every course in politics is founded on political theory, especially POE106, 312A, 314B, 328A, and POE418A and POE420B which deals with political “isms” (i.e., socialism, liberalism, capitalism, etc).
- e. Modern governments are large organizations or bureaucracies faced with problems of leadership and authority, communication and accountability, policy formulation and delivery, and many others. How governments organize themselves to solve these problems is the study of public administration. In POE332A students study organization theory and its application to the practice of public administration in Canada. POE334B studies theories of public policy-making and their application in the federal government of Canada.
- f. **Geography**  
At RMC, Geography is housed within the Department of Politics and Economics. Courses in Geography survey the evolution of the world’s existing regions, coupled with study of such geopolitical patterns and processes as the causes and consequences of the disintegration of empires, geostrategic theories and regions, the spacial patterns and import of refugee migration, nationalism and religious fundamentalism, population growth, North/South relations, resource development and the ecological consequences of natural resource exploitation. One or more talks are organized annually in the “Distinguished Speakers Series in Political Geography,” which provides a venue for noted political geographers and other scholars to speak to College audiences on issues of current geopolitical

relevance. Seminar courses are also offered in the historical and contemporary urban-economic and cultural geography of North America, geopolitical aspects of international law and maritime boundaries. As in politics courses, a directed reading course is available for advanced students interested in undertaking a more intensive study of selected issues in political, cultural, historical or urban-economic geography.

All aspects of national and world geography are covered by a range of courses. In GOE202 students study basic concepts of political geography. Four major regions of the world are studied in GOE305A and GOE307B while GOE418B analyses different approaches to cultural and historical geography.

## ECONOMICS

Economics is a social science in that it studies social problems of choice from the scientific viewpoint, which means that it is built on a systematic explanation of problems of choice where resources to satisfy unlimited human wants are scarce. This systematic explanation involves both the formation of theories and the examination of data. Unlike the approach generally used by political scientists, economists commonly construct models of the economy using varying degrees of mathematical sophistication to depict particular features of the economy with which they are concerned.

Students are introduced to economics in the First Year course, ECE102: Elements of Economics. This course which familiarizes students to the methods of economics is divided into microeconomics and macroeconomics. Microeconomics studies the behaviour of individual decision makers such as firms and households. It deals with determination of prices and quantities in individual markets and with the relationship among markets. In contrast, macroeconomics looks at the behaviour of the economy as a whole, in particular the behaviour of such aggregate measures as overall rates of unemployment, inflation, economic growth and the balance of trade. Separate courses taken by all students, ECE206A, ECE308B, ECE224A and ECE226B, concentrate on macroeconomics and microeconomics, respectively, in much greater depth with respect to both theory and policy issues.

In addition to the above courses in economics all student are required to take a one-term course in Statistical Analysis for Social Scientists. To complete the number of courses in economics required in the two senior years, students may select the appropriate number from the following courses: Canadian Economic History (ECE316A), International Economic Problems (ECE318B), Industrial Organization



(ECE320A), Statistical Analysis for Social Scientists II (ECE372B), Economic Analysis of Public Policy Issues (ECE442), and Money, Financial Institutions and Markets (ECE300B), Public Finance I and II (ECE410A, ECE412B), International Economics I and II (ECE416A, ECE418B) and Economics of Defence (ECE424B). Students who contemplate later on pursuing postgraduate degrees in economics are strongly urged to include the two courses in quantitative analysis in their undergraduate studies. They also are encouraged to take as many courses in economics as are allowed in the economics degree programme at the College.

## DEGREE IN POLITICAL SCIENCE

### PROGRAMME REQUIREMENTS

Students successfully completing their First Year in Arts are eligible for entry into the programme leading to an Honours or Major Degree in Political Science. The First Year political science courses are part of the core compulsory courses and will count toward the degree requirements noted below. In consultation with the Department Head, students will select courses each year which fulfil the degree requirements which are best suited to student interest.

### HONOURS

Minimum of 20 courses in Politics. Minimum B average standing in all 300 and 400 level Politics courses; overall B- average in Fourth Year of study.

### MAJOR

16 credits in Politics. Minimum B average standing in all 300 and 400 level courses in the programme and an overall B- average in Fourth Year of study.

### HONOURS PROGRAMME

Minimum of 42 credits, 17 of them being mandatory  
(1 course = 1 term = 1 credit)  
Starting in September 2002

Minimum of 20 courses in Politics of which the following are Core courses:

#### **Core Courses**

POE/F106:	Canadian Civics and Society / Société et institutions canadiennes
GOE/F202A/B:	Introduction to Political Geography / Introduction à la géographie politique
POE/F312A:	Classical Political Philosophy / Philosophie politique classique

POE/F314B:	Modern Political Philosophy / Philosophie politique moderne
POE/F316A:	Introduction to International Relations / Introduction aux relations internationales
POE/F317B:	Introduction to Contemporary Strategic Studies / Introduction aux études stratégiques contemporaines
POE/F320A:	Comparative Politics I (Theory and Method) / Politique comparée I (théorie et méthode)
POE/F322B:	Comparative Politics II (Country Case Studies) / Politique comparée II (études de cas)
POE/F328A:	The Canadian Constitution, Federalism and Regionalism / La Constitution canadienne, fédéralisme et régionalisme
POE/F332A:	Public Administration in Canada / Administration publique au Canada
POE/F416A/B:	Contemporary Canadian External Relations and Defence Policy / La politique étrangère et de la défense du Canada

At least 8 other Politics courses of which 4 at the 400 level (in addition to POE/F416A/B).

Minimum B average in all 300 and 400 level Politics courses and an overall B- average in the Fourth year of study.

### **Optional Courses**

To take at least 5 credits amongst the following :

POE/F330B:	Canadian Political Parties and Public Opinion / Les parties politiques, les élections et l'opinion publique au Canada
POE/F334B:	Canadian Public Policy Making / Prise de décision du gouvernement canadien, théorie et pratique
POE/F412B:	Contemporary American Foreign & Defence Policy / La politique étrangère et de défense des États-Unis
POE418A:	Major Political Ideologies
POE420B:	Contemporary Political Ideologies
POE422:	International Conflict Analysis
POE/F424A:	Theories of Modernization and Political Development / Théories de la modernisation et du développement politique
POE/F426B:	Selected Case Studies of Third World Countries / Études de cas de pays du Tiers-Monde
POF428A:	Théorie politique contemporaine
POF430A/B:	Théorie politique avancée
POE/F450B:	Space Policy / Politique de l'espace

POF460A:	Analyse des conflits internationaux contemporains
POF462B:	Actualité stratégique
POE/F488A/B:	The Law of Armed Conflict / Le droit des conflits armés
POE/F490:	Directed Readings / Lectures dirigées

#### Optional Cross-Listed Courses

Maximum of 2 credits selected from amongst the following:

GOE/F305A:	World Regional Geography: Europe and/or the Americas / Géographie des régions du monde : Europe et/ou Amériques
GOE/F307B:	World Regional Geography: Asia and/or Africa / Géographie des régions du monde: Asie et/ou Afrique
GOE418A/B:	Approaches to Cultural and Historical Geography
GOF420A/B:	Fondements géopolitiques du droit international
ECE/F206A:	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I / Macroéconomie: théorie et politique I
ECE/F208B:	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II / Macroéconomie: théorie et politique II
ECE/F224A:	Microeconomic Theory and Policy I / Microéconomie: théorie et politique I
ECE/F226B:	Microeconomic Theory and Policy II / Microéconomie: théorie et politique II
ECE/F270A:	Statistical Analysis for Social Science I / Analyse statistique à l'intention des étudiants en sciences sociales I
ECE/F272B:	Statistical Analysis for Social Science II / Analyse statistique à l'intention des étudiants en sciences sociales II
ECE/F312B:	The Development of Economic Ideas / L'évolution des idées économiques
ECE/F316A:	Canadian Economic History / Histoire économique du Canada
ECE/F410A:	Public Finance I / Finance publique I
PSE/F301A:	Organisational Behaviour and Leadership / Comportement organisationnel et leadership (mandatory for all 3rd year students)
BAE/330A/ AAF330A:	Organizational Theory / Théorie de l'organisation (optional because of PSE/F301A)
HIE/F380:	Peacekeeping & Peacemaking / Maintien et imposition de la paix
HIE/F406A:	Canadian External Relations / La politique extérieure du Canada

HIE/F408B:	Canadian Defence Policy / La politique de défense du Canada
HIE/F417:	US Foreign Policy / La politique étrangère des États-Unis
HIF432:	Histoire diplomatique et militaire de l'Amérique latine

Minimum B average in all 300 and 400 level courses in the Programme and an overall B- average in the Fourth year of study.

#### MAJOR

Requires 40 credits  
(1 course = 1 term = 1 credit)  
Starting in September 2002

16 credits in Politics, the following of which are Core courses:

#### Core Courses

POE/F106:	Canadian Civics and Society / Société et institutions canadiennes
GOE/F202A/B:	Introduction to Political Geography / Introduction à la géographie politique
POE/F312A:	Classical Political Philosophy / Philosophie politique classique
POE/F314B:	Modern Political Philosophy / Philosophie politique moderne
POE/F316A:	Introduction to International Relations / Introduction aux relations internationales
POE/F320A:	Comparative Politics I / Politique comparée I
POE/F328A:	The Canadian Constitution, Federalism and Regionalism / La Constitution canadienne, fédéralisme et régionalisme
POE/F416A/B:	Contemporary Canadian External Relations and Defence Policy / La politique étrangère et de la défense du Canada

#### Optional Courses

Minimum of 8 other Politics credits of which 4 should be at the 400 level.

POE/F317B:	Introduction to Contemporary Strategic Studies / Introduction aux études stratégiques contemporaines
POE/F322B:	Comparative Politics II (Country Case Studies) / Politique comparée II (études de cas)
POE/F330B:	Canadian Political Parties and Public Opinion / Les parties politiques, les élections et l'opinion publique au Canada

POE/F332A:	Public Administration in Canada / Administration publique du Canada
POE/F334B:	Canadian Public Policy Making, Theory and Practice / Prise de décision du gouvernement canadien, théorie et pratique
POE/F412B:	Contemporary American Foreign and Defence Policy / La politique étrangère et de défense des États-Unis
POE418A:	Major Political Ideologies
POE420B:	Contemporary Political Ideologies
POE422:	International Conflict Analysis
POE/F424A:	Theories of Modernization and Political Development / Théories de la modernisation et du développement politique
POE/F426B:	Selected Case Studies of Third World Countries / Études de cas de pays du Tiers-Monde
POF428A:	Théorie politique contemporaine
POF430B:	Théorie politique avancée
POE/F450B:	Space Policy / Politique de l'espace
POF460A:	Analyse des conflits internationaux contemporains
POF462B:	Actualité stratégique
POE/F488A/B:	The Law of Armed Conflict / Le droit des conflits armés
POE/F490:	Directed Readings / Lectures dirigées

### Minor

Arts students may take a Minor in Political Science. The requirements for the Minor are 8 courses in the discipline. The First Year course in Political Science (POE/F106) can count toward the Minor as well as two courses from the core of the student's Major programme. Students choosing to minor in Political Science must maintain a minimum of a B- average in their three best courses of the Minor.

## DEGREE IN ECONOMICS

### PROGRAMME REQUIREMENTS

Students successfully completing their First Year in Arts are eligible for entry into the programme leading to an Honours or Major Degree in Economics. The First Year economics courses are part of the core compulsory courses and will count toward the degree requirements noted below. In consultation with the Department Head, students will select courses each year which fulfil the degree requirements which are best suited to student interest.

### HONOURS

Minimum of 20 courses in Economics. Minimum B average standing in all 300 and 400 level courses in the programme and an overall B- average in Fourth Year of study.

### MAJOR

16 credits in Economics. Minimum B average standing in all 300 and 400 level courses in the programme and an overall B- average in Fourth Year of study.

### HONOURS IN ECONOMICS

Minimum of 42 credits  
(1 course = 1 term = 1 credit)  
Starting in September 2002

### Core Courses

ECE/F102:	Elements of Economics / Éléments de la science économique
ECE/F206A:	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I / Macroéconomique: théorie et politique I
ECE/F224A:	Microeconomics I / Microéconomie I
ECE/F270A:	Statistical analysis for Social Scientists I / Analyse statistique à l'intention des étudiants en sciences sociales I
ECE/F308 :	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II / Macroéconomique: théorie et politique II
ECE/F326B:	Microeconomics II / Microéconomie II
ECE/F372B:	Statistical analysis for Social Scientists II / Analyse statistique à l'intention des étudiants en sciences sociales II
ECE/F312B:	The Development of Economic Ideas / L'évolution des idées économiques
ECE/F424B:	The Economics of Defence / Économie de la défense
BAE/F204:	Financial Accounting /Comptabilité générale
POE/F332A:	Public Administration in Canada / Administration publique du Canada

### Optional Courses

A minimum of 4 credits, 3 of which are chosen from the following as approved by the Department.

ECE/F300A/B:	Money, Financial Institutions and Markets / Monnaie, banques et institutions financières
ECE/F316A/B:	Canadian Economic History / Histoire économique du Canada
ECE/F318B:	International Economic Problems / Problèmes économiques internationaux

ECE/F320A/B:	Industrial Organization / Organisation industrielle
ECE/F410A:	Public Finance I : The Role of Government in the Economy / Finances publiques I: Le rôle gouvernement dans l'économie
ECE/F412B:	Public Finance II: The Canadian Fiscal System / Finances publiques II: Le système fiscal canadien
ECE/F416A:	International Economics I: International Trade / Économie internationale I: Le commerce international
ECE/F418B:	International Economics II: The International Financial System / Économie internationale II: Le système financier international
ECE/F442A:	Economics of the Environment / Économie de l'environnement
ECE/F446B:	Cost Benefit Analysis of Environmental Issues / Analyse économique des problèmes environnementaux
ECE/F452A/B:	Economic Analysis of Public Policy Issues / Analyse économique des questions de politique gouvernementale
ECE/F450B:	Applied Economics / Économie appliquée
ECE/F490:	Direct Readings in Economics / Études dirigées en économie

A maximum of 3 credits chosen from:

POE/F314B:	Modern Political Philosophy / Philosophie politique moderne
POE/F422:	International Conflict Analysis / Analyse des conflits internationaux
POE/F424A:	Theories of Modernization and Political Development / Théories de la modernisation et du développement politique
POE/F450B:	Space Policy / Politique de l'espace
BAE/AAF300B:	Finance / Finance
BAE/AAF320A:	Business Law / Droit commerciale
BAE/AAF440B:	International Management / Gestion internationale

Minimum B average in all 300 and 400 level Economics courses and an overall B- average in the Fourth year of study.

### MAJOR

Requires 40 credits  
(1 course = 1 term = 1 credit)  
Starting in September 2002

16 credits in Economics and cross-listed courses of which the following are Core courses:

### **Core Courses**

ECE/F102:	Elements of Economics / Éléments de la science économique
ECE/F206A:	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I / Macroéconomie: théorie et politique I
ECE/F224A:	Microeconomics I / Microéconomie I
ECE/F270A:	Statistical analysis for Social Scientists I / Analyse statistique à l'intention des étudiants en sciences sociales I
ECE/F208B:	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II / Macroéconomie: théorie et politique II
ECE/F326B:	Microeconomics II / Microéconomie II
ECE/F372B:	Statistical analysis for Social Scientists II / Analyse statistique à l'intention des étudiants en sciences sociales II
ECE/F312B:	The Development of Economic Ideas / L'évolution des idées économiques
ECE/F424B:	The Economics of Defence / Économie de la défense
BAE/F204:	Financial Accounting / Comptabilité générale

### **Optional Courses**

Minimum of 2 credits from the following:

ECE/F300A/B:	Money; Financial Institutions and Markets / Monnaie, banques et institutions financières
ECE/F316A/B:	Canadian Economic History / Histoire économique du Canada
ECE/F318B:	International Economic Problems / Problèmes économiques internationaux
ECE/F320A/B:	Industrial Organization / Organisation industrielle
ECE/F410A:	Public Finance I: The Role of Government in the Economy / Finances publiques I: Le rôle du gouvernement dans l'économie
ECE/F412B:	Public Finance II: The Canadian Fiscal System / Finances publiques II: Le système fiscal canadien
ECE/F416A:	International Economics I: International Trade / Économie internationale I: Le commerce international
ECE/F418B:	International Economics II: The International Financial System / Économie internationale II: Le système financier international
ECE/F442A:	Economics of the Environment / Économie de l'environnement
ECE/F446B:	Cost Benefit Analysis of Environmental Issues / Analyse économique des problèmes environnementaux
ECE/F452A/B:	Economic Analysis of Public Policy Issues / Analyse économique des questions de politique gouvernementale

ECE/F450B:	Applied Economics / Économie appliquée
ECE/F490:	Direct Readings in Economics / Études dirigées en économie

#### Optional Cross-Listed Courses

Maximum of 2 credits chosen from:

POE/F332A:	Public Administration in Canada / Administration publique du Canada
POE/F314B:	Modern Political Philosophy / Philosophie politique moderne
POE/F422:	International Conflict Analysis / Analyse des conflits internationaux
POE/F424A:	Theories of Modernization and Political Development / Théories de la modernisation et du développement politique
POE/F450B:	Space Policy / Politique de l'espace
BAE/AAF300B:	Finance / Finance
BAE/AAF320A:	Business Law / Droit commercial
BAE/AAF440B:	International Management / Gestion internationale

#### MINOR

Arts students may take a Minor in Economics. The requirements for the Minor are 8 courses in the discipline. The First Year course in Economics can count toward the Minor as well as two courses from the core of the student's Major programme. Students choosing to minor in Economics must maintain a minimum of a B- average in their three best courses of the Minor.

#### Core Courses

ECE/F102:	Elements of Economics / Éléments de la science économique
ECE/F206A:	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I / Macroéconomique: théorie et politique I
ECE/F224A:	Microeconomics I / Microéconomie I
ECE/F270A:	Statistical analysis for Social Scientists I / Analyse statistique à l'intention des étudiants en sciences sociales I

#### At least one of:

ECE/F208B:	Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II / Macroéconomique: théorie et politique II
ECE/F326B:	Microeconomics II / Microéconomie II

#### Optional Courses

2 other credits in Economics at the 300-400 level

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### **ECE102: Elements of Economics (ECF102: Éléments de la science économique)**

For students of the First Year taking Arts.

This course is designed as an introduction to the fundamental building blocks of economic analysis. Choices made by consumers and producers are shown to give rise to demand and supply. The role of the price system providing information and incentives is discussed. Various public policies, particularly price controls and taxation, are used to motivate the analysis of demand and supply as well as the need to measure changes in demand and supply. National income accounting and the terminology used in macroeconomics are presented together with actual data for the Canadian Economy. The way in which fiscal and monetary policies can be implemented and their potential effects on the macro economy are discussed.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

### **ECE103: (formerly ECE1021) Elements of Microeconomics**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

### **ECE104: (formerly ECE1022) Elements of Macroeconomics**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

### **ECE206A: Macroeconomic Theory and Policy I (ECF206A: Macroéconomique: théorie et politique I)**

For students of the Second and Third Year taking Arts and other students with the permission of the Department.

This intermediate macro course covers the fundamental theory underlying national income determination. The role of Monetary and Fiscal Policies in closed and open economies is studied with particular reference to the

contemporary Canadian economy. Purchasing Power parity and Interest Rate parity are also discussed.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6



### **ECE224A: Microeconomics I (ECF224A: Microéconomie I)**

This course is intended to provide theoretical and practical knowledge of markets. It concentrates on price determination, business decision-making and consumer behaviour within different forms of market organization. A major goal of the course is to demonstrate the practical advantages of applying microeconomic concepts and models to the recognition and analysis of social and business issues.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ECE270A: Statistical Analysis for Social Scientists I (ECF270A: Analyse statistique à l'intention des étudiants en sciences sociales I)**

For students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

This is an introductory course in statistics designed for students in Social Science. Topics include visual and statistical descriptions of data, sampling and sampling distributions, and the estimation of sample statistics. Problem solving is emphasized using hypothesis testing and confidence intervals on means, proportions and differences. Variance tests are also analysed.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ECE300A/B: Money, Financial Institutions and Markets (ECF300A/B: Monnaie, banques et institutions financières)**

For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

This course examines money supply determinants, Canadian financial markets (the money market, the stock market, bond markets, mortgage markets, options markets, futures

markets, the foreign exchange market) and the operations of financial institutions that participate in these markets.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ECE308B: Macroeconomic Theory and Policy II (ECF308B: Macroéconomie: théorie et politique II)**

This course examines major themes in macroeconomics including deficits and debt, inflation, expectations and growth theory. Students are exposed to the Canadian experience in debt accumulation and inflation policies. Neo-

classical growth theory is used to differentiate between nominal, real and per capita growth and those factors which give rise to continuous growth or simply periodic spurts in growth. Technological change is linked both to growth and to globalization.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ECE312A/B: The Development of Economic Ideas (ECF312A/B: L'évolution des idées économiques)**

For students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

This course is intended to broaden the view of students who have studied intermediate theory. The ideas of Smith and Ricardo and the Marginalist School will start the course. Potential topics include Marxian economics, institutional economics and social planning.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ECE316A/B: Canadian Economic History (ECF316A/B: Histoire économique du Canada)**

For students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

The development of the Canadian economy with special reference to capital, population, and technology, in the light of modern growth theories.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ECE318A/B: International Economic Problems (ECF318A/B: Problèmes économiques internationaux)**

The course will examine the following topics: world trade patterns and commodity markets, theory and structure of tariffs, customs unions, balance of payments, foreign investment, international monetary system, and international aid.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ECE320A/B: Industrial Organization (ECF320A/B: Organisation industrielle)**

For students of the Third and Fourth Year taking Arts.

Industrial Organization examines the structure, conduct and performance of industry. Topics to be covered will include: industry concentration, economics of scale, patents, vertical



integration and barriers to entry, the goals of the firm, the growth of the firm, multi-nationals, advertising, price formation and government influences on industrial organization.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**ECE326B: Microeconomics II  
(ECF326B: Microéconomie II)**

This course extends the scope and methods of market analysis introduced in ECE324A. The syllabus includes an examination of markets characterized by monopolistic competition, oligopoly, and price discrimination. Special attention is paid to questions of market efficiency, including public regulation of markets and the economic role of government. Additional topics include introductions to the economics of finance and to the economics of information.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**ECE372B: Statistical Analysis for Social Scientists II  
(ECF372B: Analyse statistique à l'intention des étudiants en sciences sociales II)**

For students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

This course follows Statistical Analysis for Social Scientists I. The course discusses survey planning, sample design, and questionnaire design. Statistical analysis focuses on simple and multiple regression methods. Instruction will also be given in the use of computer resources both for the collection of data as well as data analysis. Students will be given the opportunity to conduct a small project which will include model specification, data collection, examination, display, and model analysis.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**ECE410A: Public Finance I: The Role of Government in the Economy  
(ECF410A: Finances publiques I: Le rôle du gouvernement dans l'économie)**

For students of the Third and Fourth Year taking Arts.

This course examines the role of government in the allocation of resources in a mixed economy. Topics studied include: the rationalization of government intervention in market economies due to Market Failure, the theory of Public Goods, Externalities, Public Choice, Fiscal Federalism, and intergovernmental transfers, the pricing and investment decisions of public enterprises, the principles of

benefit-cost analysis, the size and growth of the public sector and of the public debt. Always, an attempt is made to relate the discussion to the Canadian context.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**ECE 412B: Public Finance II: The Canadian Fiscal System  
(ECF412B: Finances publiques II: Le système fiscal canadien)**

For students of the Third and Fourth Year taking Arts.

This course examines the theory of taxation and the features of the Canadian tax system. Topics studied include: the tax base, the efficiency aspects of taxation, including optimal taxation, the principles of equity in taxation, the incentive effects of taxation, and the incidence of taxes. The practice of taxation in Canada include a review of personal income taxes, consumption taxes, corporate taxes, and taxes on wealth and property. Time permitting, narrower selected topics in taxation will be examined.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**ECE416A: International Economics I: International Trade  
(ECF416A: Économie internationale I : Le commerce international)**

For students of the Third and Fourth Year taking Arts.

The foundations of international trade theory and of commercial policy are examined. Topics studied include: the classical theory of international trade, the Heckscher-Ohlin model and tests and extensions of the model, alternative theories of comparative advantage, the theory and practice of tariffs and non-tariff barriers to trade, the theory and practice of economic integration, and the effect of trade on economic growth and vice versa. Attention will be paid to Canada's role and position in the world trading system.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**ECE418B: International Economics II: The International Financial System (ECF418B: Économie internationale II : Le système financier international)**

For students of the Third and Fourth Year taking Arts.

The theory and practice of international finance are examined. Topics studied include: the Balance of Payments, the theory of exchange rate determination and exchange rate

systems, the role of arbitrage, balance-of-payments adjustment under alternative exchange rate systems, macroeconomic policy in an open economy, and the international monetary system.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ECE424A/B: Economics of Defence (ECF424A/B: Économie de la défense)**

For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

A consideration of the economics of defence resources management, particularly in the Canadian context. Emphasis is placed on a systems approach to defence management and on quantitative analysis.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ECE442A: Economics of the Environment (ECF442A: Économie de l'environnement)**

For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

Prerequisite: Introduction to Economics (ECE102).

Operational decisions, whether by the private sector or the public sector, are increasingly becoming dependent upon the satisfaction of a number of environmental concerns. This course is an introduction to the major elements of environmental analysis and policy instruments used by the public sector. Topics include the notions of dynamic efficiency and sustainability, property rights and externalities, environmental legislation, measures of costs and benefits, and pollution controls.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ECE446B: Cost-Benefit Analysis of Environmental Issues (ECF446B: Analyse économique des problèmes environnementaux)**

For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

Prerequisite: Introduction to Economics (ECE102).

Two central issues in any cost-benefit problem are the appropriate measures of costs and benefits to use, and the identification of all costs and benefits. This course discusses a number of theoretical issues in cost benefit analysis including risk and the appropriate discount rate, in particular as they relate to environmental studies. The specificity of each cost benefit study as well as the general

principles of analysis are reinforced by studying numerous examples of environmental cost benefit analysis. Cost effectiveness analysis is also considered and its use in the examination of command and control policies are studied.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ECE450A/B: Applied Economics (ECF450A/B: Économie appliquée)**

For students of the Third and Fourth Year taking Arts.

Prerequisites: ECE/F206A, ECE/F308B; ECE/F224A, ECE/F326B.

Applied Economics is an advanced course designed to fill the gap between economic theory and concrete economic phenomena. The course covers a limited number of selected problems (e.g. from procurement contract design under different market structures; privatization and contracting out of services; insurance; employment contracts; recruitment/retention and pension problems; organization and hierarchy design; analysis of cooperation, confrontation and brinkmanship; removal and transportation problems; housing subsidies; etc) in depth.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ECE452A/B: Economic Analysis of Public Policy Issues (ECF452A/B : Analyse économique des questions de politique gouvernementale)**

For students of the Third and Fourth Year taking Arts.

The economic analysis of public policy issues typically involves the application of fundamental economic theory to a particular public policy problem. This seminar course will introduce students to a variety of problems associated with market failure along with the institutional mechanisms that have arisen in North America to deal with them.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **ECE490: Directed Readings in Economics (ECF490: Études dirigées en économie)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Arts, with the permission of the head of the Department.

1 - 0 - 9

Weight: 12

**POE106: Canadian Civics and Society  
(POF106: Société et institutions canadiennes)**

Core Course for students of the First Year taking Arts.

An introduction to the main trends of political thought, the elements of political analysis, and the concepts used in the study of political science as found in Canada.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

**POE110: Introduction to Modern Peacekeeping**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

**POE201: Introduction to Politics and Government  
(POF201: Introduction à la politique)**

\* Now offered only through the Office of Continuing Studies.\*

A basic introduction to politics and government on the domestic and foreign policy level, including defence policies. Integrated into the course is an overview of government in Canada.

1.5 - 0 - 1.5

Weight: 6

**POE203: Maritime Political Geography  
(POF203: Géographie Politique maritime)**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

**POE205: Canadian Civics and Society  
(POF205: Société et institutions canadiennes)**

Core course for students in Engineering and Science.

An introduction to the main trends of political thought, the elements of political analysis, and the concepts used in the study of political science as found in Canada.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**POE312A: Classical Political Philosophy  
(POF312A: Philosophie politique classique)**

For students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

This course is a critical examination of the major political theorists ascribed to Classical Political Philosophy. The

works studied include Thucydides' *Peloponnesian War*, Xenophon's *Memorabilia*, Plato's *Republic*, Aristotle's *Politics*, Machiavelli's *The Prince and Discorsi*.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**POE314B: Modern Political Philosophy  
(POF314B: Philosophie politique moderne)**

A sequel to POE312A. It is strongly recommended that it be taken before POE314B, but it is not required.

This course is a critical examination of the main works of the major political theorists ascribed to Modern Political Philosophy. The works studied include Hobbes' *Leviathan*, Locke's *Second Treatise on Civil Government*, Hume's *Treatise of Human Nature*, Rousseau's *On the Origin and Foundations of Inequality among Men* and *On the Social Contract*, Kant's *Grounding of the Metaphysics of Morals* and *Towards Perpetual Peace*, Marx and Engels' *Communist Manifesto*, Mill's *On Liberty*, and Nietzsche's *On the Genealogy of Morals*.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**POE316A: Introduction to International Relations  
(POF316A: Introduction aux relations internationales)**

\* Also offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.\*

For students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts. Core course for all students.

This course is designed to introduce students to the field of international relations. It will permit students to understand the basic concepts in the field needed to analyse developments in international politics. At the same time, the main analytical approaches in the discipline will be offered in such a way that students will be able to evaluate various approaches and to assess their utility in explaining events, processes and institutions in international politics. A core consideration in the course will be the development of an awareness of how states define and meet security requirements and issues in international relations.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight : 6

**POE317B: Introduction to Contemporary Strategic Studies**  
**(POF317B: Introduction aux études stratégiques contemporaines)**

Mandatory for students in Third and Fourth Year in Arts.

This course is designed to introduce students to contemporary strategic studies. The focus will be on contemporary strategic issues. Developments in the

international system since the end of World War II and the end of the Cold War will provide the context for the consideration of contemporary and future developments in the international system.

3-0-6

Weight : 6

**POE320A: Comparative Politics I (Theory and Method)**  
**(POF320A: Politique comparée I [Théorie et méthode])**

For students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

The course will commence with an overview of the many different and competing theories of comparative politics, and will evaluate the strengths and weaknesses of each framework. In so doing, discussion will take place on the key issues in comparative politics. The course will also explore the increasing variety of measures employed in comparisons of the major regions and countries of the world. During the latter portion of the course, each student will select one country as a brief case study.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**POE322B: Comparative Politics II (Country Case Studies)**  
**(POF322B: Politique comparée II [Études de cas])**

For students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

POE320A is a pre-requisite.

Building upon the first semester course POE320A which reviewed the many theoretical frameworks available for analysis in comparative politics, the winter semester course utilizes a country by country case study approach. Amongst the countries to be covered in depth are the United States, the United Kingdom, Russia (the former Soviet Union), Canada and Mexico.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**POE328A: The Canadian Constitution, Federalism and Regionalism**  
**(POF328A: La Constitution canadienne, fédéralisme et régionalisme)**

For students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

The course will commence with an overview of the demographic (particularly regional) makeup of Canada and will then proceed to offer a brief review of the historical roots of Confederation. The main component features of the contemporary Canadian constitution will be explored, along with the current dynamics of Canadian federalism. The course will close with an analysis of the current strains and stresses (e.g. from Quebec and the West) confronting the federation and the future of the Canadian federation.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**POE330B: Canadian Political Parties, Elections and Public Opinion**  
**(POF330B: Les partis politiques, les élections et l'opinion publique au Canada)**

For students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

This course will explore the historical, ideological and organizational developments of Canadian political parties. Amongst the themes to be explored are the complexities of the evolving party system and the relative impact of key demographic and attitudinal factors affecting the operation of parties. The course will offer case studies of the most important elections in the contemporary era and will conclude with an analysis of the most recent federal election campaign. Throughout the course, note will be made of the shifting landscape in Canadian and Quebec public opinion and how it impacts on elections and parties.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**POE332A/B: Public Administration in Canada**  
**(POF332A/B: Administration publique du Canada)**

For students of the Third or Fourth year taking Arts.

A study of organization theory and its application to the practice of public administration in the Canadian bureaucracy and government.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**POE334B: Canadian Public Policy-Making, Theory and Practice**  
**(POF334B: Prise de décision du gouvernement canadien, théorie et pratique)**

For students of the Third or Fourth year taking Arts.

A study of many theories of public policy and their application in the federal government of Canada. The consequences of the choice of these theories on the public policies is also analyzed.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**POE412A/B: Contemporary American Foreign and Defence Policy**  
**(POF412A/B: La politique étrangère et défense des États-Unis)**

For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

A study of major policy trends in United States foreign and defence policy from the Nixon administration to the present. Beginning with a brief review of the Cold War years, the course will consider such topics as: the impact of the Vietnam War, detente, trends in nuclear and conventional weapons and strategy in the 1970s and 80s, arms control and United States Foreign Policy in the post Cold war era. Also covered will be the role of various branches of the U.S. government in the conduct of foreign and defence policy.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**POE416A/B: Contemporary Canadian External Relations and Defence Policy**  
**(POF416A/B: La politique étrangère et défense du Canada)**

\* Also offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.\*

For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

A study of major trends in Canadian external relations and defence policy from the Trudeau government to the present. Beginning with a review of the Cold War years, the course will consider such topics as: the Trudeau defence and foreign policy reviews, relations with the United States, including the Free Trade Agreement, the impact of international political and strategic trends on Canadian defence policy, and Canada's relations with international organizations and peacekeeping in the post Cold war era. Also covered will be the process, politics and organization of the Departments of Foreign Affairs and International Trade, and National Defence.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**POE418A: Major Political Ideologies**

In English only

For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

This course will focus upon the major political ideologies and belief systems. The class will discuss in-depth the major classic ideologies of the nineteenth and twentieth centuries, commencing with the oldest two, conservatism and liberalism, and then proceeding to include socialism, communism, nationalism, fascism and anarchism. Emphasis throughout the course will be on reading materials from spokespersons of each doctrine. Amongst the authors to be discussed are Burke, Locke, Mill, Marx, Lenin, Mao Tse-tung, Hitler, Mussolini, Tolstoy and Gandhi. The political dialogue amongst the various ideologues is a basis for understanding the different political systems of the world and conflict in the modern era. This course is an ideal background to taking POE420B.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**POE420B: Contemporary Political Ideologies**

In English only

For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

POE418A is a pre-requisite.  
 Building upon the fall semester course on major classical ideologies (POE418A), this course will focus on contemporary doctrines and ideologies advocated during the second half of the twentieth century. These will involve recent variants of the seven classic ideologies and will include the New Left, neo-conservatism, neo-liberalism, neo fascism, contemporary nationalism, feminism, environmentalism and the future of ideology. Emphasis throughout the course will be on reading materials from spokespersons of each doctrine. The political debate and dialogue amongst the various ideologues are a basis for understanding the different political systems of the world and conflict in the modern era.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**POE422: International Conflict Analysis**

In English only

For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts who have obtained credit in POE/F316.

An examination of the dynamics of contemporary international conflict from the political, economic, social, and military perspectives.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12



**POE424A: Theories of Modernization and Political Development**  
**(POF424A: Théories de la modernisation et du développement politique)**

For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

The course will provide an introduction to the major theories of social change, modernization and political development. Most of the world's population is affected by the dramatic social, economic, political and cultural changes occurring in the developing countries. Amongst the political concepts studied are the nature of traditional society, the processes of urbanization and democratization, elements of political instability ranging from coup d'état to revolution. An assessment will also be offered of the different measures of development. Throughout the course, examples will be drawn from across the third world. It is expected that this course will be followed by POE424B on selected regional and country case studies from the third world.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**POE426B: Selected Case Studies of Third World Countries**  
**(POF426B: Études de cas de pays du Tiers-monde)**

For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

POE424A is a pre-requisite.

The course will draw upon the first semester course POE424A which provided an introduction to theories of modernization and political development. The winter term course will focus on regional and country case studies from the third world. It is expected that the countries studied in depth will vary to some degree from one year to the next. Amongst the countries usually to be studied in depth are: China, India, Indonesia, Iran, Turkey, Egypt, Nigeria, South Africa, Argentina, Brazil, Mexico and Cuba.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**POF428A/B: Théorie politique contemporaine**

In French Only

For students in Third and Fourth Year Arts.

Designed as the sequel to POF312A and POF314B –Philosophie politique classique et moderne (Classical and Modern Political Philosophy) - , this course offers an introduction to the main issues currently in the discussion in the field of political theory. To this end, an approach that blends the introduction to some of the most influential authors (M. Weber, C. Schmitt, R. Aron, F. A. von Hayek,

H. Arendt, L. Strauss, C. Lefort, J. Habermas, J. Rawls, C. Taylor) with a discussion of the main currents in 20th Century political theory (liberalism vs. communitarianism, positivism vs. normativism etc.) will be adopted.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**POF430A/B: Théorie politique avancée**

In French Only

For students in Third and Fourth Year Arts.

Designed as a sequel to POF428A. Though it is not required, it is strongly recommended that students take this course before taking POF430B. In this course a thematic approach is taken. The major contributions to the problems and issues which are currently uppermost in the discussion in political theory are reviewed, for instance: globalization, nationalism, multiculturalism, democracy, legality and legitimacy, identity, citizenship, feminism, the social problem etc.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**POE450B: Space Policy**  
**(POF450B: Politique de l'espace)**

\* Also offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.\*

For students of the Fourth Year taking Arts or Science.

Space policy, strategy, doctrine and planning, space law, space agreements and conventions, use of space for civilian surveillance of space, surveillance from space, peaceful use of space, civilian and military space agencies, international cooperation in space operations, assured access to space, DND space requirements, operations, space education and training. Canadian aerospace industry, Canada's role and future in space.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**POF460A: Analyse des conflits internationaux contemporains)**

In French only

Same course description as POE422 but condensed to fit into one term course.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6



### **POF462B: Actualité stratégique**

In French only

For Third and Fourth Year students taking Arts.

This course aims at developing the students' understanding by the systematic analysis of one or several current issues in military and strategic studies having an impact in the dynamics of international relations. The issues under study may vary from year to year, depending on developments on the international scene, and cover political military economic or technological questions.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **POE488A/B: The Law of Armed Conflict (POF488A/B: Le droit des conflits armés)**

\* Also offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.\*

For students of the Fourth Year taking Arts or Science.

This course aims at giving the students a solid knowledge of the rule of law in regards to the use of force in international and non-international armed conflicts. We will examine the correct interpretation of these rules under international law and explain their applicability in operational situations. We will examine the rules pertaining to the human treatment of persons under a foreign power's authority, the legal obligations pertaining to personal property and the rules regulating the use of weapons. More specifically, we will explore the notion of combatants, prisoners of war, the treatment of civilians, and the obligation of limiting damage and unnecessary suffering, as well as special cases such as children-soldier and mercenaries.

(1 senior military credit)

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **POE490: Directed Readings in Politics (POF490: Études dirigées en politique)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Arts, with permission of the head of the Department.

1 - 0 - 9

Weight: 12

### **GOE202A/B: Introduction to Political Geography GOF202A/B: (Introduction à la géographie politique)**

Mandatory course for Second Year students in Political Science, open to students in Arts.

Appreciating the geographical arena within which political life unfolds, and the geopolitical influences, resources, and possibilities which that environment presents for political action, are key elements in understanding the political behaviour of actors, ranging in scale from the individual to the group on to the nation state and international organizations. This course presents an overview of the field of political geography and explores the centripetal and centrifugal dimensions of personal space, territoriality, regionalism, population growth and resource distribution, environmental degradation, boundary disputes, the rise and fall of nation states and civilizational conflicts.

3-0-6

Weight : 6

### **GOE302A/B: Canadian Geography**

In English only

For students in Second, Third, and Fourth Year Arts.

An introduction to the historical, cultural and political geography of Canada with a special emphasis on heartland-hinterland relations, regionalism, ethnic and immigration history, and the emerging multicultural nature of Canadian society.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **GOE305A: World Regional Geography: Europe and/or the Americas (GOF305A: Géographie régionale du monde: Europe et/ou Amériques)**

For students in Second, Third, and Fourth Year Arts.

An introduction to the geography of Europe and/or Americas, the study of the "geographic personalities" of Europe and America's major countries, and of emerging geopolitical interactions both within these regions and with other major world regions.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**GOE307B: World Regional Geography: Europe and/or the Africa**  
**(GOF307B: Géographie régionale du monde: Europe et/ou Afrique)**

For students in Second, Third, and Fourth Year Arts.

An introduction to the geography of Asia and/or Africa involving an examination of the "geographic personalities" of Asia and Africa's nation-states and of emerging geopolitical

interactions both within these regions and with other major world regions.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**GOE401: World Regional Geography**  
**(GOF401: Géographie régionale du monde)**

For students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Engineering or Science.

A systematic introduction to the discipline of geography followed by a detailed treatment of the political and regional geography of selected states and regions.

1.5 - 0 - 1.5

Weight: 6

**GOE404B: Issues in Contemporary Geopolitics**  
**(GOF404B: Questions actuelles en géopolitique)**

A lecture course intended to allow students of the Third and Fourth Year taking Politics, and with permission of the instructor, for other students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts, the opportunity to study selected world problems from a geographical perspective. This course is also open to selected candidates with permission from the Dean of Arts.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**GOE418A/B: Approaches to Cultural and Historical Geography**

In English only.

For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

An examination of the cultural and historical dimensions of geographical inquiry with special emphasis on the changing relationships between human societies and their environments, as well as their relationships with each other. Themes to be addressed include the methods and theories of historical and cultural geography, the study of cultural landscapes and ecological relationships within modern and traditional societies, the impact of colonialism and

modernization upon populations and resources, and geographies of cultural globalization. Special attention will be given to analysis of the historical and cultural geography of Canadian society in the global context.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**GOF420A/B: Fondements géopolitiques du droit international**

In French only.

For students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts.

Genesis of International Public Law. International Organizations. Conditions for the recognition of the existence of individual States. Legal means of territorial expansion. Cases of reduced sovereignty. Geographical definition of the territories under national jurisdictions: horizontal and vertical extensions. Borders and jointly occupied territories. Rules governing territories under international jurisdiction: canals, seaways, rivers, high seas, sea-bed resources, polar regions, outer space. Peaceful methods of resolving international conflicts.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**GOF422A/B: Géographie politique du Canada**

In French only

For Third and Fourth Year students taking Arts. GOF304A or 306B is a pre-requisite.

Study of the natural, historical, cultural and economic factors which determine Canada's present political geography. Special attention will be directed to border zones and to the question of territorial integrity.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**GOE470: Problems in Political Geography: Focus on Europe and Former Soviet Union**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

**GOE490: Directed Readings in Geography**  
**(GOF490: Études dirigées en géographie)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Arts, with the permission of the head of the Department.

1 - 0 - 9

Weight: 12

## DEPARTMENT OF MATHEMATICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

---

Professor Emeritus - S.D. Jog, BSc, MSc, MSc, PhD  
Professor and Dean of Science Division - B.J. Fugère, BSc, MSc, PhD  
Professor and Dean of Canadian Forces Military College,  
Dean of Continuing Studies Division - A.J. Barrett, CD, rmc, BSc, MSc, PhD  
Professor and Head of the Department - R. Benesch, BSc, MSc, PhD  
Professor - M.L. Chaudhry, BA, MA, PhD  
Professor - R. Gervais, ndc, BA, BSc, MSc, PhD  
Professor - R. Godard, Lic ès Sci, Dr 3rd Cycle, PhD  
Professor - P. Gravel, ndc, BMath, MMath, PhD  
Professor - L.E. Haddad, Lic ès Sci, MSc, PhD  
Professor - G. Isac, LSc, DSc  
Professor - R.E. Johnson, BSc, MS, PhD  
Professor - M.A. Labbé, BA, MA, PhD  
Professor - G. Labonté, BSc, MSc, PhD  
Professor - R.M. Shoucri, BSc, MSc, MSc, PhD, PEng  
Professor - D.L. Wehlau, BSc, MA, PhD  
Associate Professor - G.E. Simons, BMath, MSc, PhD  
Associate Professor - S.M. Thomas, BSc, MSc, PhD  
Assistant Professor - P. Baille, Lic ès Sci, Dr 3rd Cycle, PhD  
Assistant Professor - Y. Liang, BSc, MSc, PhD  
Assistant Professor - B.G. Ong, BSc, SM, PhD, PEng  
Lecturer - Captain T. Moreau, BEng, MScA

### COURSES OF STUDY

The department offers BSc programs in Mathematics and Computer Science at the honours level, and at the major and minor levels in Mathematics or in Computer Science. Courses supporting these programs for students completing their second year in May 2002 are given in the following lists. The program requirements are summarized below the lists. For students starting an honours program in Mathematics and Computer Science, or a major in Mathematics or a major in Computer Science, see tables I, II or III below.

#### Second Year:

See table 7 in the Course Outlines section.

#### Third and Fourth Year:

**List 1:** MAE302, 304A/B<sup>1</sup>, 332A/B, 404, 456A; CSE301A/B<sup>1</sup>, 321A/B, 323A/B, 444A/B, EEE351A, 435A.

**List 2:** MAE302, 304A/B<sup>1</sup>, 330, 332A/B, 340A/B, 404, 408A/B, 413A/B, 440, 456A.

**List 3:** CSE301A/B<sup>1</sup>, 341B, 365A2, 430A, 441A/B, 444A/B, 472A/B; EEE321B, 477B.

**List 4:** MAE304A/B<sup>1</sup>, 332A/B, CSE301B<sup>1</sup>, 321A/B, 323A/B, 341B, 441A/B, 444A/B, 472A/B; EEE351A, 321B, 435A.

### HONOURS MATHEMATICS AND COMPUTER SCIENCE

List 1 plus SCE420 (Senior Project) and a minimum of 22 weights chosen from List 2 and/or List 3.

### HONOURS COMPUTER SCIENCE

List 4 plus SCE420 (Senior Project) plus a minimum of 20 weights of science courses at the Third or Fourth Year level.

### MAJOR IN MATHEMATICS

The mathematics courses from List 1 plus a minimum of 16 weights from List 2.

### MAJOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

The computing courses from List 1 plus MAE304A/B<sup>1</sup>, 332A/B and at least 15 weights from List 3.

### MINOR IN MATHEMATICS

MAE305 plus a minimum of 34 weights chosen from List 2.

### MINOR IN COMPUTER SCIENCE

CSE321A/B, 323A/B and 365A plus a minimum of 30 weights chosen from List 3.

<sup>1</sup> May be taken in Second or Third Year.

<sup>2</sup> Students who have taken CSE250B will not be granted credit for CSE365A.

### COMPUTING FACILITIES

Extensive use is made of departmental and College computing facilities (see General Information) to support programs offered by the Department.

## I. Honours Mathematics and Computer Science

FIRST YEAR		SECOND YEAR	
FALL	WINTER	FALL	WINTER
MA101	MA101	HI207A	HI203B
MA129A	CSE101B	MA201/3	PO205B
ENE100	ENE100	Phys	MA201/3
PH103	PH103	Chem	MA209B
CC101	CC101	MA229A	MA204B*
	PS123B	CSE/INF250A	MA232B*
THIRD YEAR		FOURTH YEAR	
FALL	WINTER	FALL	WINTER
PS301A	HI271B	PO316A	PS401B
MAE/F302	MAE/F302	MAE/F404	MAE/F404
CSE/INF301A/B	CSE/INF341A/B	EEE/GEF435A	Math/Comp elect
EEE/GEF351A	CSE/INF323A/B	MAE/F413A	Math/Comp elect
MAE/F3XXA/B	Math/Comp elect	CSE/INF444A	SCE/F420
CSE/INF321A/B		SCE/F420	

\* Moved from 3<sup>rd</sup> year.

## II. Mathematics Major

FIRST YEAR		SECOND YEAR	
FALL	WINTER	FALL	WINTER
MA101	MA101	HI207A	HI203B
MA129A	CSE101B	MA201/3	PO205B
ENE100	ENE100	Physics	MA201/3
PH103	PH103	MA229A	MA209B
CC101	CC101	Sci/Eng Elective	MA204B
	PS123B		MA232B
THIRD YEAR		FOURTH YEAR	
FALL	WINTER	FALL	WINTER
PS301A	HI271B	PO316A	PS401B
MAE/F302/5	MAE/F302/5	MAE/F404	MAE/F404
MAE/F3XXA/B	Sci/Eng Elective	MAE/F413A	Sci/Eng Elective
CSE/INF301A/B	Sci/Eng Elective	Sci/Eng Elective	Sci/Eng Elective
Sci/Eng Elective	Sci/Eng Elective	Sci/Eng Elective	Sci/Eng Elective

## III. Computer Science Major

FIRST YEAR		SECOND YEAR	
FALL	WINTER	FALL	WINTER
MA101	MA101	HI207A	HI203B
MA129A	CSE101B	MA201/3	PO205B
ENE100	ENE100	Sci Elective	MA201/3
PH103	PH103	MA229A	MA209B
CC101	CC101	CSE250A/B	MAE232A/B
	PS123B		Sci/Eng Elective
THIRD YEAR		FOURTH YEAR	
FALL	WINTER	FALL	WINTER
PS301A	HI271B	PO316A	PS401B
EEE/GEF351A	CSE/INF341B	EEE/GEF435A	EEE/GEF321B
MAE3XXA	CSE/INF321B	CSE/INF444A	CSE/INF/ELEC
CSE/INF323A	CSE/INF/ELEC	Sci/Eng Elective	Sci/Eng Elective
Sci/Eng Elective	Sci/Eng Elective	Sci/Eng Elective	Sci/Eng Elective

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

An explanation of the conventions concerning the naming and numbering of courses may be found at the Course Outlines section of this calendar. The course descriptions are grouped in three classes: Science, Mathematics, and Computer Science, and are ordered by year within each class.

**MAE100: Elements of Calculus  
(MAF100: Éléments du calcul différentiel et intégral)**

For First Year students taking Arts. This course is part of the core curriculum.

Review of pre-calculus mathematics. Functions and graphs. Limits and continuity. Applications of graphs. The derivative and differentiation rules. Implicit differentiation. Optimization problems. Marginal analysis. The exponential and logarithmic functions with applications to compound interest, present and future value. Limits at infinity and l'Hôpital's rule.

The indefinite integral. The Fundamental Theorem of Calculus. Integration by substitution and by parts. The definite integral with applications to problems in business and economics. Improper integrals. Functions of a

continuous random variable. Continuous probability density functions. Expected values.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 12

**MAE101: Introductory Calculus  
(MAF101: Introduction au calcul différentiel et intégral)**

For First Year students taking Engineering and Science.

Introduction to real numbers. Real sequences. Functions: algebraic, exponential and trigonometric functions and their inverses. Limits, continuity and derivatives. Rules for differentiation. Main theorems of the differential calculus. L'Hôpital's rule.

Applications of derivatives. Antidifferentiation: all basic methods. Definition of the integral, Riemann sums and fundamental theorem of calculus. Improper integrals. Applications of integration. Plane polar and 3-dimensional coordinates. Parametric description of curves. First and second order linear differential equations.

Computer laboratory using MAPLE symbolic computation software to illustrate concepts and solve problems in calculus.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 14

**MAE102: Introduction to Probability and Statistics**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

**MAE103A: Precalculus Mathematics  
(MAF103A: Calcul pré-universitaire)**

For students in First Year Arts who lack credit for a final year High School mathematics course. This course is a prerequisite for MAE100.

Real numbers and algebra. Solution of linear and quadratic equations and inequalities. Analytic geometry. Real functions: combinations, compositions, inverse, graphs; (polynomial, rational, root, exponential, logarithmic and sequences). Mathematical induction. Convergence of simple sequences.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 6

**MAE106B: Discrete Mathematics with Probability  
(MAF106B: Mathématiques discrètes avec probabilité)**

For First Year students taking Arts. This course is part of the core curriculum Elementary logic.

Introduction to sets and operations on sets. Combinations and permutations. Discrete probability.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**MAE129A: Introduction to Algebra  
(MAF129A: Introduction à l'algèbre)**

For First Year students taking Engineering and Science.

Linear systems of equations, matrix algebra. Introduction to sets, logic, proofs and the formal structure of modern mathematics. Number systems, rational real and complex numbers. Polynomials, Fundamental Theorem of Algebra.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

**MAE201: Intermediate Calculus  
(MAF201: Calcul différentiel et intégral intermédiaire)**

For Second Year Honours Science students and/or Mathematics Majors.

Vector-valued functions; curves. Functions of several variables; partial derivatives, Taylor's formula, extreme value problems. Vector fields, gradient, divergence, curl. Multiple integrals. Line and surface integrals. Green's, divergence and Stokes' theorems.

Limit of sequences. Infinite series: tests for convergence, series of functions, uniform convergence, power series, Taylor series.

Ordinary differential equations: theory, methods of solution and applications of certain higher order differential equations; numerical solutions.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 14

**MAE203: Engineering Calculus  
(MAF203: Calcul différentiel et intégral pour l'ingénieur)**

For Second Year students taking Engineering and Science.

Vector-valued functions, curves. Functions of several variables. Partial derivatives. Extreme values. Scalar and vector fields. Gradient, divergence, curl. Line and surface integrals. Green's, divergence and Stokes' theorems.

Infinite series, tests for convergence. Taylor series. Taylor formula with remainder. Ordinary differential equations: First order and higher order linear differential equations with constant coefficients; method of undetermined coefficients, D-operator and variation of parameters; applications; numerical solutions.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 14

**MAE204A/B Modern Algebra  
(MAF204A/B Algèbre moderne)**

For students taking Science.

Divisibility properties of integers, the Euclidean Algorithm and GCDs. Prime numbers, Mersenne and Fermat Numbers. Groups, finite groups, the integers modulo  $n$ , Wilson Theorem. Subgroups, Lagrange Theorem and Fermat First Theorem. Linear congruences and the Chinese Remainder Theorem. Galois fields.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7



**MAE209A/B: Probability and Statistics  
(MAF209A/B: Probabilités et statistiques)**

For Second Year students taking Engineering and Science.

Foundations of Probability and Statistics. Brief review of set operations. Definitions and examples of sample space and probability space. Random variables, various discrete and continuous distributions. Mean, variance and general expectations. Sampling, tests of hypothesis for mean and variance, power of tests.

3 - 0 - 4

Weight: 6

**MAE229A/B: Linear Algebra  
(MAF229A/B: Algèbre linéaire)**

(Will be offered for the first time in 2002-03)

For Second Year students taking Engineering and Science.

Introduction to vector spaces. Subspaces, bases and dimension. Linear transformations and matrix representations. Eigenvalues, eigenvectors and diagonalization of matrices.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

**MAE232A/B Topics in Discrete Mathematics  
(MAF232A/B Sujets en mathématiques discrètes)**

An elective for Third Year students in Mathematics and Computer Science and others with the permission of the department.

Introduction to formal proofs in logic. Elements of coding theory. Applications of number theory.

3 - 0 - 4

Weight: 6

**MAE302: Differential Equations and Complex Analysis  
(MAF302: Équations différentielles et analyse complexe)**

For Third Year students taking Honours Science. Others by permission of the department.

This course consists of the MAE/F305 syllabus augmented by directed study of assigned topics. The tutorial period is used for discussion of assigned topics; the lecture periods are held in common with MAE/F305.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 14

**MAE 304A/B: Modern Algebra  
(MAF304A/B: Algèbre moderne)**

(Will not be offered after 2003-2004)

For students taking Science.

Divisibility properties of integers, the Euclidean Algorithm and GCDs. Prime numbers, Mersenne and Fermat Numbers. Groups, finite groups, the integers modulo  $n$ , Wilson Theorem. Subgroups, Lagrange Theorem and Fermat First Theorem. Linear congruences and the Chinese Remainder Theorem. Galois fields.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

**MAE305: Complex Variables, Differential Equations and Boundary Value Problems  
(MAF305: Variables complexes, équations différentielles et problèmes de conditions aux limites)**

For Third Year students taking Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering or Science.

Laplace transform. Sturm-Liouville problem, orthogonal functions. Fourier series and transform. Frobenius method for the solution of linear ordinary differential equations. Bessel's equation and functions. Legendre's equation and polynomials.

Solution of partial differential equations by separation of variables, application to the Laplace and the wave equations. Functions of a complex variable, Taylor and Laurent series. The residue theorem with some applications.

Prerequisite: MAE203 or MAE201.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 14

**MAE315: Applied Mathematics for Chemical and Materials Engineers  
(MAF315: Mathématiques appliquées au génie chimique et des matériaux)**

For Third Year students taking Chemical and Materials Engineering.

This course develops the mathematical background required to formulate and solve the ordinary and partial differential equations arising from the study of heat and mass transfer, fluid flow, chemical reaction kinetics, reaction engineering, and neutron flux behaviour in nuclear reactors. Topics include Fourier series and orthogonal functions. Solution of ordinary differential equations by analytical and numerical

methods, including Laplace transforms. Method of Frobenius for Bessel equations and Legendre equations. Techniques for analysing experimental results and for optimization are developed.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 12

**MAE327: Differential Equations, Boundary Value Problems and Complex Variables  
(MAF327: Equations différentielles, variables complexes et problèmes de conditions aux limites)**

For Third Year students taking Mechanical Engineering.

Laplace transforms and the solution of ordinary differential equations. Fourier series and integrals. Partial differential equations and the method of separation of variables. Boundary value problems. Functions of a complex variable. Conformal mapping.

2 - .5 - 2.5

Weight: 9

**MAE331A/B Mathematics of Signal Processing  
(MAF331A/B Mathématiques pour le traitement des signaux)**

For students in Science.

Distributions, Dirac's delta function and convolutions. Correlation and autocorrelation. Linear time-invariant systems. Continuous and discrete signals. Impulse and step responses. Transfer function and frequency response. Applications of the Laplace transform. z-transform and solutions of finite difference equations. Applications of the Fourier Transform. Nyquist rate and Shannon's signal reconstruction formula, discrete Fourier transform, wavelet analysis.

3 - 0 - 4

Weight: 6

**MAE332A/B: Topics in Discrete Mathematics  
(MAF332A/B: Sujets en mathématiques discrètes)**

(Will not be offered after 2003-2004)

An elective for Third Year students in Mathematics and Computer Science and others with the permission of the department.

Introduction to formal proofs in logic. Elements of coding theory. Applications of number theory.

3 - 0 - 4

Weight: 6

**MAE334A/B: Graph Theory  
(MAF334A/B: Théorie des graphes )**

For students in programs offered by the Department, and others by permission of the Department.

The topics in this course are relevant both to mathematics and to computer science.

Graphs and sub-graphs, trees, connectivity, Euler tours and Hamiltonian cycles, matchings, independent sets and networks. Graph theoretic algorithms for finding spanning trees, shortest paths in weighted graphs and maximal flows in networks. Selected applications will cover timetabling, travelling salesman and tournament scheduling type problems.

3-1-4

Weight: 7

**MAE340A/B: Foundations of Probability  
(MAF340A/B: Fondements des probabilités)**

An elective for Third or Fourth Year students in Science and others with the permission of the department.

Probability; random variables and distributions; joint distributions; functions of random variables; conditional expectations; sequences of random variables; stochastic processes.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

**MAE362A/B: Evolution of Mathematical Ideas  
(MAF362A/B: Évolution de la pensée mathématique)**

An elective for Third or Fourth Year students taking Arts.

A survey of selected key periods in the development of scientific thinking. This course will study the advances in their spatio-temporal context. Topics selected from:

Beginnings: Birth of science and technology in the Near-East and Egypt. Classical Greek science. Technical achievements of Antiquity. Arab science in the Middle-Ages.

Coming of Age: Renaissance: from Mechanics to Classical Mathematics. From Alchemy to Chemistry. Theory of Light.

Modern Science: Crisis in the Foundations of Mathematics. Triumph and Demise of Classical Physics. Rise of Relativity and Quantum Mechanics. Ubiquity of Chaos.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**MAE404: Fundamental Concepts of Applied Mathematics**  
**(MAF404: Notions de base pour les mathématiques appliquées)**

For Fourth Year students in Honours Mathematics and Computers Science. Others by permission of the department.

This course presents topics fundamental to the domain of modern applied mathematics.

First Term: The notion of topology, continuity, separation axiom, convergence of nets, compactness and connectedness. The topology of a metric space, compact and complete metric spaces and Cantor's theorem. Normed and Banach spaces, linear functionals, the dual of a Banach space, weak convergence and linear operators. A short presentation of the Lebesgue integral, and the definition of spaces  $L^1$ ,  $L^2$  and  $L^p$ . Hilbert spaces, strong and weak convergence, orthogonal and orthonormal sequences, orthogonal complement and Riesz's representation theorem of functionals.

Second Term: Linear operators in Hilbert spaces, bilinear functionals, quadratic forms, adjoint, self-adjoint, invertible, isometric, unitary, positive and compact operators. Fixed point problems, Banach's contraction principle, Brouwer's theorem, Schauder's theorem and applications to numerical analysis and to the solvability of linear systems, nonlinear equations, differential and integral equations. Fredholm and Volterra integral equations. Gâteaux and Fréchet derivatives. Variational calculus. Variational inequalities.

Prerequisite: MAE302

3 - 0 - 4

Weight: 12

**MAE408A/B: Numerical Analysis**  
**(MAF408A/B: Analyse numérique)**

An elective for Fourth Year students taking Science.

Solutions of partial differential equations using implicit difference methods for parabolic, elliptic and hyperbolic equations, and methods for gradient boundary conditions; introduction to finite element methods; root finding and optimisation; modern simulation techniques including Monte Carlo, pseudo-random number generation, and simplex applications; other advanced topics as appropriate.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**MAE413A/B: Mathematical Physics**  
**(MAF413A/B: Physique mathématique)**

An elective for Fourth Year students taking Science.

Integral representation of functions. Green's functions in one and higher dimensions. Solutions of integral equations. Additional topics in mathematical physics as time permits.

Software packages for symbolic and numerical computation will be used wherever possible.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**MAE425A/B: Mathematical Modelling in Medicine and Biology**  
**(MAF425A/B: Modèles mathématiques en médecine et biologie)**

An elective for Fourth Year students taking Science, Computer Engineering or Electrical Engineering.

The course illustrates the application of advanced mathematical concepts such as differential equations, fluid dynamics and optimal control theory and electrical circuit analog to biological phenomena taking place in living organisms and cells, as well as to bioengineering problems. Topics include: excitation and conduction in nerves, brain function, optics of the eye, auditory system, mechanism of muscle contraction, fluid dynamics in arteries, cardiovascular system and electromagnetism of the heart, gas exchange in the lungs, modelling and control of metabolism in blood, stress strain analysis in tissues, membranes and bones, transport phenomena and diffusion in cells, kidney function as an optimal control problem, peristaltic contraction of gastro-intestinal system, ultrasounds, tomography, mathematical basis of non-invasive diagnostic techniques. Computer simulation of selected problems is included with emphasis on application of signal analysis to treatment of biological signals.

3 - 2 - 3

Weight: 8

**MAE451: Topics in Mathematics**  
**(MAF451: Sujets choisis de mathématiques)**

An elective course for students enrolled in programs offered by the Department.

The objective of this course is to allow members of the department to share their expertise with students in areas of mathematics not covered in other courses. Students will present seminars and written reports, as appropriate.

0 - 3 - 3

Weight : 6

### **MAE456A/B: Mathematical Modelling (MAF456A/B: Modélisation mathématique)**

For Fourth Year students in Honours Mathematics and Computers Science. Others by permission of the department.

This course involves a study of the principles of mathematical modelling.

Continuous models based on ordinary differential equations, systems of ordinary differential equations, partial differential equations and integral equations. Models based on optimization and variational calculus. Each model type will be illustrated by concrete examples and numerical methods appropriate to these equations will be investigated. The latter part of the course will be dedicated to a qualitative study of mathematical models. Mathematical models for military problems will be considered.

Prerequisite: MAE302 or MAE305.

3 - 0 - 4

Weight: 6

### **CSE101B: Introduction to Algorithms and Computing (INF101B: Introduction aux algorithmes et à la programmation)**

For First Year students taking Engineering and Science.

The subject of this course is the design, analysis and implementation of algorithms.

It examines the relationship between problem solving and algorithms, the design of algorithms using pseudocode; sequence, selection and iteration; and abstraction (functions), and the correctness and efficiency of algorithms. Algorithms for tasks such as searching, sorting and pattern matching will be introduced and analyzed.

Algorithms will be implemented in a high-level programming language as programs using appropriate data types, statements and methods. The use of compilers, interpreters and virtual machines in executing programs will be studied. An introduction to object-oriented programming, classes and objects will be given.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

### **CSE250A/B: Data Structure and Algorithms (INF250A/B: Structure de données et algorithmes)**

Required for Honours Mathematics and Computer Science. Strongly recommended for students majoring in Computer Science.

Note: Students who have taken CSE250B will not be granted credit for CSE365A.

Introduction to abstract data structures (stacks, queues, lists, trees, graphs) and their implementation. Big-Oh analysis of algorithms and running time of programs. Programming principles. Applications to problems from science and engineering will be used throughout the course.

3 - 2 - 4

Weight: 8

### **CSE260A/B: Introduction to Computer Concepts (INF260A/B: Introduction aux concepts informatiques)**

An elective course for students in Arts. This course is part of the core curriculum.

This course gives an introduction to information technology and its applications. Topics include an overview of computer hardware and system software, algorithm design, programming in a high level language, use of spreadsheets and data base systems. Computer networks and the Internet.

Security considerations.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **CSE301A/B: Scientific Computing (INF301A/B: Programmation scientifique)**

For Second or Third Year students taking Honours Mathematics and Computer Science. An elective for students taking Science or others with the permission of the department.

Sources of error in numerical computation. Stable and unstable algorithms, computational pitfalls. Topics in numerical analysis including the solution of linear and non-linear equations, numerical integration and differentiation, polynomial and spline interpolation, discrete least squares approximation, numerical solution of ordinary differential equations.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

### **CSE321A/B: Algorithm Analysis (INF321A/B: Analyse d'algorithmes)**

For Third Year students taking Honours Mathematics and Computer Science and/or those majoring in Computer Science.

Recursive algorithms and recursive function theory; introduction to complexity analysis and complexity classes; computability and undecidability. Problem solving strategies. Relationship between data structures and algorithm design. Data structures and algorithms will be covered in some depth.

3 - 2 - 4

Weight: 8

**CSE323A/B: Formal Languages and Automata  
(INF323A/B: Langues formelles et automates)**

For Third Year students taking Honours Mathematics and Computer Science and/or those majoring in Computer Science.

Introduction to the theory of automata and formal languages with application to the theory of computation. Deterministic finite automata, regular languages, pushdown automata, context free grammars, Turing machines (TM), unsolvable problems about TM and grammars, P and NP classes, NP completeness.

3 - 2 - 4

Weight: 8

**CSE341B: Introduction to Database Systems  
(INF341B: Introduction aux bases de données)**

For students taking Honours Computer Science. An elective for students in Computer Engineering or Science.

Database system concepts; Primary file organization and index structures; Data modeling using entity-relationship model and enhanced entity-relationship model; Relational model, Normalization; relational algebra and relational calculus; SQL, Embedded SQL and JDBC; query optimization, transaction processing; security and database integrity.

Prerequisite: None

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**CSE365A: Computer Program Design  
(INF365A: Conception de programmes pour l'ordinateur)**

For Third Year students in Computer Engineering or Science. Others with the permission of the department. Students who have taken CSE250B will not be granted credit for CSE365A.

Essential notions of object-oriented programming: classes, objects, abstraction, encapsulation, inheritance, polymorphism. Abstract data types (stacks, queues, sequences, binary trees, heaps, dictionaries, etc.) and their implementations in an object-oriented programming language, using arrays, linked lists, and other linked structures. Standard searching and sorting algorithms and their efficiency.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**CSE411A: Advanced Database Concepts and Applications  
(INF411A: Concepts avancés de base de données et applications)**

An elective for students taking Science or Engineering

Concurrency and recovery. Decision support . Object databases. Distributed databases and client-server architecture. Active databases and temporal databases. Deductive databases. Data warehousing and data mining. Study of applications such as GIS, genome database, bioinformatics, digital library and multimedia databases.

Prerequisite: CSE341B

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**CSE421A/B: Introduction to Cryptology  
(INF421A/B Introduction à la cryptographie)**

An elective for Fourth Year students taking Mathematics and Computer Science and others with the permission of the department.

An introduction to cryptographic algorithms and to the cryptanalysis of these algorithms. The course concentrates on the fundamental principles of information security which will continue to be useful over a longer time frame than the study of specific cryptosystems. Topics include Shannon's theory, symmetric and asymmetric algorithms, key distribution and agreement, and pseudo-random number generation.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**CSE431A/B. Pattern Recognition and Image Analysis**  
**(INF431A/B Reconnaissance des formes et analyse des images)**

An elective course for students enrolled in programs offered by the Department, and others by permission of the Department.

Signal and noise, basic principles of statistical decision making and of automated thinking as applied to image analysis. Bayes' decision rule, pattern classification, interclass distance measures, discriminant functions, supervised and unsupervised learning. Labs will include the use and development of image processing software.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**CSE441A/B: Computing Applications**  
**(INF441A/B: Applications informatiques)**

An elective for Fourth Year students taking Science.

Selected topics among the following. Introduction to one or more of the computer languages of Computational Intelligence. Topics in Soft-Computing. Genetic algorithms. Neural networks. Fuzzy logic. Students will learn to use some commercial software packages, and to write their own computer code, to develop some practical applications.

2 - 3 - 3

Weight: 7

**CSE444A/B: Computer Applications Laboratory**  
**(INF444A/B: Laboratoire d'informatique appliquée)**

For Fourth Year students taking Honours Mathematics and Computer Science and/or those majoring in Computer Science.

A series of self-directed laboratory exercises using various platforms, designed to introduce the student to a variety of high-level simulation languages (Prolog, Eclipse) and application packages presently being used and developed by research staff and graduate students in the Department.

0 - 4 - 4

Weight: 6

**CSE451. Topics in Computer Science**  
**(INF451 : Sujets choisis en science informatique)**

An elective course for students enrolled in programs offered by the Department.

The objective of this course is to allow members of the department to share their expertise with students in areas of computer science not covered in other courses. Students may be expected to work on software projects, and will present seminars and written reports as appropriate.

0 - 3 - 3

Weight : 6

**CSE472A/B: Knowledge-Based Systems**  
**(INF472A/B : Systèmes à base de connaissances)**

An elective for students taking Science.

This course introduces the student to knowledge-based technology. A brief introduction to "expert systems" will be given. The different components of a knowledge-base system will be described. A methodology of development will be discussed and illustrated with examples. Throughout the course the student will be exposed to different tools to develop KBS. The development of a small knowledge-base system will be part of the course.

2.5 - 1.5 - 4

Weight: 7

**GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH**

For graduate courses, see the Calendar of the Graduate Studies and Research Division.



## DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICS

Professor Emeritus - D.C. Baird, BSc, PhD  
 Professor Emeritus - M.H. Edwards, BA, MA, PhD, NDC  
 Professor Emeritus - R. Favreau, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Professor Emeritus - R.F. Harris-Lowe, rmc, BSc, PhD  
 Professor Emeritus - S.L. McBride, BSc, PhD  
 Professor Emeritus - D.H. Rogers, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Professor Emeritus - D.E. Tilley, BSc, PhD  
 Professor Emeritus - R.R. Turkington, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Professor Emeritus - L.S. Wright, BSc, MAT, PhD  
 Professor and Head of the Department - R.F. Marsden, rmc, BSc, PhD  
 Professor - E. Batalla, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Professor and Director of the Centre of Space Research - J.R. Buckley, BSc, PhD  
 Professor - N. Gauthier, BA, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Professor - A.R. Lachaine, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Professor - B.K. Mukherjee, BSc, PhD  
 Professor - T.J. Racey, BSc, BEd, MSc, PhD  
 Professor - S. Ranganathan, ndc, BSc, MSc, MTech, PhD  
 Professor - P.L. Rochon, BSc, PhD, PEng  
 Professor - P.J. Schurer, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Professor - M.W. Stacey, BSc, PhD  
 Assistant Professor - Lieutenant Commander D. Burrell, CD, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Assistant Professor - Captain S. Dubois, rmc, BEng, MSc, PhD  
 Assistant Professor - Captain A. Mac Giolla Chainnigh, CD, rmc, BEng, MSc, PhD  
 Assistant Professor - J.-M.A. Noël, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Assistant Professor - Captain R.J. Stockermans, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng  
 Assistant Professor - G. Wade, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Research Associate - B. Bennett, BA, BSc (Queen's), MA, PhD (Western)  
 Research Associate - B. Phelps, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Research Associate - W. Ren, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Research Assistant - I. Astapov, MSc, MSc  
 Research Assistant - S. Freiberg, BSc, MSc  
 Research Assistant - D. Hore, BSc  
 Research Assistant - S-F. Liu, BSc, MSc  
 Research Assistant - A. Rogers, BSc  
 Research Assistant - J. Sigaran, BSc Eng (Queen's)  
 Research Assistant - J. Woodside

## DEPARTMENT PROGRAMMES

**First Year (common for science):** PH103, CC100, MA129A, MA101, EN100/FR151, CS101B, PS123B

### HONOURS PHYSICS

**Second Year:** MA203, MA209A, PH205A, PH207A, CC217A, HI207A, MA229B, PH225B, PH227B, PO205B, HI203B

**Third Year:** MA305, PH302A, PH304A, PH305A, PH331, PS301A, PH303B, PH415B\*, HI271B

**Fourth Year:** MA413A, PH403A, PH412A, PH407A, SC420, PO316A, PH413B\*, PH451B, PS401B plus one semester physics course at the 300 or 400 level

### PHYSICS MAJORS

**Second Year:** MA 203, PH205A, PH207A, PH225B, PH227B, HI207A, PO205B, HI203B plus 3 semester science courses at the 200 level

**Third Year:** MA 305, PH302A, PH303B, PH304A, PH305A, PS301A, HI271B plus 3 science courses at the 300 or 400 level

**Fourth Year:** 1 physics course at the 300 or 400 level plus 5 science electives at the 300 or 400 level plus PO316A and PS401B

### HONOURS SPACE SCIENCE

**Second Year:** MA203, MA200A, PH205A, PH207A, CC217A, HI207A, MA229B, PH225B, PH227B, PO205B, HI203B

**Third Year:** MA3051, MA330B, PH300A, PH302A, PH350A, PH331, PS301A, PH352B\*, PH354B, PH364B, HI271B

**Fourth Year:** PH407A, PH450A, CM452A, PH422, PO316A, PO450B, PH452B, PH442B\*, PS401B

### SPACE SCIENCE MAJORS

**Second Year:** MA 203, PH205A, PH207A, PH225B, PH227B, HI207A, PO205B, HI203B plus 3 semester science courses at the 200 level

**Third Year:** PH302A, PS301A, HI271B; plus two one semester space science electives from: PH331, PH350A, PH352B, PH354B, PH364B, PH442B or CC452: plus 6 science courses at the 300 or 400 level

**Fourth Year:** PH407A, PH422, PH452B, PS401B, PO316A plus 2 science electives at the 300 or 400 level

**COMBINED HONOURS IN PHYSICS AND SPACE SCIENCE**

**Second Year:** MA203, MA209A, PH207A, PH205A, CC217A, HI207A, MA229B, PH225B, PH227B, PO205B, HI203B

**Third Year:** MA305 or MA3051/MA330, PH302A, PH304A, PH350A, PH331, PS301A, PH354B, PH352B, HI271B

**Fourth Year:** PH407A, PH305A, PH450A, SC420 or PH422, PO316A, PH303B, PH452B, PH442B, PS401B, Physics Elective or MA413A

**COMBINED MAJORS IN PHYSICS AND SPACE SCIENCE**

Same as Honours Physics and Space Science above, less three semester equivalent courses from: PH350A, PH331, PH354B, PH352B, PH450A, PH442B. Note: PH422 must be taken.

Combined honours and majors programmes are also available in physics/mathematics, physics/computer science, physics/chemistry, space science/mathematics, space science/computer science and space science/chemistry. The physics and joint department should be consulted for details.

- Notes:**
- 1.\* Indicates course is offered in alternate years.
  2. The department will consider equivalent Physics substitutions at the third and fourth year level for the combined Physics and Space Science programmes on a case by case basis.

**Table of Pre-Requisites**

Course	Co-Requisite	Pre-Requisite
PH103 (General Phys)	MA101	
PH202B (Elementary Phys)		
PH205A (Waves & Vibes)	MA203	MA101, PH103
PH207A (Electr & Magn)		MA101, PH103
PH225B (Modern Phys)	MA203	PH205A
PH227B (Electromag)	MA203	PH207A
PH300A (Modern Phys)	MA305/330B	PH205A, 225B, 227B
PH302 (Electromag Waves)	MA305/330B	MA203, PH227B
PH303B (Statistical Phys)	MA305/330B	MA203, PH304A
PH304A (Quantum Mech)	MA305/330B	MA203, PH225B
PH305A (Classical Mech)	MA305/330B	MA203, PH205A
PH314B (Adv Quant Mech)	MA305/330B	PH304A
PH331 (Instrumentation)		
PH352B (Astronomy)	MA203, PH105	FYB
PH354B (Space Systems)		
PH360 (Arts Astronomy)		
PH364B (Space Lab)		
PH403A (Solid State)	MA305/330B	PH302A, PH304A or
PH300A		
PH404B (Fluid Mech)	MA305/330B	PH302A
PH407A (Optics)	MA305/330B	PH302A
PH412A (Adv Electrom Theory)	MA305/330B	PH302A
PH413B (Nuclear)	MA305/330B	PH304A
PH420 (Senior Project)		Honours
PH422 (Spacecraft Design)		FYB
PH442B (Astrophysics)		PH300A or equivalent
PH450A (Space Comm & Nav)		FYB
PH452B (Remote Sensing)	MA305/330B	PH407A
PH451B (Phys Lab)		

Note: FYB - First year basic: MA101, PH103

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### **PHE 103: General Physics (PHF 103: Physique générale)**

For all students in the First Year General Course.

An introduction to the principles of physics through the study of mechanics and optics. The course covers the following material in the first semester: vectors, kinematics, motion in one and two dimensions, displacement, velocity, acceleration, curvilinear motion, relative velocities, Newton's laws of motion, free-body diagrams, friction, circular motion, work done by a force, kinetic energy, conservative and non-conservative forces, potential energy, work-energy theorem, conservations of energy, linear momentum and collisions in one and two dimensions, rotational motion of rigid bodies, angular velocity, angular acceleration, rotational kinetic energy, moments of inertia, torque, angular momentum, rolling motion, Law of universal gravitation. The second semester covers: nature and speed of light, reflection and refraction, spherical mirrors, lenses and optical instruments, the wave nature of light, interference and diffraction and spectroscopy, including: black body radiation and Planck's hypothesis, atomic spectra empirical models, Bohr's, prediction of hydrogen spectral lines using Bohr's model and the correspondence principal.

Serway, Physics for Scientists and Engineers, fourth ed.

3 - 3 - 6

Weight: 18

### **Experimental Physics (Physique expérimentale)**

For all students of the First Year General Course.

Standing in this course will be included in the standing obtained in Physics 103.

This course covers the basic principles of experimental investigation. In particular the following topics are considered: the nature of measurement and associated errors, experiment planning and execution, the analysis of data errors, and the writing of a scientific report.

Baird, Experimentation

0 - 2 - 0

### **PHE108: Introduction to Oceanography**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

### **PHE110: Elements of Electro-optics**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

### **PHE131: Mechanics**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

### **PHE133: Optics**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

### **PHE202B: Elementary Physics (PHF202B: Physique élémentaire)**

For students taking Arts.

Topics in this introductory physics course will include Newtonian mechanics including projectile motion, work and energy; acoustic, speed of sound, sound intensity; optics, lasers, mirrors, lenses, interference and diffraction.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **PHE203: Introduction to Astronomy**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

### **PHE205A: Mechanics (PHF205A: Mécanique)**

For students taking second year science, civil or mechanical engineering.

Oscillatory motion is studied including: undamped and damped harmonic motion. Forced harmonic motion and resonance. Damped forced oscillations. Standing and progressive waves. Conditions for static equilibrium in two and three dimensions. Introduction to fluid statics and fluid dynamics.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

### **PHE207A: Electricity and Magnetism (PHF207A: Électricité et magnétisme)**

For students taking second year science, electrical, computer or chemical engineering.

This is an introductory course electricity and magnetism. The following topics are discussed: electric fields. Coulomb's law. Motion of charged particles. Gauss' law. Electric flux. Conductors in electrostatic equilibrium. Electric potential. Method of images. Magnetic fields. Motion of charged particles. Magnetic forces and torque. Biot-Savart law. Ampere's law. The magnetic field of a solenoid. Faraday's law. Motional emf. Maxwell's equations in integral form. Electromagnetic waves. Production of electromagnetic waves by an antenna.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

### **PHE217: Introduction to Electromagnetism**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

### **PHE225B: Modern Physics (PHF225B: Physique moderne)**

For students in science; required for student in physics or space science honours or majors.

Concepts in physics developed from 1900 are discussed including: relativistic kinematics and dynamics; space and time; Doppler effect; momentum and energy. Particle aspects of electromagnetic radiation. Wave aspects of particles. Rutherford and Bohr models of the atom. Development of the Schrodinger equation. Application of the Schrodinger equation to a particle in a box and finite potential wells. Tunnelling. Models of the Single- and many electron atoms; molecules. Nuclear structure and energetics of reactions. Radioactivity: alpha and beta decay, gamma emission.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

### **PHE227B: Electromagnetism (PHF227B: Électromagnétisme)**

For students in science; required for students in physics or space science honours or majors.

Concepts in electromagnetic theory, introduced in PHE207A are studied in greater detail including: dielectrics.

Electric polarization. Bound charges. Gauss' law. Magnetic materials. Magnetization. Equivalent surface and volume currents. Magnetic field intensity H. Ampere's law. Magnetization curve. Current and resistance. Ohm's law. Capacitance. Combination of capacitors. Direct current circuits. Kirchoff's rules. RC circuits. Inductance. Self-inductance. RL circuits. Oscillations in LC circuits. RLC circuits. Complex impedance. Transmission line.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

### **Experimental Physics A (Physique expérimentale A)**

For students of the Second Year taking Engineering and Science.

Standing in this course will be included in the standing obtained in PHE205A and PHE207A.

The laboratory is introduced by a short course on electrical instrumentation. Thereafter the students choose from a wide variety of experiments that have been selected to train them in the principles of experimental measurement. Much of the design and analysis of the experiments is done by the students independently.

0 - 3 - 3

### **Experimental Physics B (Physique expérimentale B)**

For students of the Second Year taking Science.

Standing in this course will be included in the standing obtained in PHE225B and PHE227B.

The students choose from a wide variety of experiments that have been selected to train them in the principles of experimental measurement and to illustrate some fundamental physical concepts.

0 - 3 - 3

### **PHE233: Elements of Physics (PHF233: Éléments de physique)**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

**PHE300A: Modern Physics  
(PHF300A: Physique Moderne)**

For Third Year students taking Space Science. This course may not be taken by students registered in Physics.

**Atomic Physics:** The hydrogen atom. The exclusion principle. The electronic structure of atoms and the periodic table. Atomic Spectra. The Zeeman Effect.

**Molecular Physics:** Ionic and covalent binding. Rotational and vibrational energies. Molecular spectra.

**Nuclear Physics:** Nuclear stability and binding energy. Radioactivity. Nuclear reactions, fission and fusion.

**Statistical Physics:** The classical and quantum distribution functions. Maxwell velocity distribution in classical gases. The equipartition theorem. Blackbody radiation. The electron gas. Degenerate fermion and boson gases. Specific heat of solids and gases.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**PHE302A: Electromagnetic Waves  
(PHF302A: Ondes électromagnétiques)**

For Third Year students taking Physics or Space Science. An elective for students taking Science.

This course develops Maxwell's equations in differential form, and proceeds directly to the Helmholtz equation, describing the wave propagation of electromagnetic fields. Electromagnetic waves are studied in free space, lossy media, conductors, and dielectrics, with particular attention to power transfer (Poynting vector), and the reflection and transmission of waves at interfaces (Fresnel equations). Propagation along waveguides and transmission lines are studied in detail. The modes of propagation in rectangular waveguides (transverse electric and transverse magnetic) are analyzed in terms of field amplitudes, phases, and attenuation. The guiding of waves along a transmission line is analyzed in terms of the propagation constant, characteristic impedance, input impedance, standing wave ratio, and power. Various applications of transmission lines are examined.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**PHE303B: Statistical and Thermal Physics  
(PHF303B: Physique statistique et thermique)**

For students of the Third Year taking Honours Science. An elective for other students in Science.

Principles of thermodynamics and statistical mechanics. First, second, and third laws of thermodynamics, equilibrium, entropy, and Kelvin temperature scale. Quantum and classical statistical ensembles. Boltzmann, Fermi and Bose distributions: ideal gases, phase transitions, fluctuations.

3 - 0 - 4

Weight: 6

**PHE304A: Quantum Mechanics  
(PHF304A: Mécanique quantique)**

For Third Year students taking Science.

Postulates of quantum mechanics, the Schrödinger equation, operators, eigenfunctions and eigenvalues, superposition and stationary states, the one-dimensional square well. Time independent perturbation theory. The hydrogen atom, energy levels, angular momentum, magnetic moment, Stark effect, Zeeman effect, He, electron spin, Hartree-Fock approximation. Slater determinants, many electron atoms, LS coupling, jj coupling, spectroscopic notation, electronic structure and Hund's rule, periodic table.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**PHE 305A: Classical Mechanics  
(PHF 305A: Mécanique classique)**

For Third Year students taking Physics. An elective for students taking Science.

Newton's laws, applications. Calculus of variations, Lagrangian and Hamiltonian formulation. Central force motion, Kepler's laws, collisions, Rutherford scattering. Rotating coordinate systems, Coriolis force. Rigid body motion, Inertia tensor, Euler's equations.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

### **PHE314B: Advanced Quantum Mechanics (PHF314B: Mécanique quantique avancé)**

For Third Year students taking Honours Science (Physics) and an elective for Science students.

The three dimensional square well. The harmonic oscillator, zero point energy, Hermite polynomials. Creation and annihilation operators. The time dependent Schrödinger equation; time evolution of states and operators, Ehrenfest's principle. Time dependent perturbation theory; transitions, selection rules, Fermi's golden rule. Scattering.

Pre-requisite: PH304A

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

### **PHE331: Instrumentation (PHF331: Instrumentation)**

For students of the Third Year taking Space Science. An elective course for other students taking Science.

#### **Part I: Sensors and Control of Electrical Quantities**

Introduction to transducers, sensors and measurement systems; time and frequency domains; passive circuit elements and filters; amplifiers, including frequency response, dynamic range, noise, feedback, operational amplifiers, active filters, and frequency modulation and demodulation.

#### **Laboratory**

Use of common laboratory instruments; RC-circuit and filter networks; amplifier characteristics; operational amplifiers, feedback, analog computer, and automatic feedback control.

#### **Part II: Sensors, Measurement and Data Acquisition**

Assembly of measurement and data recording systems; physics and operation of electronic devices; transducers and sensors; signal enhancement including filtering, integration, correlation and heterodyning; A/D conversion and switching; digital sampling; Nyquist Theorem and data acquisition. Fundamentals of imaging using acoustic waves.

#### **Laboratory**

Familiarity with various electronic devices and sensors; applications of electronic devices; transducers and sensors (ultrasonics, eddy current strain gauges, etc); use of signal enhancement techniques; applications of sampling rate theory; multiparameter on-line and off-line data analysis by minicomputer.

2 - 2 - 3

Weight: 12

### **PHE350A: Orbital Mechanics (PHF350A: Mécanique orbitale)**

For students of the Third Year taking Space Science. An elective for other students taking Science.

Newton's laws. Two-body problem in a central force field, orbit calculations. Motion of an artificial satellite, orbit insertion, orbit transfers, perturbations.

3 - 0 - 4

Weight: 6

### **PHE352B: Astronomy (PHF352B: Astronomie)**

For students of the Third Year taking Space Science. An elective for other students taking Science.

This course will introduce students to fundamental concepts of astronomy and the application of astronomical techniques to space operations. Electromagnetic spectrum, measurements and distances. Earth, moon, solar system, stellar structure and evolution, and galactic structure.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

### **PHE354B: Space Systems (PHF354B: Systèmes spatiaux)**

For students of the Third Year taking Space Science. An elective for other students taking Science.

Review of the history of space with emphasis on Canadian contributions typical satellite orbits: effects of the environment, satellite function considerations. Satellite systems and subsystems: structure, electrical power, thermal control, propulsion and altitude control. Systems: sensors, telemetry, surveillance, navigation, meteorology, and remote sensing. Military and scientific satellite systems, launch systems.

3 - 0 - 2

Weight: 6



**PHE360B: Astronomy and the Evolving Universe  
(PHF360B: L'astronomie et l'évolution de l'univers)**

(May be offered in Fall Term.)

An elective course for students taking Arts.

The course will discuss an understanding of our place in the Universe. Topics to be covered will include: the solar system and its constituents, the basic properties and evolution of stars and star systems, the past, present and future structure of the Universe and topics of current interest.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**PHE362A: Ideas and Concepts of Modern Physics  
(PHF362A: Concepts de physique moderne)**

(Offered in alternate years. May be offered in Winter Term.)

An elective course for students taking Arts.

This course gives an introduction to the conceptual structure of modern physics and will include the following topics: the concept of fields as introduced in electromagnetism, the evolution of the statistical description of matter, the ideas of relativity, the introduction of the quantum hypothesis and its development, the quantum interpretation of matter and the impact of the new concepts on contemporary thought.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**PHE364B: Physics Laboratory  
(PHF364B: Laboratoire de physique)**

For students of the Third Year taking Space Science and Honours Science. An elective for other students taking Science.

This laboratory course is designed to increase the familiarity of the students with physical experimentation. Students are expected to perform a variety of different experiments in solid state physics, optics, and space physics.

0 - 4 - 1

Weight: 4

**PHE370A: Introductory Synoptic Oceanography  
(PHF370A: Introduction à l'océanographie)**

An elective for students in Science or in Arts.

This course gives a general introduction to the oceans. The principal topics covered are: a survey of the physical properties of sea water, the distribution of salinity,

temperature, etc., and their seasonal variations; the circulation of the oceans; energy budgets; oceanographic instrumentation and measurement techniques; and underwater sound velocity distributions resulting from temperature and salinity variations.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**PHE372: Naval Operations Oceanography  
(PHF372: Océanographie navale opérationnelle)**

Offered through the Office of Continuing Studies.

**PHE380A: Physics of Armaments  
(PHF380A: Physique des armements)**

An elective for students in Science and Arts. Offered through Continuing Studies.

A brief history of the role of Physics in the development of weapons: ancient times, modern wars, nuclear times. Will receive special emphasis: ballistics, detonation, missiles, laser, radar; nuclear weapons receive special treatment, including nuclear principles, and the destructive and radiation effects of nuclear bombs. Certain aspects, such as ballistics and missiles, will be treated with the help of simulation computer programs.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**PHE390A: The Physics of Music  
(PHF390A: Physique de la musique)**

An elective course for students taking Arts or Science.

An introduction to the physics of music including: physical principles of vibrating systems, waves and resonance; the physics of perception and measurement of musical sounds; hearing, intensity, loudness levels, tone quality, frequency and pitch, combination tones and harmony; the physical acoustics of musical instruments; string, brass, woodwind, percussion and keyboard instruments; musical scales and temperament; auditorium and room acoustics.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

### **PHE403A: Solid State Physics (PHF403A: Physique de l'état solide)**

For Fourth Year students registered in Physics. An elective course for other science students.

Crystal structure, Bragg scattering and reciprocal space. Bonding in solids. Lattice vibrations and the specific heat of solids. Energy bands. Electrical and thermal conduction in solids. Semiconductors. Dielectric and optical properties of solids. Magnetic properties of solids.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

### **PHE404B: Fluid Mechanics (PHF404B: Mécanique des fluides)**

An elective course for students taking Science or Space Science.

The Navier-Stokes, conservation of mass, continuity, and Bernoulli's equations are developed. Flows in pipes, shock waves, cavitation, dispersive and nondispersive waves, laminar and turbulent flows, and boundary layer theory are discussed. The acoustic wave equation is developed and applied to underwater sound propagation.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

### **PHE407A: Optics (PHF407A: Optique)**

For Fourth Year students taking Space Science and Honours Science (Physics). An elective for other students taking Science.

Study of the main phenomena of physical optics: Polarisation, linear, circular, and elliptical, treated using Jones' matrices, with introduction to Stokes parameters; interference; coherence, spatial and temporal; diffraction. Fourier optics, advanced geometric optics: Propagation of light rays in an optical system using ray matrices, leading to the treatment of thick lenses and a general axial optical system. These concepts are rendered tangible by a relevant choice of laboratory experiments.

3 - 2 - 3

Weight: 8

### **PH412A: Advanced Electromagnetic Theory (PHF412A: Théorie électromagnétique avancée)**

For Fourth Year students taking Physics. An elective for other students taking Science or Space Science.

Pre-requisite: PHE302A

Various topics in electromagnetic theory are investigated in detail. Electrostatic fields are studied with attention to continuous charge distributions, the electric dipole, electric potential, polarization and boundary conditions. Magnetic fields, magnetic dipoles, and the magnetization of materials are described in terms of the magnetic vector potential. Further topics in magnetism include magnetic torque, magnetic moment, and magnetic boundary conditions. Time varying fields are shown to lead a "displacement current" in Ampère's Law, yielding the final form of Maxwell's equations. Antenna theory is developed for simple geometries, including those of the Hertzian dipole, the half-wave dipole, the quarter-wave monopole, and the small antenna loop. Other topics in antenna theory include: antenna characteristics, arrays, effective area, and radar.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

### **PHE 413B: Nuclear Physics (PHF 413B: Physique nucléaire)**

For Fourth Year students taking Physics. An elective for students taking Science or Space Science.

Nuclear constituents and Rutherford scattering. Evidence of the nuclear force. The deuteron. Binding energy and the semi-empirical mass formula. Nuclear stability. The single-particle shell model. Beta and alpha decay; gamma ray emission. Fission and fusion. Qualitative aspects of particle physics and quark and lepton nomenclature.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**PHE420: Senior Project  
(PHF420: Projet)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Honours Science.

The object of this course is to provide students with an opportunity to be involved in a project which requires them to assimilate knowledge gained from a variety of sources and apply it to a specific, well-defined problem. A formal report is required for presentation in the Winter Term, along with a prototype apparatus, if appropriate. Students are encouraged to seek out projects from any of the Science or Engineering Departments.

0 - 4 - 6

Weight: 12

**PHE422: Spacecraft Design Course  
(PHF422: Conception d'un véhicule spatial)**

For students in Space Science and as an elective for Science or Engineering students.

This course in systems' design is offered by the University Space Network (USN), a consortium of several universities including RMC, and focuses on spacecraft design. In this multimedia course, students, working in a team, explore all the facets involved in preparing a preliminary report for the design of a space probe. Modules cover areas such as: a systems design approach to problem solving; propulsion systems; orbital mechanics; probes and satellites; mechanical systems - transport, launch, structural and thermal requirements; electrical systems - power and communication; ground segment - training and simulations; robotics assembly and maintenance; assembly integration and maintenance; safety/failure risk management and reliability/maintainability risk management. The final design of the team is encompassed in a report which meets the criteria of a preliminary design draft for a proposed space mission.

This is normally offered as a two term course. The proposed space mission is varied for each offering of the course.

0 - 7 - 5

Weight: 13.5

**PHE440: Selected Topics in Physics  
(PHF440: Sujets choisis en physique)**

An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Honours Science.

This course will consist of two topics selected annually by the class from among the following: the physics of plasmas, statistical physics, low temperature physics, applied acoustics, introductory astrophysics, optical properties of solids, and other topics.

2 - 0 - 3

Weight: 8

**PHE442B: Introduction to Astrophysics  
(PHF442B: Introduction à l'astrophysique)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Space Science. An elective for students taking Science.

The object of this course is to apply our knowledge of physics to obtain an understanding of astrophysical phenomena. The topics to be covered would be selected

from: Observational Astronomy, Stars and Stellar Evolution, Galaxy Formation and Evolution, Observational Cosmology, Theory and Chronology of Big Bang, and Model of the Universe.

3 - 0 - 4

Weight: 6

**PHE 450A: Space Communications and Navigation  
(PHF 450A: Communications et navigation spatiale)**

For Fourth Year students taking Space Science. An elective for students taking Science.

This course is an introduction to communication between spacecraft and ground stations. Students are introduced to antenna theory: dipole antenna, antenna gain, antenna

applied to modulation, transmission, propagation, reception and demodulation of signals between the ground and a satellite. Fundamentals of ionospheric effects, frequency bands, communication link equations and telemetry are covered.

Space based navigation systems are examined. Topics include positioning using RF Doppler and GPS positioning. Precision navigation and surveying, personal communication systems as well as search and rescue systems are also examined. Satellite tracking is discussed.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

### **PHE451B: Senior Physics Laboratory (PHF451B: Laboratoire de physique avancé)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Honours Science with a Physics concentration.

A continuation of PHE364B including experiments in magnetism, Mössbauer spectroscopy, applied optics and nuclear science.

0 - 4 - 2

Weight: 4

### **PHE452B: Remote Sensing (PHF452B: Télédétection)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Space Science. An elective for students taking Science.

Pre-requisites: PHE302A, PHE407A

This course provides a foundation for the theory and applications of remote sensing of the earth's surface from space. Optical, infra-red and passive and active microwave sensing systems are examined from basic electromagnetic principles, through expected surface responses and atmospheric effects, to modern satellite systems utilizing these systems. Techniques of digital image processing are developed in the context of satellite imagery. Applications of remote sensing technology to terrestrial and marine environments are discussed, highlighting topics of interest to the Canadian Forces.

Lecture material is supplemented with weekly computer laboratory exercises in image processing and in the examination of different types of satellite imagery.

3 - 2 - 4

Weight: 8

## **GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH**

For graduate courses see the Calendar of the Graduate Studies and Research Division.

## DEPARTMENT OF CHEMISTRY AND CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

---

Professor Emeritus - R.F. Mann, rmc, BSc, MSc, PhD,  
FCIC, PEng  
Professor and Dean of Graduate Studies and Research -  
R.D. Weir, CD, BSc, DIC, PhD, FCIC, CChem(UK),  
FRSC(UK), PEng  
Professor, Head of the Department - J.C. Amphlett, BSc,  
PhD  
Professor - L.G.I. Bennett, CD, rmc, BEng, MSc, PhD,  
PEng  
Professor - H.W. Bonin, BA, BSc, BScA, MIng, PhD, ing,  
PEng, FCIC, FCNS  
Professor - V.T. Bui, BScA, MScA, PhD  
Professor - K.A.M. Creber, BSc, MSc, PhD  
Professor (Adjunct) - M.J.B. Evans, BSc, PhD, CChem  
(UK), FRSC(UK)  
Professor (Adjunct) - J.C. Kennedy, BA, MD, PhD  
Professor - J.P. Laplante, BSc, MSc, PhD  
Professor and Professor-in-Charge of the Chemical  
Engineering Programme - B.J. Lewis, BSc, MEng, PhD,  
PEng  
Professor - R.H. Pottier, BSc, PhD, CChem  
Professor - K.J. Reimer, BSc, MSc, PhD, FCIC  
Professor - P.R. Roberge, BA, BSc, MChA, PhD  
Professor - W.T. Thompson, BASc, MASc, PhD, PEng  
Professor - G.M. Torrie, BSc, MSc, PhD  
Associate Professor - W.S. Andrews, CD, rmc, BEng,  
MEng, PhD, Peng  
Associate Professor - P.J. Bates, BSc, MEng, PhD, PEng  
Associate Professor - B.A. Peppley, BASc, BEd, MSc, PhD  
Associate Professor (Adjunct) - U.I. Bickis, BSc, MEng,  
PhD  
Associate Professor (Adjunct) - R.G. Hancock, BSc, MSc,  
PhD  
Associate Professor (Adjunct) - D.F. Quinn, BSc, PhD  
Assistant Professor - Lieutenant (N) C.J.P. Cole, CD,  
BEng, MSc, MEng  
Assistant Professor - G.L.P. Lord, BA, BSc, MSc, PhD  
Assistant Professor - Lieutenant-Colonel J.E.J. Lord, CD,  
plsc, pcsc, ltsp, BSc, MSc  
Assistant Professor - Captain J.Y.S.D. Pagé, CD, rmc,  
BEng, MEng, PEng  
Assistant Professor - Lieutenant (N) J.R.M. Pierre, CD,  
rmc, BEng, MEng  
Assistant Professor (Adjunct) - E.F.G. Dickson, BSc, PhD  
Assistant Professor (Adjunct) - D.G. Kelly, BSc, PhD  
Assistant Professor (Adjunct) - Major W.J. Lewis, CD, rmc,  
BEng, MEng, BEd, MEd, MBA  
Assistant Professor (Adjunct) - W.W. Mohn, BA, PhD  
Assistant Professor (Adjunct) - J.S. Poland, BSc, DPhil  
Assistant Professor (Adjunct) - B.A. Zeeb, BSc, PhD  
Lecturer - Captain K.M. Jaansalu, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng

Lecturer - Captain B. Tucker, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng  
Technical Officer - B.A. Kelly, BSc, BEd, MSc  
ESG Program Manager - D.A. Reimer, BScH  
Director Slowpoke Facility - K. Nielsen, BSc, MSc  
Research Associate - R. Goyan, BSc, PhD  
Research Associate - A.R. Green, BSc, PhD  
Research Associate - W.L. Ingham, BSc, HED, PhD  
Research Associate - R.D. Klassen, BSc, BEng, PhD  
Research Associate - I. Koch, BSc, PhD  
Research Associate - D. Looock, PhD  
Research Associate - E.A. Ough, BSc, PhD  
Research Associate - B. Szpunar, BSc, MSc, PhD  
Research Associate - C. Thurgood, BSc, MSc, PhD

### ACCREDITATION

The baccalaureate degree programme in Chemical Engineering is accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers, and is recognized by the Chemical Institute of Canada and the Canadian Society for Chemical Engineering as qualifying its graduates for full membership status.

### ENTRY AND QUALIFICATIONS

The Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering offers courses of study leading to the degrees of Bachelor of Engineering in Chemical Engineering, and Bachelor of Science Chemistry at the Honours, Major or General levels.

To enter the Third Year Honours programme Chemistry, a Second Class (B-) combined average in Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics in the Second Year Honours Science programme is normally required. To enter the Third Year programme in Chemical Engineering, students must have completed successfully the Second Year Engineering or Honours Science programme, normally with a minimum D+ combined average in Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics and have the approval of the Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering.

### COURSES OF STUDY

#### REQUIREMENTS:

For students taking Arts:

1. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 106A  
(for students with no high school equivalent)
2. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 200A, 360A,  
362A, 364B, 366B (Electives)

For students taking Engineering:

1. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 101
2. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 217A, 219B

For students taking Chemical Engineering:

1. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 101
2. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 217A, 219B
3. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 301, 303A, 311, 317B, 321, 337B, 341, 345A, 353A, 385B
4. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 401, 405, 407A, 409B (Elective), 413B, 415A, 417, 421, 425, 427, 437B, 441A, 485B (Elective)

For students taking Space Science:

1. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 101
2. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 217A, 219B
3. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 452

For 4th year students taking Honours Chemistry (for 2002-2003):

1. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 437B, 440 (elective), 441A, 460A, 462B, 464A
2. Science 420
3. Plus 20 weights of Science courses at the third or fourth year level

For students taking Honours Chemistry (from 2002 - ):

1. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 101
2. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 217A, 219B
3. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 302B, 310A, 320B, 337B, 341, 342B, 345A, 353A, 385B.
4. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 437B, 440 (elective), 441A, 451A, 460A, 462B
5. Science 420
6. Plus 5 electives (3 Science, and 2 Chemical) at the third or fourth year level

For students taking a Major in Chemistry:

1. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 101
2. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 217A, 219B
3. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 310A, 320B, 341, 342B
4. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 441A, 451A, 460A, 462B
5. Plus 12 electives of Science courses

For students taking General Science, or a Minor in Chemistry:

1. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 101
2. Chemistry and Chemical Engineering 217A, 219B
3. Plus 6 electives from the courses listed under Honours Chemistry

The prescribed course of study for students taking Chemical Engineering is set out in the tables in the Course Outlines as follows:

First Year	Table 2
Second Year	Table 6
Third Year	Table 11
Fourth Year	Table 19

The prescribed course of study for students taking Honours Science with a concentration in Chemistry is set out in the tables in the Course Outlines as follows:

First Year	Table 2
Second Year	Table 7
Third Year	Table 10
Fourth Year	Table 18

## LABORATORIES AND EQUIPMENT

The departmental laboratories are located in the Sawyer Building, Modules 4 and 5. They are equipped for teaching and research in the areas of chemistry, materials science, environmental sciences, chemical and materials engineering, environmental engineering as well as nuclear engineering relevant to the course of study and to defence interests. More specifically, they include the following:

### MATERIALS SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING

Materials selection for engineering applications and determination of the chemical, physical and mechanical properties are the foci of study. High temperature furnaces are used in the preparation and treatment of metals, alloys and ceramics while an injection molder is among the tools employed in the area of polymer blends and with composites. Atomic absorption, IR, FTIR, and NMR spectrometers together with gas and liquid chromatography, gel permeation chromatography and viscometry are used in chemical analysis. X-ray diffraction, scanning electron microscopy, metallurgical and polarised-light microscopy, hardness, shear and tensile testing are used to determine physical properties. The various materials are also characterized by thermal gravimetry, by adiabatic and differential scanning calorimetry, by differential thermal analyses, by polarography and Karl Fischer titration.

### CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

The chemical conversion of natural or synthetic materials into useful engineering products together with their management and maintenance are the foci of these studies. Various experiments, some of which are computer controlled, are performed in heat and mass transfer, which include the use of a bubble cap distillation tower, ion



exchange and gas absorption columns, flame propagation and stability apparatus. Chemical reactions are studied using flow tank reactors, and a continuous combustion furnace, which also serves to characterize gaseous and liquid fuels. Rates of corrosion are determined under various environmental conditions. A bench-scale heat pump provides a study in applied thermodynamics.

### NUCLEAR SCIENCE AND ENGINEERING

The main tool for nuclear studies is the SLOWPOKE-2 research reactor, which is operated by this Department for the Department of National Defence. Experiments include neutron activation analysis, neutron radiography and isotope production applied to various military problems. Related experiments deal with health physics, radiation protection, liquid scintillation counting, reactor physics and thermal hydraulic studies. The SLOWPOKE-2 Facility serves professors, students, researchers and technical trainees, and provides other capabilities such as radiation detection and low-level counting.

### COMPUTER RESOURCES

A variety of IBM compatible microcomputers is available within the Department to support our students. Various software packages including FORTRAN, HYSIM, DIRA, FEMLAB, LABVIEW and CODAS are used to automate and simulate chemical processes.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### **SCE420: Senior Project (SCF420: Projet de fin d'étude)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Honours Science.

The purpose of this course is to offer the possibility of doing an in-depth study of a scientific topic in which the student is particularly interested. The format is flexible and depends on the topic area. At one end of the spectrum, the student could be associated with a research team in either Physics, Chemistry or Mathematics, and be given responsibility for part of a research project. At the other end, the student may choose a programme of independent study under the supervision of a member of the faculty. In all cases, the student's progress would be regularly monitored and an interim report would be submitted by the student at the end of the Fall term. The final mark would be based on a combination of assessment by the faculty supervisor(s) and an oral presentation to the Honours Science students and a faculty assessment committee.

0 - 4 - 4

Weight: 12

### **CCE101: Engineering Chemistry I (CCF101: Chimie et ingénierie I)**

For students of the First Year General Course.

The course is designed to present the fundamental principles of chemistry with strong emphasis on application in engineering, the importance of chemistry in the modern world, and the problems created by various chemical processes.

The first term is devoted to gases, chemical kinetics, acid-base and precipitation equilibria. Among the topics covered are the ideal gas law, the kinetic theory of gases, real gases, properties of acids and bases, solubilities and selective precipitation. The second term is primarily focussed on thermodynamics. The laws of thermodynamics are applied to chemical and physical changes, using combustion processes and explosions as examples. Among the topics covered are the concepts of energy, work and heat, enthalpies of reaction, the Carnot cycle, entropy changes in simple physical and chemical processes, equilibrium and Gibbs free energy. Electrochemistry is the final topic of the term.

Laboratory experiments and tutorials reinforce and supplement lecture material.

Oxtoby and Nachtrieb, *Principles of Modern Chemistry*

3- 2 - 5

Weight: 16

### **CCE106A: Basic Chemistry (CCF106A: Chimie de base)**

An introductory chemistry course for students with little or no previous background in chemistry, to prepare them for university level chemistry.

Classification and physical properties of matter. Measurement, errors, dimensional analysis. Chemical nomenclature, chemical formulas, valence. Chemical reactions, chemical equations and stoichiometry. Properties of gases. Liquids and solutions. Reactions and stoichiometry in solution. Atomic theory of matter, introduction to electronic structure. Periodic table of the elements. Introduction to chemical bonding. Laboratory: properties of matter, measurement, chemical preparations and stoichiometric analysis.

3-2-5

Weight: 8

**CCE200A: Contemporary Chemistry  
(CCF200A: Chimie contemporaine)**

An elective course for students of the Second Year taking Arts, and other students with the permission of the Department. This is a core curriculum course for Arts students.

This course is designed to familiarize the student with a variety of current topics which are primarily chemical in nature. Some basic chemistry will be introduced at the beginning of the course to enable the student to comprehend the chemical systems that will be examined. The main topics to be covered include: the chemistry of water, water pollution, air pollution, modern energy sources, plastics and polymers and their environmental impact, food chemistry, agricultural chemistry, and pharmaceuticals and drugs.

Sherman and Sherman, *Chemistry and Our Changing World*

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**CCE217A: Physical Chemistry  
(CCF217A: Chimie Physique)**

For students of the Second Year taking Engineering or Science.

The course is a continuation of CCE 101 and deals primarily with phase equilibrium in one, two, and many component systems. Fundamental principles are presented, and their applications in Engineering are emphasized. The behaviour of real gases is studied, and students are instructed in the use of steam tables. The notion of chemical potential is introduced, and applied to phase diagrams. Among the equilibria covered are binary liquid mixtures, two component systems consisting of solid and liquid phases, and phase diagrams for steels and other important alloys.

Atkins, *The Elements of Physical Chemistry*

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**CCE219B: Introduction to Engineering Materials  
(CCF219B: Introduction aux matériaux de l'ingénieur)**

For students of the Second Year taking Chemical Engineering, Computer, Engineering, Electrical Engineering and Science. Prerequisite for CCE452.

This introductory course in the science of materials begins with the fundamentals of crystal structure and crystallography to include unit cells and symmetry elements for metals, ionic and covalently bonded structures, which serve as the basis for the study of imperfections in solids that

lead to dislocations, point and surface defects. Diffusion mechanisms are examined to include the application of Fick's First and Second Laws to a wide range of solids. Ceramics are examined and phase diagrams used for the applications of silicates and glasses. The properties and structures of polymers are studied to include thermoplastics, thermosets and elastomers with their engineering applications. Composite materials are examined. The final portion of the course is devoted to the study of electrical, dielectric and optical properties of various solids. Applications include thermoelectric effects, semi-conductivity, piezoelectricity, electrostriction, electromagnetics, luminescence, fluorescence, phosphorescence, LEDs and LASERS.

Askeland, *The Science and Engineering of Materials*

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**CCE30I: Fluid Mechanics and Heat Transfer  
(CCF30I: Mécanique des fluides et transfert de chaleur)**

For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering.

**Part I: Fluid Mechanics**

This part of the course emphasizes the basic concepts of fluid mechanics and includes a study of the following: fluid and flow properties, fluid statics, fundamental equations of fluid motion, control volume concept applied to the continuity, momentum and energy equations; flow measuring devices; shear stress in laminar and turbulent flow, viscous and in viscid flow; introduction to the concepts of boundary layer and drag; engineering applications of flow in closed conduits. Special mathematical techniques, industrial and military applications are included.

**Part II: Heat Transfer**

The fundamental concepts and mechanisms of heat transfer processes are studied. The following topics in heat transfer are covered: differential equations of heat transfer, steady and unsteady state conduction in one, two and three dimensions using analytical, numerical, graphical and analogue methods; heat transfer with free and forced convection in laminar and turbulent flow; boiling and condensation heat transfer; heat transfer equipment; radiation heat transfer.

Munson, Young and Okiishi, *Fundamentals of Fluid Mechanics*

Welty, Wicks and Wilson, *Fundamentals of Momentum, Heat and Mass Transfer*

2.5 - 0 - 2.5 (Fall Term)

2 - 0 - 2 (Winter Term)

Weight: 9

**CCE302B: Molecular Structure and Spectroscopy  
(CCF302B: Spectroscopie et structure moléculaire)**

For students of the Third Year taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry. An elective course for students taking other Science programs.

Bonding in molecules, ionic and covalent bonds, valence theory, hybridization, molecular orbitals, simple homo- and hetero nuclear diatomic molecules, polarization, correlation diagrams, delocalization, resonance, the benzene ring. Absorption and emission of radiation in molecules, radiative and non-radiative processes, selection rules, rotational, vibrational and electronic spectroscopy of small molecules, Raman spectroscopy, spectroscopy of large molecules.

3 - 0 - 4                      Weight: 6

**CCE303A: Energy and Fuels Engineering  
(CCF303A: Génie de l'énergie et des combustibles)**

For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering.

An investigation is undertaken of energy sources and energy conversion techniques, both present and potential. The energy crisis and its probable effects on the future energy sources, fuels and operations of the Canadian Forces are examined.

A concentrated study is made of conventional and substitute fuels, including their sources, supply, structure, composition, properties, production, treatment, utilization, and environmental impact. Fuel performance in sea, land, and air environments is studied and related to chemical and physical properties, structure, and composition.

The analysis of combustion processes by mass and energy balances is studied through an intensive problems series.

Shreve and Brink, *Chemical Process Industries* (4th ed.)

3 - 0 - 3    Weight: 6

**CC310A: Chemical Thermodynamics  
(CCF310A: Thermodynamique chimique)**

For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

Prerequisite CCE219B.

Review of definitions and terminology; First Law and thermochemistry; Second Law and spontaneity;

introduction to statistical thermodynamics; Third Law entropies; Chemical potential and open systems; free energy and chemical equilibria. Applications to ideal gas reactions, nonideal solutions, electrolytes and electrochemical cells.

3 - 0 - 4    Weight: 6

**CCE311: Applied Thermodynamics  
(CCF311: Thermodynamique appliquée)**

For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering

This course is a continuation and extension of the thermodynamics taught earlier. The fundamentals are developed and applied to engineering problems in the following topics: First law in open and closed systems; volumetric properties of fluids to include compressibility and Pitzer acentric factors and applications to isothermal, adiabatic and polytrophic changes in open and closed systems; Second law and entropy applied to Carnot and Rankine cycles and the concept of lost work; Third law, heat capacity, Debye temperature and order-disorder transitions in solids; free energy functions, Maxwell's equations and chemical potential; homogeneous mixtures to include partial molar properties; fugacities, activities, Lewis-Randall relations and excess properties; nonelectrolytes to include vapour-liquid equilibria, upper and lower critical solution temperatures, Van Laar and Gibbs-Duhem equations; chemical reaction equilibria, reaction coordinate, equilibrium constant; power cycles; refrigeration and liquefaction.

Keenan, Keyes et al., *Steam Tables*, (SI)

Smith and Van Ness, *Introduction to Chemical Engineering Thermodynamics*

CRC, *Handbook of Chemistry and Physics*

2 - 0 - 2 (Fall Term)  
3 - 0 - 3 (Winter Term)    Weight: 10

**CCE317B: Kinetics and Surface Science  
(CCF317B: Cinétique et sciences des surfaces)**

For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering, Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry. An elective course for students taking other Science programs.

Empirical treatment of the rate laws and orders of reaction, complex reactions, theories of reaction rates, the Arrhenius relationship and experimental methods. Introduction to combustion and explosions including chain reactions, free radicals, thermal and branched-chain explosions, delayed branching and degenerate explosions. Nature and properties of surfaces of solids, physical adsorption and chemisorption. Development of Langmuir - Hinshelwood equations, the

linking of kinetics and chemisorption, and heterogeneous catalysis.

Laidler, *Chemical Kinetics*

4 - 0 - 4

Weight: 8

### **CCE320B: Chemistry Laboratory (CCF320B: Laboratoire de chimie)**

For students of the Third year taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry. An elective course for students taking other Science programs.

This course is composed of a number of analytical laboratory experiments for science students studying chemistry. The experiments cover a wide range of analyses using techniques such as scanning electron microscopy, Fourier Transform infrared spectrometry and nuclear magnetic resonance spectroscopy. Modern, computerized methods are emphasized in the collection and treatment of data.

0 - 4 - 4

Weight: 4

### **CCE321: Engineering Laboratory (CCF321: Laboratoire de génie)**

For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering.

#### **Part I: Microcomputers and Instrumentation**

Introduction to the microcomputer, digital logic, data acquisition, IEEE bus, multiplexers, applications to measurement and control of temperature.

Joseph, *Real-Time Personal Computing for Data Acquisition and Control*

#### **Part II: Engineering Laboratory**

Experiments to illustrate and complement the engineering lecture courses of the Third Year. The experiments are designed to teach students to analyse a technical situation, to reach logical conclusions from observations and to communicate findings in the form of a technical report. Two hours per week during winter are for MEE321B Heat Engines Laboratory.

Perry and Green, *Chemical Engineer's Handbook* (6th ed.)  
Taylor, *An Introduction to Error Analysis*

0 - 3 - 3 (Fall Term)

0 - 4 - 4 (Winter Term)

Weight: 7

### **CCE337B: Seminar (CCF337B: Séminaire)**

For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering or Honours Chemistry.

Technical, ethical, legal, environmental, and safety topics are covered by seminars given by staff and invited speakers. Topics will be chosen to encompass and extend the technical subjects of the other courses so as to be useful to the working graduate engineer in the military.

0 - 2 - 0 (one seminar every second week)

Weight: 0

### **CCE341: Organic Chemistry (CCF341: Chimie organique)**

For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering, Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry. An elective course for students taking other Science programs.

An introductory course in organic chemistry chiefly concerned with the structure, properties, reactions and synthesis of mono-functional aliphatic and aromatic compounds. Stereochemistry and reaction mechanism theory are integral parts of the course. A brief study is also made of infrared, nuclear magnetic resonance and mass spectroscopy, including the interpretation of spectra.

Simple preparations are performed in the laboratory. Methods of characterization and identification of organic compounds as well as spectroscopic methods of analysis are included in laboratory assignments.

The laboratory experiments are scheduled in the timetable as a three period block made up by adding together one lecture and two laboratory periods.

Solomons, *Organic Chemistry*

Roberts, Gilbert et al., *Modern Experimental Organic Chemistry*

Silverstein, Bassler and Morrill, *Spectrophotometric Identification of Organic Compounds*

3 - 2 - 5 (Fall Term)

2 - 2 - 4 (Winter Term)

Weight: 14

**CCE342B: Inorganic Chemistry**  
**(CCF342B: Chimie inorganique)**  
(replaces CCE464A Inorganic Chemistry)

For chemistry students in Honours and Major Programs. Other students may take the course with permission of the department.

An introduction to inorganic chemistry, including atomic structure; simple bonding theory; symmetry and group theory and molecular orbitals. Acid-base and donor-acceptor chemistry. The crystalline solid state. Chemistry of the main group elements. Coordination chemistry I: structures and isomers; II: bonding; III: electronic spectra; IV: reactions and mechanisms. Organometallic chemistry; organometallic reactions and catalysis; parallels between main group and organometallic chemistry. Bioinorganic and environmental chemistry.

Miessler and Tarr, *Inorganic Chemistry*, 2nd Ed.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight :6

**CCE345A: Materials Science: Metallurgical Laboratory**  
**(CCF345A: Sciences des matériaux : laboratoire de métallurgie)**

For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering or Honours Chemistry.

A laboratory course designed to illustrate and augment subject matter covered in CCE353A including heat treatment, mechanical testing, casting, metallography, X-ray diffraction, phase diagrams and chemical analysis.

0 - 3 - 3

Weight: 3

**CCE353A: Materials Science: Metallurgy**  
**(CCF353A: Sciences des matériaux : Métallurgie)**

For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering or Honours Chemistry.

Topics included are mechanical testing, binary and ternary phase equilibrium (thermodynamic background and graphics), metallography and optical microscopy, X-ray diffraction of single crystals and polycrystalline metals, solidification and grain growth, dislocation theory and plastic deformation, recovery, recrystallization and grain growth, commercial heat treatment practices, carburization and nitriding of steel. Particular reference is made to the metallurgy of iron and carbon steel, stainless steels, aluminum, magnesium and copper-based alloys as well as

superalloys intended for high temperature service in gas turbines. Common metal fabrication techniques and repair processes such as welding and brazing are presented. Important non-destructive testing techniques are covered and the principles of fracture mechanics are introduced.

Askeland, *The Science and Engineering of Materials*

3 - 0 - 3 (Fall Term)

Weight: 6

**CCE360A: Environmental Sciences: Hazardous Materials**  
**(CCF360A: Sciences de l'environnement : matériaux dangereux)**  
(Not offered every year)

An elective course for students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts. A core curriculum course.

The course is designed to assist the young officer in the role of Base Environmental Officer or Unit General Safety Officer, roles that the officer must fill regardless of Classification. Topics include the properties of flammable, corrosive, reactive, toxic and radioactive materials; handling and storage techniques; safe disposal methods of radioactive and non-radioactive wastes. The impact of various materials on living systems and the environment will be explored.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**CCE362A: Environmental Sciences: Energy**  
**(CCF362A: Sciences de l'environnement : énergie)**  
(Not offered every year)

An elective course for students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts. A core curriculum course.

Traditional energy sources and the associated technology are reviewed including those of fossil resources, hydroelectric power, and nuclear fission. The required raw materials, their world-wide occurrence and distribution will be examined in a political, strategic and economic context. Methods to determine the Total Unit Energy Costs will be outlined and the various sources of energy compared economically. Novel energy sources including solar, wind, geothermal, hydrogen and fusion are studied. Various aspects of the hydrogen economy will be explored. The environmental risks and social impact of large scale energy production are discussed.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6



**CCE364B: Military Chemistry: Munitions and Chemical Defence**  
**(CCF364B: Chimie militaire : munitions et protection chimique)**

(Not offered every year)

An elective course for students of the Second, Third or Fourth Year taking Arts. A core curriculum course.

The course will deal, in a largely qualitative manner, with either ballistics and ammunition or nuclear, biological and chemical (NBC) defence.

Topics to be covered in ballistics and ammunition will be ammunition design including initiation and propulsion and warheads for the attack of armour, aircraft structures and personnel. Protection in the form of vehicle and personal armour will also be discussed.

Topics to be covered in NBC will be the nature, physiology and pathology, prophylaxis, detection and decontamination of chemical and biological agents, as well as the effects of nuclear weapons on vehicles, structures and personnel. Protective measures to counter NBC agents will also be discussed.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**CCE366B: Environmental Sciences: Impact of Technology on the Environment**  
**(CCF366B: Sciences de l'environnement : technologie et son impact sur l'environnement)**

(Not offered every year)

An elective course for students of the Third or Fourth Year taking Arts. A core curriculum course

The concept of energy is introduced by discussing the definition, terms, units, use, resources, conversion and conservation. The laws of thermodynamics, temperature, heat transfer, heat engines and heat pumps are briefly covered. Conventional energy sources (fossil, hydroelectric, fission) are studied as well as alternate sources (solar, wind) and currencies (electricity, hydrogen). The environmental impact of these sources is included. Group seminars on specific topics, such as energy sources and uses of interest to DND, are presented.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 6

**CCE385B: Biochemistry and Microbiology for Environmental Science and Engineering**  
**(CCF385B: Biochimie et microbiologie de l'environnement)**

For students of the Third Year taking Chemical Engineering or Honours Chemistry. An elective course for students taking other Science programs.

This course involves the basic principles of chemistry, biochemistry and microbiology applied to environmental systems and problems. The fundamentals and principles of biochemistry, including important biomolecules, bioenergetics and kinetics are discussed. A systematic and quantitative description is given for the necessary inorganic and organic reactions in aerobic and anaerobic media, biokinetics, medium formulation, growth rates and population dynamics, sterilization and genetic engineering. Applications include waste water treatment, bioremediation, fermentation processes and the design and analysis of bioreactors.

Bailey & Ollis, 1986 *Biochemical Engineering Fundamentals*  
 Brock, Madigan, Martinko & Barker, *Biology of Microorganisms*  
 Lehninger, Nelson & Cox, *Principles of Biochemistry*.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**CCE401: Nuclear Science and Engineering**  
**(CCF401: Sciences et génie nucléaires)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering. An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Honours Science or General Science.

Atomic structure, radioactive decay and nuclear reactions, including the fission process, are discussed. The interaction of radiation with matter, radiation detection and measurement, shielding, health physics and safety are studied. Nuclear reactors are covered under the topics of reactor types and components, criticality and steady-state operation, and reactor kinetics and control. The selection and behaviour of materials for nuclear applications are covered. A survey of the nuclear fuel cycle from a chemical engineering perspective, reactor safety and energy conversion, electricity production, thermonuclear fusion and military applications completes the course.

Friedlander, Kennedy, Macias and Miller, *Nuclear and Radiochemistry*, 3rd Ed., Wiley 1981  
 Glasstone and Sesonske, *Nuclear Reaction Engineering*  
 H.W. Bonin, *Health Physics and Radiation Protection*, RMC-CMR 1990.

2 - 0 - 2 (Fall Term)

2 - 0 - 2 (Winter Term)

Weight: 8



**CCE405: Mass Transfer Operations  
(CCF405: Opérations de transfert de matière)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering.

This course in unit operation design concentrates primarily on materials separation and purification in fluid systems. Military applications are found in fuels processing, pollution abatement, undersea and space life support systems, chemical and biological defence, and other areas of ultimate defence significance. Environmental applications are found in air pollution abatement.

The following topics in mass transfer are included: molecular and eddy diffusion, mass transfer coefficients, interphase mass transfer, and mixing.

Phase equilibrium behaviour and correlations are reviewed and extended from an engineering point of view. Equipment design, performance, and efficiency are examined in both stagewise and continuous contacting. Generalized design equations are derived and applied. Individual separation techniques are studied, with gas absorption and fractional distillation emphasized because of their prime importance in fluid system separations. Other separation techniques, including adsorption, liquid-liquid and solvent extraction, and membrane separations are also covered.

Treybal, *Mass Transfer Operations* (3rd ed.)

2 - 0 - 2 (Fall Term)

2 - 0 - 2 (Winter Term)

Weight: 8

**CCE407A: Reaction Engineering  
(CCF407A: Génie des réactions)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering. An elective course for students taking other Science programs.

This course builds on the material of CCE317B and introduces students to the analysis and design of chemical reactors as employed in materials conversion and purification systems.

Homogeneous and heterogeneous reactions in single ideal batch and flow reactors, and in reactor combinations, are studied. The analysis of real reactors is introduced. As part of the design function, optimization of reactor performance is introduced.

Fogler, *Elements of Chemical Reaction Engineering*

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**CCE409B: Combustion and Explosion Engineering  
(CCF409B: Génie de la combustion et d'explosion)**

Elective for students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering.

The study of the physical and chemical processes associated with applied combustion science that include concepts from thermodynamics, chemical kinetics, fluid mechanics, mass transfer and heat transfer. Also studied are pre-mixed and diffusion flames, combustion suppression and combustion pollutants.

An introduction is given to energetic materials, explosions and gun propellants.

Kanury, *Introduction to Combustion Phenomena*

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**CCE413B: Systems Analysis: Modelling and Optimization  
(CCF413B: Analyse des systèmes : simulation et optimisation)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering.

The formulation of mathematical models from word statements of engineering problems and digital computer simulation are emphasized in this course. The students are introduced to the methods of computer simulation of engineering systems as used within the industry, for the prediction of the (steady-state) behaviour and performance of various processes and systems of contemporary and future significance to the Canadian Forces. Several modern optimization techniques are studied and applied to solve optimization problems by numerical methods on computers. Economic models are examined for process systems in terms of the relationships between physical and economic parameters.

Mickley, Sherwood and Reed, *Applied Mathematics in Chemical Engineering*

Riggs, *Introduction to Numerical Methods*

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

### **CCE415A: Control Systems and Instrumentation (CCF415A: Systèmes asservis et appareils de mesure)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering.

This course emphasizes the basic concepts of control system analysis. Topics include: review of the Laplace transforms; transfer functions and responses of open-loop systems; measurement techniques; analysis of linear closed-loop systems including control system, closed-loop transfer functions, transient response and stability; frequency-response methods; direct digital control (DDC) covering the functions of digital computers for control of industrial processes, analysis of sampled data, response and stability of open and closed-loop sampled systems.

Practical examples are selected from various courses in the programme.

Coughanour and Koppel, *Process Systems Analysis and Control*

Stephanopoulos, *Chemical Process Control*

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

### **CCE417: Design Project (CCF417: Projet de fin d'études)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering.

The purpose of this course is to permit each engineering student, normally working as one of a group, to participate in the engineering design of a process or system. Emphasis is placed on design techniques, on the integration of material taught in previous science and engineering courses, on design project organization and administration, and on economic evaluation of the system being designed. Ethical concerns such as safety, environmental and societal impact of engineered systems are also integral parts of the projects. The course includes two oral presentations as well as a written technical report that develop the student's skill in oral and written communication. When possible, students are encouraged to present their work at student conferences.

Design projects are selected, where possible, based on current and foreseen engineering applications in the Canadian Forces which fall within the scope of the programme, and may involve direct liaison with DND technical establishments and directorates.

Peters and Timmerhaus, *Plant Design and Economics for Chemical Engineers* (3rd ed.)

R.A. Day, *How to Write and Publish a Scientific Paper*, ISI Press 1979.

0 - 2 - 2 (Fall Term)

0 - 4 - 4 (Winter Term)

Weight: 9

### **CCE421: Engineering Laboratory (CCF421: Laboratoire de génie)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering.

Experiments to illustrate and complement the engineering lecture courses of the Fourth Year. The experiments are designed to teach students to analyse a technical situation, to reach logical conclusions from observations and to communicate findings in the form of a technical report.

Perry and Green, *Chemical Engineer's Handbook* (6th ed.)  
Taylor, *An Introduction to Error Analysis*

0 - 3 - 3 (Fall Term)

0 - 3 - 3 (Both Terms)

Weight: 6

### **CCE425: Materials Engineering: Polymers and Materials Selection (CCF425: Génie des matériaux : polymères et choix des matériaux)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering. An elective course for students taking other Science programs.

#### **CCE425 I: Polymers**

A course in polymer science, technology and engineering, including the chemistry and kinetics of polymerization, polymerization processes, characterization of polymers, mechanical properties of polymers, and fabrication processes. Selected topics in industrial and engineering plastics include reinforced plastics and composites as well as elastomers.

Charrier, *Polymeric Materials and Processing*

#### **CCE425 II: Materials Seminar**

Groups of students are given part design problems in which they are required to : (i) develop detailed part and material specifications, (ii) select an appropriate material, (iii) chose a processing technique and (iv) design the process tooling. The design is presented to the class in a seminar format. The

intent of the course is to synthesize topics covered in foregoing courses with a view to developing an ability to make rational choices in materials selection.

3 - 0 - 3 (Fall Term)

1 - 1 - 2 (Winter Term)

Weight: 9

### **CCE427: Corrosion and Electrochemical Power Sources**

#### **(CCF427: La corrosion et sources d'énergie électrochimique)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering. An elective course for students taking other Science programs.

The course covers the fundamentals of electrochemistry and considers their application in corrosion control as well as in the understanding of electrochemical energy storage systems. Fundamental topics include: electrochemical transference, ionic mobility, conductivity; thermodynamics of ions and electrochemical reactions as well as Pourbaix diagrams; polarization and electrochemical kinetics influenced by charge transfer and mass transport; mixed potential diagrams in the understanding of competing electrochemical reactions.

Practical material in relation to corrosion is introduced where appropriate to illustrate the foregoing principles and includes cathodic and anodic protection, passivity, use of inhibitors and coatings; kinetics of scale growth in high temperature corrosion, and materials selection in relation to economic factors.

Engineering materials in relation to power sources include construction of important primary and secondary cells as well as fuel cells. Specific reference is made to energy and power density, maintenance, service life as well as cost considerations.

Prentice, *Electrochemical Engineering Principles*

Roberge, *Handbook of Corrosion Engineering*

Bagotsky and Skundin, *Chemical Power Sources*

3 - 0 - 3 (Fall Term)

2 - 0 - 2 (Winter Term)

Weight: 10

### **CCE437B: Seminar**

#### **(CCF437B: Séminaire)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering or Honours Chemistry.

Technical, ethical, legal, environmental and safety topics are covered by seminars given by staff and invited speakers.

Topics will be chosen to encompass and extend the technical subjects of the other courses so as to be useful to the working graduate engineer in the military.

0 -2- 0 (one seminar every second week)

Weight: 0

### **CCE440: Special Topics**

#### **(CCF440: Étude de sujets spécialisés)**

An elective for students in the Fourth Year taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

This course will consist of topics selected from the subject areas of inorganic materials, polymeric materials, organometallic chemistry, molecular spectroscopy, electrochemistry and corrosion, adsorption among others.

3 - 0 - 6

Weight: 12

### **CCE441A: Materials Engineering: Laboratory**

#### **(CCF441A: Génie des matériaux : laboratoire)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering or Honours Chemistry. An elective course for students taking other Science programs.

A laboratory course in which the emphasis is on the use of instrumental methods for the analysis and characterization of materials.

1 - 3 - 5

Weight: 5

### **CCE451A: Topics in Physical Chemistry**

#### **(CCF451A: Sujets choisis en chimie-physique)**

For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

Prerequisite CCE307A.

Kinetic theory: Maxwell distribution, collision theory, introduction to transport processes; Chemical kinetics: mechanisms, rate laws, temperature dependence, transition state theory; Surface chemistry: physisorption, chemisorption, adsorption isotherms, catalysis, surfactants, colloids, modern experimental methods; Polymers: structures, types, properties, polymerization mechanisms.

3 - 0 - 4

Weight : 6

**CCE452: Materials Science: Materials and Physics of the Space Environment**  
**(CCF452: Sciences des matériaux : matériaux et physique de l'environnement spatial)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Space Science. An elective for students in the Fourth Year taking Honours Science or General Science.

**Part 1: Space Environment**

An introduction to the physics of the space environment is presented that includes basic plasma physics, formation and dynamics of the solar wind and interplanetary magnetic field, structure and origin of the geomagnetic field, structure and chemistry of the neutral atmosphere, dynamics of the ionosphere, and effects of the environment on spacecraft operations. The environmental factors of vacuum, temperature extremes, radiation, atomic oxygen, micrometeoroids and space debris that affect the performance of materials are discussed.

**Part 2: Performance of Materials**

The effects of the space environment on properties of various materials are studied. The impact of the space environment on metals, ceramics, polymers and composites is considered to include an examination of the design and performance requirements. Comparisons of the effectiveness of the various materials in space are reviewed.

2 - 0 - 2 (fall term)

2 - 0 - 2 (winter term)

Weight: 8

**CCE460A: An Introduction to Metabolism.**  
**(CCF460A: Introduction au métabolisme)**

For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

This course will study the major metabolic (anabolic and catabolic) pathways in plants and animals. The course begins by looking at the structure of proteins and the kinetics associated with their catalytic (enzyme) activity. We will study the chemical reactions within the glycolytic, citric acid and oxidative phosphorylation pathways and we will investigate how fats, proteins and polysaccharides enter into (catabolism) and leave (anabolism) these pathways. In addition, we will study how photosynthetic organisms are able to generate oxygen from water and how they reduce carbon dioxide to sugar. The course finishes by looking at the relationship between proteins, RNA and DNA.

3 - 0 - 4

Weight: 6

**CCE462B: Photochemistry and Photobiology**  
**(CCF462B: Photochimie et Photobiologie)**

For students taking Honours Chemistry or a Major in Chemistry.

The electromagnetic spectrum, light sources, absorption and emission of radiation, excited states, Jablonski diagram, quantum yield, Beer's law, energy transfer, photochemical reactions, atmospheric photochemistry, photochromism, photosynthesis, vision, photoimaging, photosensitization, environmental photobiology and photomedicine.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

**CCE464A: Inorganic Chemistry**  
**(CCF464A: Chimie inorganique)**  
 (Not offered after 2002-2003)

For chemistry students in Honours and Major Programs. Other students may take the course with permission of the department.

An introduction to inorganic chemistry, including atomic structure; simple bonding theory; symmetry and group theory and molecular orbitals. Acid-base and donor-acceptor chemistry. The crystalline solid state. Chemistry of the main group elements. Coordination chemistry I : structures and isomers; II : bonding; III : electronic spectra; IV : reactions and mechanisms. Organometallic chemistry; organometallic reactions and catalysis; parallels between main group and organometallic chemistry. Bioinorganic and environmental chemistry.

Miessler and Tarr, *Inorganic Chemistry*, 2nd Ed.

3 - 0 - 3

Weight :6

**CCE485B: Waste Treatment Processes**  
**(CCF485B: Traitement des rejets)**

An Elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Chemical Engineering, Honours Science, and General Science.

The objective of this course is to examine the sources, properties, fate and treatment of solid, liquid and gaseous wastes. Water and wastewater treatment, solid waste disposal -including radioactive waste- and air pollution will be investigated. Contaminated site investigation procedures, environmental regulations and guidelines, and site remediation methods will be reviewed as will environmental management systems. A unifying theme will be the fact that environmental engineering problems must be solved using a

holistic approach that incorporates the role of ethics in decision making and implements pollution prevention strategies to reduce waste streams. The important of risk communication will be highlighted. Case studies and material from the current technical literature will be used to illustrate key points and applications.

Vesilind et al., *1990 Environmental Pollution & Control*  
Droste, 1997, *Theory and Practice of Water and Wastewater Treatment*

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

## GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH

For graduate courses see the Calendar of the Graduate Studies and Research Division.

# CHEMICAL ENGINEERING

---

The Chemical Engineering program has a strong Materials Engineering component. Nuclear and Environmental Engineering are also included to reflect the spectrum of chemical engineering interests of value to the Canadian Forces and the Department of National Defence. In addition to the basic chemical engineering core, the program emphasises the areas of corrosion, fuel cells, batteries, alloys, polymers, ceramics, composite development, explosives, combustion processes, nuclear energy applications and environmental stewardship. All these areas highlight the unique nature of the Chemical Engineering Degree at RMC

The Chemical Engineering degree programme is headed by a Professor-in-Charge, who reports to the Dean of Engineering through the Head of Department. The programme is administered by the Chemical Engineering Committee, of which the Professor-in-Charge is Chair.

## CHEMICAL ENGINEERING COMMITTEE

CHAIR - B.J. Lewis, BSc, MEng, PhD, PEng, Professor & Professor-in-Charge, Chemical Engineering

MEMBERS - J.C. Amphlett, BSc, PhD, Professor and Head of Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

W.S. Andrews, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng, Associate Professor

P.J. Bates, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng, Associate Professor

L.G.I. Bennett, CD, rmc, BEng, MASc, PhD, PEng, Professor

K.A.M. Creber, BSc, MSc, PhD, Professor

W.T. Thompson, BASc, MASc, PhD, PEng, Professor

R.D. Weir, CD, BSc, DIC, PhD, FCIC, CChem, FRSC, PEng, Professor and Dean of Graduate Studies and Research Division

The Chemical Engineering Committee is responsible to the Dean of Engineering for the curriculum of the Chemical Engineering programme, for its engineering accreditation, and for representing and protecting the interests of the students enrolled in the programme. It reports, through the Head of Department, to the Dean of Engineering.

## ACCREDITATION

The baccalaureate degree programme in Chemical Engineering is accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers, and is recognized by the Chemical Institute of Canada and the Canadian Society for Chemical Engineering as qualifying its graduates for full membership status.

## COURSE OF STUDY

The prescribed course of study for students taking Chemical Engineering is set out in the tables under "Course Outlines" as follows:

First Year	Table 2
Second Year	Table 6
Third Year	Table 11
Fourth Year	Table 19

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

Course descriptions for the individual courses comprising the programme are listed in the calendar under the departments concerned. In the case of courses carrying a CCE designation, the listing is under the Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, which is the major department associated with the programme.



# DEPARTMENT OF CIVIL ENGINEERING

Professor Emeritus - J.S. Ellis, BSc, MEng, PhD, PEng  
Professor Emeritus - D.W. Kirk, CD, ndc, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng

Professor and Head of the Department - J.A. Stewart, CD, rmc, BEng, MAsC, PhD, PEng

Professor - G. Akhras, DipIng, MScA, PhD, PEng, FCSCE, FASCE

Professor (Adjunct) - J.F. Barker, BSc, MSc, PhD

Professor - R.J. Bathurst, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng, FEIC

Professor - A.N.S. Beaty, BSc, PhD, CEng, FICE, FASCE, PEng

Professor (Adjunct) - R.P. Chapuis, BEng, DEA, DScA, PEng, FEIC

Professor - M.A. Erki, BASc, MASc, PhD, PEng

Professor - J.H.P. Quenneville, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng

Associate Professor (Adjunct) - M. Green, BSc, PhD, PEng

Associate Professor (Adjunct) - C.W. Greer, BSc, PhD

Associate Professor (Adjunct) - R. Tanovic, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng

Assistant Professor - D. Chenaf, BEng, MScA, PhD

Assistant Professor - J.A. Héroux, BEng, MIng, PEng

Assistant Professor - P. Lamarche, BASc, MASc, PhD, PEng

Assistant Professor - M. Tétreault, BIng, MScA, PhD, PEng

Assistant Professor – Major R.G. Wight, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD

Lecturer – Major J.G.P. Simard, CD, plcsc, rmc, BEng, MEng

Lecturer - Captain J. Porteous, rmc, BEng, MEng.

Lecturer - Captain N. Vlachopoulos, rmc, BEng, MEng, PEng

Technical Officer - D.A. Young, CET

Research Associate - M. Esfehiani, BSc, MSc, PhD

Research Associate - K. Hatami, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng

Research Associate - C. Shyu, BSc, MEng, Peng

## ACCREDITATION

The baccalaureate degree programme in Civil Engineering is accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers.

## COURSES OF STUDY

The prescribed course of study for students taking Civil Engineering is set out in the tables under "Course Outlines" as follows:

First Year	Table 2
Second Year	Table 6
Third Year	Table 12
Fourth Year	Table 20

## LABORATORIES AND EQUIPMENT

The laboratory experiments and exercises are designed to provide the students with practical experience in handling field, office and laboratory equipment used in the civil engineering profession.

The teaching laboratories provide equipment to permit groups of three or four students to conduct experiments in structural engineering, soil mechanics, pavement materials, asphalt technology, hydrology, water supply, wastewater treatment, and environmental engineering; and to conduct exercises in surveying, photogrammetry and traffic engineering.

The Department's equipment includes:

### STRUCTURAL ENGINEERING

Six electronic data acquisition systems with PC's; MTS loading system with 1000 kN, 500 kN, 2 @ 250 kN and one 50 kN capacity pistons; numerous universal testing machines of 900 kN, 550 kN, 275 kN and 135 kN capacities; one impact tester, four bench torsion testing instruments; three bench tension testing instruments; two electric concrete mixer; one screening plant; one vibrating table; one 1350 kN concrete cylinder testing machine; one freeze-thaw apparatus; two environment-controlled rooms.

### GEOTECHNICAL ENGINEERING

Soil testing drive rods and sampling spoons; Atterberg limit testing devices; sieves, hydrometers, and specific gravity apparatus; standard and modified Proctor compaction apparatus; Harvard miniature compaction apparatus; CBR equipment; consolidometers; unconfined, direct shear and triaxial test apparatus; seismic refraction surveying apparatus; computerized electronic data acquisition system; temperature & humidity controlled chamber; rigid and flexible wall permeaters; pressure plate and pressure membrane extractors; 10,000 kg shaking table.

### TRANSPORTATION ENGINEERING

Apparatus for solubility, specific gravity, flash point, penetration, distillation, viscosity and ductility tests for bituminous materials, Marshall asphalt test equipment. Los Angeles abrasion machine, polished stone value machine, portable skid-resistance tester and extensive equipment for testing road aggregates. Traffic counters and associated equipment.



## ENVIRONMENTAL ENGINEERING

Instruments to determine water pH, turbidity, colour, specific ion concentration and bacteriological quality; balances; instruments for pollution studies including colorimetric and spectrophotometric devices; apparatus for wastewater analysis including BOD, COD, nutrient enrichment and toxicity, temperature controlled rooms; atomic absorption spectrophotometer with flame and furnace for trace metals analysis; TOC analyser; two ion chromatographs; three gas chromatographs, mass selective detector, to scan samples for organic contamination; neutron activation for metal analysis. Instruments to study pipe flow, open channel flow, ground water flow and hydrological phenomena. Laboratory and field equipment for vadose zone and groundwater investigations. Laboratory and field equipment for surface water quality and ecological studies. A mobile laboratory equipped with a gas chromatograph with mass selective detector, a drying oven, a centrifuge, class "A" fume hoods and various field testing equipment.

## SURVEYING AND PHOTOGRAMMETRY

Real-time and post-analytical differential GPS receiver equipment; total station, electronic and optical surveying equipment; photogrammetric stereoscopes and parallax measurement equipment.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### **GEE231B: Introduction to Mechanics of Materials (IGF231B: Introduction à la résistance des matériaux)**

For students of the Second Year taking Engineering.

Topics include a review of statics; stress and strain in axially loaded members; elastic torsion of circular members; bending stresses in beams; axial force, shear and bending moment diagrams; shearing stresses in beams; compound stresses; principal stresses; plane stress; combined loading.

Laboratory exercises include: tension, torsion, and bending tests.

2 - 2 - 4

Weight: 6

### **GEE235A: Introduction to Earth Sciences (IGF235A: Introduction aux sciences de la terre)**

For students of the Second Year taking Civil Engineering.

Fundamentals of physical and structural geology. Mineral and rock identification and classification. Introduction to

hydrogeology (occurrence, flow and quality of groundwater). Geological and Engineering aspects of soils in cold regions. Introduction to remote sensing techniques related to Earth resources management.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **GEE289B: Environmental Sciences: Impact of Science and Technology on the Environment (IGF289B: Sciences de l'environnement : technologie et impact sur l'environnement)**

An alternate course offered concurrently with HIE289B for students of the Second Year taking Engineering Science.

The natural biosphere of the Earth is first studied included in which are various cycles such as hydrological, sedimentary and gaseous. The impact of humanity on the environment is then examined, specifically the effect of atmospheric gases that lead to the greenhouse effect. The amelioration of the impact by humanity is discussed with emphasis on the generation and conservation of energy. Specific case studies involving environmental problems and impacts associated with engineering development are considered along with possible solutions.

Nisbet, *Leaving Eden to Protect and Manage the Earth*

3 - 0 - 3

Weight: 6

### **CEE303A: Strength of Materials (GCF303A: Résistance des matériaux)**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Review of statics; two and three-dimensional linear elasticity; work and energy; bar and beam equations; various beam equations and analysis of beam-columns; nomographs; introduction to plasticity; yield criteria.

Laboratory exercises: compound bar, elastic deflections.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **CEE305B: Structural Theory (GCF305B: Théorie des structures)**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Loads according to the National Building Code of Canada, structural systems and load transfer, superposition principle; work and energy; column theory, virtual work, unit load method, method of consistent deformation; influence lines;

slope deflection method and matrix approach; and approximate methods for lateral and gravity loads.

Laboratory exercises: influence line, column buckling, slope - deflection method application.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 7

**CEE311B: Engineering Materials and Introduction to Steel and Timber Design  
(GCF311B: Comportement des matériaux et introduction au dimensionnement en acier et en bois)**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Topics include: mechanical properties of steel, fatigue, brittle fracture, residual stresses, welding and flame-cutting, effect of residual stresses on column strength.

Steel design is introduced by topics such as limit state design; design of tension members, beams, and compression members, types of steel construction and the design of beam columns.

Timber design includes the property, use and preservation of timber; design of tension members, beams, columns, and connections.

Laboratory exercise include: lateral-torsional buckling of beams.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 7

**CEE317A: Civil Engineering Analysis I  
(GCF317A: Analyse de problèmes de génie civil I)**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Ordinary and partial differential equations that apply to Civil Engineering problems are derived. Analytical and numerical solutions of specific problems are developed. Problems studied include: structural vibration, beam deformation, groundwater flow, consolidation of soil and others developed in coordination with the needs of departmental courses.

Statistical analysis of data will also be studied.

The course is intended to develop the students' abilities in structured computer programming and in the application of the computer to Civil Engineering problems. A significant proportion of the course will entail computer use.

2 - 2 - 4

Weight: 6

**CEE319B: Civil Engineering Analysis I  
(GCF319B: Analyse de problèmes de génie civil II)**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

This course represents a direct continuation of course CEE/GCF317A and simply extends the range of problems considered, whilst following the same approach of mathematical formulation, numerical solution and computer applications.

2 - 1 - 3

Weight: 5

**CEE 343A: Hydrology  
(GCF 343A: Hydrologie)**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Introduction to the hydrologic cycle. Study of rainfall-runoff relationship. Presentation of the unit hydrograph theory. Application of statistics in hydrology. Study of hydrologic and hydraulic routing techniques. Review of the principles of fluid mechanics. Presentation of ground water flow equations. Presentation of the principles of drinking water and wastewater flow rates estimation. Introduction to storm water management, and to urban flow simulation models.

At the end of the course, the student should be able to calculate and predict the flow rate that can be expected at specific locations of a watershed for given hydrologic conditions.

2 - 1 - 3

Weight: 5

**CEE355B: Soil Mechanics  
(GCF355B: Mécanique des sols)**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Physical properties of soils, classification, plasticity, mass-volume relationships, compaction.

Seepage, in-situ stresses and effective stresses, stress distribution.

Consolidation, shear strength.  
Site investigation.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**CEE 360A: Geomatics I**  
**(GCF 360A: Géomatique 1)**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

In this first geomatics course, topics include: surveying principles, error analysis, instrument checks and calibrations, measurements, trigonometric calculations, projections, coordinate systems, detail surveys, route construction surveys, and project planning. Equipment includes levels, theodolites, total stations, and GPS (Global Positioning System) receivers.

Upon completion of this course, students can plan and carry out surveying work for civil engineering projects.

2 - 2 - 4

Weight: 7

**CEE 362B: Geomatics II**  
**(GCF 362B: Géomatique II)**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

In this second geomatics course the emphasis is on the study of the mapping sciences and least squares analysis. Topics include: geographic information systems, remote sensing, photogrammetry, cartography and the adjustment of survey observations.

Upon completion of this course, students can analyse survey network computations and use mapping science tools to support civil engineering projects.

2 - 2 - 4

Weight 6

**CEE363B: Survey Field School**  
**(GCF363B: Camp d'arpentage)**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

During this course, students plan and conduct simple horizontal and vertical control networks for the production of detail and construction surveys. Activities include: laying out circular, spiral and vertical curves; calculating earthwork volumes (cut/fill); producing topographic maps; and collecting data for input to a geographic information system.

Upon completion of this course, students can plan and carry out geomatics projects to meet civil engineering needs. These abilities will be put to immediate use during the third year civil engineering project following this course.

Two weeks duration, following Winter Term examinations

Weight: 6

**CEE385A: Introduction to Environmental Engineering**  
**(GCF385A: Introduction au génie de l'environnement)**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

The aims of this course are to introduce the students to the impact of man's activities on the environment, and to present ways to assess and limit such impacts.

Topics covered include basic environmental microbiology and chemistry, ecology and ecosystems, sources and control of water and air pollution, solid and toxic waste management, ground water pollution, soil degradation, and environmental impact assessment of engineering projects.

Case studies and design problems will be assigned to give the students additional insight on some of the topics covered.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

**CEE387B: Highway Design**  
**(GCF387B: Routes)**

For students of the third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Classification of soils as pavement subgrades, compaction, drainage, frost susceptibility and frost action. Introduction to analysis of stresses and strains in layered systems.

Concept of pavement failure, road materials - aggregates, binders, bituminous mixtures. Function and composition of pavement layers. Stabilization. Introduction to methods of design of rigid and flexible pavements.

Geometric design of roads and intersections.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 7

**CEE403A: Introduction to Concrete and Reinforced Concrete Design**  
**(GCF403A: Introduction au dimensionnement en béton et béton armé)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

Topics include: concrete technology, introduction to limit states design for reinforced concrete structures, analysis and design of rectangular and T-beams; shear; torsion, bond stress and development of reinforcement.

Laboratory exercises include: mixing, admixtures, curing, aggregate tests, strength tests for concrete; fabrication and testing of a reinforced concrete beam.

2 - 2 - 4

Weight: 6

**CEE405A: Structural Analysis  
(GCF405A: Analyse des structures)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

Stiffness method: plane and space trusses; beams; plane and space frames; grids.

Finite element method: beams and trusses; triangular and quadrilateral elements for plane stress, plane strain and plates.

Application of in-house and commercial structural analysis programs.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**CEE415B: Reinforced Concrete Design  
(GCF415B: Dimensionnement des structures en béton armé)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

Topics include: Building design. Loads, wind and earthquake effects, continuity in structures, continuous beams and girders; design of one-way, two-way and flat slabs; columns, footings; deflection and cracking of reinforced concrete members; seismic design. Bridge design; introduction to prestressed concrete.

A major assignment will be an integrated complete design of a 10-storey office building.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**CEE417A: Steel Design  
(GCF417A: Construction en acier)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

Topics include: connections; plate girders, composite construction, seismic design, multi-storey buildings, steel bridges and failures.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

**CEE 443A Urban Hydraulics  
(GCF 443A Hydraulique urbaine)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

Review of principles of fluid mechanics, and of flow rates estimation. Study of flow in pressure conduits. Presentation of urban water supply and distribution systems design

techniques. Study of open channel flow. Presentation of sewage and storm water collection systems design techniques.

At the end of the course, the student should be able to calculate the conduit or channel dimension required to carry a given flow rate under specified conditions.

2 - 1 - 3

Weight: 5

**CEE457B: Foundations, Earthworks and Slope Stability  
(GCF457B: Mécanique des sols appliquée)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

Bearing capacity; analysis and design of shallow and deep foundations; settlements, soil-structure interaction.

Earth pressure theories; analysis and design of rigid, flexible and braced retaining structures.

Slope stability; analysis and design of cuttings and embankments, performance of natural slopes.

Construction methods. Site investigation.

4 - 2 - 6

Weight: 10

**CEE483A: Hydraulics and Engineering Hydrology  
(GCF483A: Hydraulique et hydrologie appliquée)**  
(This course will not be offered after 2002-2003)

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

The aim of this course is to provide the student with an understanding of the principles of non-uniform incompressible flow and to provide an introduction to engineering hydrology.

Topics in hydraulics include pipe network analysis for drinking water distribution; open channel flow for waste water collection. The use of computer assisted procedures in water distribution and sewerage design is included.

Topics in engineering hydrology include analysis of the hydrologic cycle, hydrograph analysis, runoff, flood routing, statistical data analysis and groundwater flow.

3.5- 1.5 - 5

Weight: 9

**CEE485B: Sanitary and Environmental Engineering**  
**(GCF485B: Techniques sanitaires et de l'environnement)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

The aim of this course is to provide the civil engineering student with a basic understanding of sanitary engineering processes. The course includes analysis of water treatment and wastewater treatment. The course also includes topics illustrating the effects of pollutants on public health, the ecological system and the overall cost of pollution control.

The course includes several laboratory exercises to demonstrate the principles taught.

4 - 2 - 6

Weight: 10

**CEE489A: Transportation Planning**  
**(GCF489A: Transports et planification)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

Characteristics of different modes of transport. The land use/urban transportation planning process. Transportation studies, data collection and analysis, demand models, forecasts. Traffic flow and capacity, level of service and freeway operations.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**CEE493: Civil Engineering Project**  
**(GCF493: Projet de génie civil)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Civil Engineering.

This course consists of a practical project undertaken by Fourth Year Civil Engineering students. Topics are selected from proposals submitted by the Department of National Defence and are intended to benefit the civilian and military population of Canada as well as provide practical field and design experience for the student. The site work is completed by the entire class during the Spring of the Third Year and detailed designs and engineering reports are prepared by selected students during the Fourth Year. The remainder of the students are required to complete an engineering report on a subject of interest and approved by the Department. The report is intended to stress the importance of a proper literature search and laboratory tests will normally be carried out as part of the work, the results of which are to be properly integrated with the engineering report. The results of the study will be presented orally.

The course will include lectures on report writing and information retrieval. Guest lectures from industry or the Military Engineering branch will be invited to discuss topics of interest with the class.

Fall: 1 - 2 - 3

Winter: 1 - 3 - 4

Weight: 13

**GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH**

For graduate courses see the Calendar of the Graduate Studies and Research Division.

## DEPARTMENT OF ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING

Professor Emeritus - J.D. Wilson, BSc, PhD, PEng  
 Professor and Head of the Department - C.N. Rozon, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng  
 Professor - D. Al-Khalili, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng  
 Professor - P.E. Allard, BSc, BASc, MSc, PhD, FEIC, PEng  
 Professor - Y.M.M. Antar, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Professor - Y.T. Chan, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng(adjunct)  
 Professor, Dean of the Engineering Division - A.Y. Chikhani, BSc, MASc, PhD, PEng  
 Professor - M. Farooq, BScEng, MTech, PhD, PEng  
 Professor - VI John, BSc (Eng), MS, PhD (part-time)  
 Professor - J. Plant, OMM, CD, mde, Phd(MIT), FEIC, FIEEE, PEng(adjunct)  
 Professor - G.E. Séguin, BScA, MAScA, PhD  
 Professor - C.D. Shepard, BSc, MA, PhD, PEng  
 Associate Professor - S. Amari, DES, MSEE, PhD  
 Associate Professor - F. Chan, BEng, MAScA, PhD  
 Associate Professor - G. Drolet, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng  
 Associate Professor - M.H. Rahman, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng  
 Assistant Professor - D. Bouchard, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng  
 Assistant Professor - M. Hefnawi, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Assistant Professor - G.S. Knight, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng  
 Assistant Professor - LCdr- J.M.P. Langlois, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng PEng  
 Assistant Professor - D. McGaughey, BSc, MSc, PEng, PhD  
 Assistant Professor - Captain G.M.M. Quintin, CD, BEng, MEng  
 Assistant Professor - Major R. Smith, CD, rmc, BEng, MSc  
 Assistant Professor - M. Tarbouchi, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Assistant Professor - Major (Retired) C.M. Wortley, CD, BEng, MEng, PEng  
 Lecturer - Captain D. De Planché, BSc, MEng  
 Lecturer - Captain S. Drouin, BSc  
 Lecturer - Captain J. Dunfield, CD, rmc, BEng  
 Technical Officer - P. Adam  
 Research Associate - M. A. Hanna, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Research Assistant - T.J. Ho, BS, MS, PhD  
 Research Assistant - S. Collins, BSc Physics  
 Research Assistant - H.F. Hammad, BSc, MSc  
 Research Assistant - H. Lee, BEng  
 Research Assistant - F. Mojica, BEng  
 Research Assistant - H. Sun, B. Sc, MSc, PhD

### ACCREDITATION

The baccalaureate degree programmes in Electrical Engineering and Computer Engineering are accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers.

### ELECTRICAL ENGINEERING – COURSE OF STUDY

The prescribed course of study for students taking Electrical Engineering is set out in the tables under Course Outlines as follows:

First Year	Table 2
Second Year	Table 6
Third Year	Table 14
Fourth Year	Table 22

**Note:** Any Second Year course pattern in Engineering is acceptable for admission to Third Year Electrical Engineering provided the requisite standing in Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics is obtained (see Academic Regulation 15).

### COMPUTER ENGINEERING - COURSE OF STUDY

The prescribed course of study for students taking Computer Engineering is set out in the tables under “Course Outlines” as follows:

First Year	Table 2
Second Year	Table 6
Third Year	Table 13
Fourth Year	Table 21

**Note:** Any Second-Year course pattern in Engineering is acceptable for admission to Third Year Computer Engineering, provided the requisite standing in Chemistry, Mathematics and Physics is obtained (see Academic Regulation 15).

### GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH

For graduate courses see Calendar of Graduate Studies and Research Division.

### LABORATORIES AND EQUIPMENT

The department has a number of modern, well-equipped laboratories which permit the students to supplement their theoretical knowledge with practical experience. They allow the students to conduct experiments in electronics, communications and microwaves, energy conversion and machines, automatic control and robotics, analog simulation, microcomputers, computer networks and operating systems, 3-D graphics, VLSI system design and digital signal processing.

In addition, research rooms and facilities are provided for staff and post-graduate research. The principal research areas



of the department are Communications and Microwaves, Automatic Control and Robotics, Power, Microprocessor applications and Embedded Computer systems, VLSI, Software Engineering and Real-Time Operating systems, with emphasis on applicability to the needs of the Canadian Armed Forces.

## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### **GEE241B: Electrical Technology (IGF241B: Technologie électrique)**

For all students of the Second Year Engineering except those in Civil Engineering.

This course introduces the students to the basic techniques of circuit analysis. Circuit elements and their volt-ampere relationship as phasors at steady-state. Circuit analysis techniques using nodes and meshes. Steady-state single phase and three-phase circuits. Single phase transformers. Introduction to DC and AC machines.

4 - 2 - 6

Weight: 8

### **EEE301B: Applied Electromagnetics (GEF301B: Electromagnétisme appliqué)**

For students of the Third Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Students completing this course will be capable to apply the laws of electromagnetism to simple practical problems. It provides the basis for the program's microwave and antenna courses. Review of vector operations and coordinate systems; experimental basis for electromagnetic theory; electrostatics and magnetostatics. Laplace's and Poisson's equations; solutions to boundary-value problems. Maxwell's equations; wave equation and plane waves; transmission lines; shielding and hazards.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE307B: Computer Interfacing Techniques (GEF307B: Techniques d'interface)**

For students of the Third Year taking Computer or Electrical Engineering.

After completing this course, students will be capable to design simple interfaces to modern microcomputers. Topics include: description of bus; timing analysis; serial and parallel interfacing; polling and interrupts; counters and interval timers; A/D and D/A conversion; interfacing to

magnetic devices; Direct Memory Access (DMA) techniques.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE311B: Signals and Systems (GEF311B: Signaux et Systèmes)**

For students of the Third Year taking Electrical Engineering.

At the end of this course, the student will be able to apply the basics of communications theory and the mathematical tools to simple analog and digital communications problems. Fourier analysis of signals, linear systems and filters, sampling theory, probability theory, random variables and random processes.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE321B: Object-Oriented Techniques (GEF321B: Techniques de logiciel orienté objets)**

For students of the Third Year taking Computer Engineering.

At the end of this course, the student will be able to apply the techniques of Object-Oriented Analysis (OOA) and Design (OOD). The course material covers managing complexity, using data and procedural abstraction, encapsulation, hierarchies, and decomposition of problems into classes and objects. The concepts of overloading, multiple inheritance and polymorphism are introduced. The analysis, design and implementation phases of software development are considered in the context of an iterative, use case driven object-oriented development methodology. Design patterns are introduced as context for higher-level reuse. Lecture material and course assignments will provide an introduction to the Unified Modelling Language (UML). Java will be used as an implementation language to illustrate object-oriented concepts.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE331A: Energy Conversion (GEF331A: Électrotechnique I)**

For students of the Third Year taking Electrical Engineering.

The objective of this course is to provide the student with a basic understanding of the operation of electromechanical devices and a realistic expectation of their performance. An introduction to energy conversion processes with emphasis on electromechanical devices. Topics include: a survey of

energy-conversion methods, properties of magnetic materials and analysis of magnetic circuits; transformers; analysis of electromechanical systems; polyphase systems; performance of a.c. and d.c. electrical machines; introduction to power semiconductor circuits; modelling of physical systems.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE341B: Electronic Devices and Circuits (GEF341B: Dispositifs et circuits électroniques)**

For students of the Third Year taking Electrical or Computer Engineering.

At the end of this course the student will be able to analyze and design simple electronic circuits. Introduction to electron devices; diodes, field-effect and bipolar transistors. Single stage small signal amplifier analysis and design. Logic families.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE343A: Basic Network Analysis (GEF343A: Analyse des circuits : Concepts fondamentaux)**

For students of the Third Year taking Electrical Engineering or Computer Engineering.

At the end of this course, the student will be able to apply the laws of circuit analysis to practical electronics or power systems problems. Basic concepts of circuit theory; circuit analysis techniques; transient analysis of first and second order linear circuits; sinusoidal steady state analysis; transfer function and frequency response of networks and systems; application of Laplace transform to the solution of network and system equations; state variables, state equations.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE345A: Logic Design (GEF345A: Conception de circuits logiques)**

For students of the Third Year taking Electrical or Computer Engineering.

Students completing this course will be able to analyze and design simple digital circuits. Review of number systems and introduction to digital codes. Basic combinational logic topics: Boolean Algebra, SSI logic gates, minimization techniques, and mixed logic theory. Detailed discussion of MSI logic functions: decoders, multiplexers, comparators and arithmetic logic units. Sequential logic and digital

memory: latches, flip-flops and registers. Classical and Algorithmic State Machine design procedures for, and problems with synchronous, sequential machines. Introduction to hardware construction and computer aided simulation tools.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE351A: Computer Organization and Assembly Language (GEF351A: Architecture des ordinateurs et langage assembleur)**

For students of the Third Year taking Electrical or Computer Engineering.

The objective of this course is for the student to learn a modern assembly language and be able to program in that language. The microprocessor as a system building block; introduction to architecture. Microcomputer buses, address decoding, memory devices, simple input/output. Introduction to programming: instruction sets, addressing modes, assembly and machine-language programming, interrupts and vectors. Interfacing with peripherals: parallel and serial interface adapters, interrupt requests and handshakes.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE361B: Digital Design and HDL Modelling (GEF361B: Conception de circuits numériques et modélisation HDL)**

For Third Year students taking Computer Engineering.

Students, after taking this course, will understand the process of designing digital systems and be able to use modern digital design tools to plan, develop and implement complex digital systems. Review of the analysis and design of synchronous sequential circuits: Moore networks, Mealy networks. Controller design using the Algorithmic State Machine approach (ASM): ASM chart notation; Standard methods for ASM implementation: multiplexer method, one-hot method, ROM method. Introduction to a hardware description language: VHDL. Presentation of the various VHDL constructs and their usage. Simulation of VHDL circuit descriptions. Register Transfer Logic (RTL): introduction of a simple language to describe register transfers; hardware implementation of RTL statements; Application to the design of a simple computer.

Microsequencers and microcontrollers. Implementation of control algorithms using microsequencers: modification to ASM charts, microprogramming. Review of modern

microcontrollers. Introduction to programmable logic: description of PLAs, PALs, CPLDs, FPGAs. Introduction to software tools for design with programmable logic.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE403A: Electronic Circuits (GEF403A: Circuits électroniques)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical or Computer Engineering.

Students are provided with an understanding of the principle of operations of analog circuits of medium complexity that are used as building blocks in larger circuits. High frequency small signal models of transistors; multistage amplifiers; cascade configuration. Non-ideal operational amplifier, use of negative feedback, effect of feedback on gain, input and output impedances, noise, distortion and parameter tolerances, applications. Positive feedback circuits: linear feedback oscillators, switching oscillators, multivibrators. Emitter coupled differential amplifier. Use of negative feedback with transistor amplifier. Current mirror, basic Opamp internal structure.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE407A: Control Systems I (GEF407A: Asservissements I)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Students will know and understand the theoretical foundations of control systems. Techniques for the modelling of control system components, state variable models for linear systems, transfer functions, analysis of complete control systems; stability, root locus; performance criteria; design of single-input single-output linear feedback control systems via, state and output feedback, principles of sampled-data systems.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE409B: Electronic Circuits for Communication (GEF409B: Circuits électroniques de communication)**

An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

At the end of this course, the students will be able to solve technical problems linked with complex high-speed analog

circuits. High-frequency models for semiconductor devices; tuned amplifiers; power amplifiers; coupling circuits and power gain maximization; compensation and stability; modulators and demodulators; high-frequency oscillators.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE411A: Communication Theory (GEF411A: Théorie de communication)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

The aim of this course is to provide the student with knowledge and understanding of the basics of communication theory. Modulation techniques, sampling theorem; AM, FM, PCM, signal-to-noise ratio; Hilbert transforms; digital communications: ASK, FSK, PSK, DPSK, probability of errors; pulse shaping and timing.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE417A: Electromagnetic Propagation and Radiation (GEF417A: Propagation et rayonnement électromagnétiques)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Review of Maxwell's equations and boundary conditions. Waveguide structure models. Resonant cavities. Introduction to fibre-optics. Antenna theory for element and arrays. A study of earth propagation modes such as ground waves, space waves and ionospheric reflections.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE425B: Digital Control Systems (GEF425B: Systèmes à asservissement numérique)**

An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Sampling, z-transforms and transfer functions; state-space representations; stability; root locus; compensator design; computer control of feedback systems.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE429A: Electric Machines and Power (GEF429A: Electrotechnique II)**

An elective for students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Review and extension of polyphase circuit theory and analysis. Symmetrical components. Power, energy, maximum demand, frequency and phase measurements. Characteristics of power transformers, a.c. and d.c. rotating machines, including two-machine systems. Electrical power generation and distribution. Survey of the economics of power systems. Methods of analysis of power transmission. Faults in interconnected systems.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE431B: DSP Hardware (GEF431B: Traitement numérique des signaux)**

For Fourth Year Computer Hardware Stream and elective for Electrical Engineering.

Introduction to digital signal processing; sampling; Nyquist rate, sample and hold, D/A and A/D, delta modulation; digital signal processors; DSP hardware: multipliers and barrel shifters; hardware architectures; digital filters design and implementation: FIR and IIR; FFT algorithm and software implementations; multiprocessor systems.

This course consists of lectures, demonstrations, exercises and laboratories.

Prerequisite: EEE351A Computer Organization and Assembly Language, EEE461A Digital Communications or EEE411A Communication Theory.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE433B: Satellite and Mobile Communication (GEF433B: Communications mobiles et communications satellites)**

An elective for students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Spread Spectrum Systems, Fundamentals of Satellite Communications, Fundamentals of Cellular Mobile Communications. Error correction codes.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE435A: Principles of Operating Systems (GEF435A: Principes des systèmes d'exploitation)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering.

Introduction to the C language, concurrent processes, inter-process communication, deadlock, scheduling, input/output, file systems, file servers, memory management, virtual storage management.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE441B: Microwave Circuits, Devices and Systems (GEF441B: Circuits, dispositifs et systèmes à micro-ondes)**

An elective for students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Prerequisite: EEE417A Electromagnetic Propagation and Radiation Introduction to microwave concepts and features.

Microwave circuit analysis using impedance and scattering-matrix representations. Microwave sources, amplifiers and solid state devices. Microwave passive devices; filters, couplers, etc. Microwave integrated circuits (Microstrip) and CAD techniques. Microwaves receivers and transmitters. Overview of communication satellite systems with emphasis on RF components and link consideration. Introduction to radar basics, target cross-section, MTI and pulse doppler, weather radar, synthetic aperture radar and pulse compression techniques.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **EEE445B: Power Distribution Systems (GEF445B: Distribution de l'énergie)**

An elective for students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Prerequisite: EEE429A: Electric Machines and Power Analysis of steady-state and transient stability of interconnected machines and transmission networks including symmetrical component theory, circuit breakers and relay applications. Simple load flow studies. Principles of E.H.V. transmission lines and their interconnection through synchronous and asynchronous ties. D.C. generation and transmission. Economic operation of power systems.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**EEE447B: Robotics  
(GEF447B: Robotique)**

An elective for students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Survey of sensors and transducers for measuring physical quantities; measurement errors and calibration of analog and digital interfaces; sampling, quantization; actuators. Implementation of representative microprocessor-based closed-loop systems selected from the areas of motor drives and robotics. Software implementation of robot control systems. Types of robot arms. Path control and obstacle avoidance methods. Single processor and multi-processor distributed systems.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**EEE449B: Power Electronics  
(GEF449B: Électronique de puissance)**

An elective for students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Prerequisite: EEE331A: Energy Conversion

Characteristics of power semiconductor devices. Switching circuits; rectifiers, voltage controllers, converters, inverters and cycloconverters. Polyphase circuits, harmonics and modulation. Applications to control of DC machine, synchronous and induction motors. Energy conversion.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**EEE453A: Digital VLSI Design  
(GEF453A: Conception de circuits numériques  
intégrés à très grande échelle)**

An elective for students of the Fourth Year taking Computer or Electrical Engineering.

IC technologies overview; MOS transistor: structure, operation, modelling; NMOS inverters: d.c. analysis and comparative analysis; CMOS inverter: d.c. and transient analysis, power dissipation; IC lithography and fabrication steps; layout and layout verification; Digital CMOS circuits: analysis and layout of combinational and sequential circuits; dynamic CMOS; I/O structures.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**EEE455: Electrical Engineering Design Project  
(GEF455: Projet de génie électrique)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

The design project allows the student to demonstrate that he is capable of applying the skills and techniques he has learned in program courses to deliver a working product. Under the supervision of a faculty member, groups of 2-4 students design and construct a prototype system to satisfy selected criteria against which its actual performance is evaluated. Oral progress reports are required along with a written final report and formal examination by a board of staff members.

0 - 1 - 1 (Fall Term)

0 - 4 - 4 (Winter Term)

Weight: 8

**EEE457: Computer Engineering Design Project  
(GEF457: Projet de génie informatique)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering.

See EEE455. Emphasis will be placed on software specification, documentation and management techniques.

0 - 1 - 1 (Fall Term)

0 - 4 - 4 (Winter Term)

Weight: 8

**EEE461A: Digital Communications for Computer  
Engineers  
(GEF461A: Communications numériques pour  
ingénieurs en informatique)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering.

The aim of this course is to provide the student with knowledge and understanding of the basics of digital communication theory. Fourier series and transform; sampling, AM and FM modulation; analog and digital transmission of digital data; effects of noise and limited bandwidth on data transmission; transmission media characteristics; basic probability theory and coding theory.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**EEE465A: Software Architecture and Distributed Applications**  
**(GEF465A: Architecture de Logiciel et applications distribuées)**

An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering.

At the end of this course, a student should have enough understanding of software architectures to be able to select an architecture for a specific application. Software architectural style. Generation and choice of architectural alternatives for a problem. Specialization of architectures for families of applications. Distribution architectures; high and low level abstractions for distribution. Implementation of distributed systems. Tool support. Analysis, selection and design of distribution strategies.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**EEE469A: Computer Organization**  
**(GEF469A: L'architecture des ordinateurs)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering.

A course to familiarize the student with some aspects of computer hardware. Topic include: computer design methodology, processor and control design, memory and system organization. Input/ Output.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**EEE473B: Computer Communications**  
**(GEF473B: Télématique)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering. An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Electrical Engineering.

Review of computer-communication techniques and networks; circuit and packet switching; network topology; queueing and its application to networks; capacity assignment; routing and flow control; multiple-access techniques; network protocols; security and cryptography.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**EEE477B: Computer Graphics**  
**(GEF477B: Graphomatique)**

An elective for students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering.

Graphics algorithms; display devices and techniques; performance of algorithms in software versus hardware for 2-D and 3-D system rendering; organization of graphics hardware; user interfaces for interactive graphics; graphics applications and standards.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**EEE491B: Software Work Products and Maintenance**  
**(GEF491B: Produits de développement et maintenance du logiciel)**

An elective for students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering.

The software engineering problem: programming in the large vs. programming in the small. Mathematical logic as a basis for specification. An overview of software development approaches. A rational software process: requirements, decomposition into modules, module interface specifications, program specifications, implementation, test plan, testing. Object-oriented analysis, design and implementation. Language support for modules. Modules as finite state machines. Debugging vs. inspection.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**EEE493A: Software Process and Quality**  
**(GEF493A: Processus et qualité du logiciel)**

An elective for students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering.

Software processes and alternative steps in the process. Reusable components. Changing software in response to new requirements. Software maintenance and reverse engineering. Version control and configuration management. Software metrics; predicting reliability. Trustworthy vs. reliable software. Tools that support software development.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8



**EEE495B: Digital Systems Architecture  
(GEF495B: Architecture des systèmes numériques)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering with hardware specialization.

Hardware components and technologies; digital systems design methodology; ASIC design methodology; synchronous systems: static timing analysis, performance analysis, synchronization and synchronization failures; clocked static and dynamic circuits; asynchronous circuits; arithmetic algorithms: architectural trade-offs and silicon realization; regular array architectures: PLA architectures and PLA generation for ICs, MOS memory architectures: RAM, DRAM, ROM and CAM.

Students will learn to design digital systems or components of digital systems including physical realization using CAE tools.

Prerequisite: EEE345A Logic Design, EEE453 VLSI Design

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**EEE499B: Real-Time Embedded System Design  
(GEF499B: Conception de systèmes intégrés en temps réel)**

An elective for students of the Fourth Year taking Computer Engineering.

Definition, structure, and properties of embedded real-time systems. Typical applications. Review of related concepts, including tasking models, context switching, interrupts, and the ADA rendez-vous. Specification and design methods for real-time systems and applicable CASE (Computer-Aided-Software-Engineering) tools. Specification and verification of timing. Scheduling and schedulability analysis. Real-time operating systems, kernels, and programming languages. Fault tolerance, critical races, deadlock and livelock. Host target development. Distributed systems.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

## DEPARTMENT OF MECHANICAL ENGINEERING

Professor Emeritus - P. Bussi eres, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng  
 Professor Emeritus - W.C. Moffatt, rmc, ndc, BSc, MSc, ScD, PEng  
 Professor Emeritus - J.G. Pike, rmc, BSc, MSc, PhD  
 Professor and Head of Department - D.L. DuQuesnay, BASc, MASc, PhD, PEng  
 Professor M.F. Bardon, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng  
 Professor S.H. Benabdallah, BEng, MScA, PhD, PEng  
 Professor (Adjunct) R.J. Boness, DipAM, BSc, MEng, PhD, CEng, MIMechE  
 Professor (Adjunct) W.E. Eder, Ing, MSc, PEng  
 Professor (Adjunct) - E.J. Fjarlie, BASc, MASc, PhD, PEng  
 Associate Professor - I.E. Boros, DiplIng, MASc, PhD, PEng  
 Associate Professor (Adjunct) - G. Ciccarelli, PEng, MEng, PhD  
 Associate Professor (Adjunct) - E.M. Croitoro, MASc, MSc, PhD  
 Associate Professor - D.R. Hamilton, CD, rmc, BEng, BS, MSME, PhD, PEng  
 Assistant Professor - Major W.D.F. Allan, CD, rmc, BEng, MASc, DPhil, QFTE  
 Assistant Professor - A. Bena issa, BSc, MSc, PhD, PEng  
 Assistant Professor - M.S. Guellouz, BASc, MASc, PhD  
 Assistant Professor - Major P.J. Heffernan, CD, rmc, plsc, BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng  
 Assistant Professor - Captain V.H. Horne, rmc, BEng, MEng, PEng  
 Assistant Professor (Adjunct) - A. Jnifene, BASc, MASc, PhD, PEng  
 Assistant Professor - M. LaViolette, BSc, PhD  
 Assistant Professor - D.C.M. Poir el, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD, PEng  
 Lecturer - Lieutenant (N) R.K. Jonkers, CD, rmc, BEng, MASc  
 Lecturer - Captain R.W. Tucker, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng  
 Lecturer - Captain G.E. Werner, rmc, BEng, MSc, PEng  
 Research Associate - P.R. Underhill, BSc, PhD  
 Research Engineer - G. Pucher, BASc, PEng  
 Research Engineer - G. Wang, BE, ME  
 Senior Researcher - R. Vaivads, MET

### ACCREDITATION

The baccalaureate degree programme in Mechanical Engineering is accredited by the Canadian Engineering Accreditation Board of the Canadian Council of Professional Engineers.

### COURSE OF STUDY

The prescribed course of study for Mechanical Engineering is set out in the Course Outlines as follows:

First Year	Table 2
Second Year	Table 6
Third Year	Table 15
Fourth Year	Table 23

### LABORATORIES AND EQUIPMENT

The department has a number of modern, well-equipped laboratories that permit students to supplement their theoretical knowledge with practical experience. These include major installations for the study of Heat Engines, Fluid Dynamics, Materials Science, Computer-Aided Drawing, Computer-Aided Design and Manufacture, Dynamics, Electro Optics and Jet Propulsion. The department operates a large teaching and research machine shop.

In addition, research facilities are available for faculty and graduate student study in the areas of combustion processes, turbomachinery, aerodynamics, fluid mechanics, aeroelasticity, structural dynamics, reciprocating engine performance, alternative fuels, composite materials, fatigue and fracture mechanics, tribology, structures, robotics, laser anemometry and electro-optics.

### COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

#### **GEE265A: Engineering Graphics I (IGF265A: Sciences graphiques I)**

For students of the Second Year taking Engineering.

The course introduces the students to the use of engineering graphics in the engineering design process. Graphical communication and visualization are emphasized by both paper sketching and computer-aided methods. The student is introduced to computer-aided drafting and design techniques using I-DEAS<sup>TM</sup> Master Series software on UNIX workstations. Topics studied are sketching, applied geometry, solid modeling, multi-view and pictorial projection, sectional views, auxiliary views and dimensioning.

Giesecke et al., *Technical Drawing*

1 - 2 - 3

Weight: 6

**GEE267B: Engineering Graphics II  
(IGF267B: Sciences graphiques II)**

For students of the Second Year taking Mechanical and Civil Engineering.

This course continues the study of engineering graphics and its use in engineering design and production. Conventional drawing standards are covered. Topics studied are: sections and assembly drawings, threads and fasteners, fits and tolerance including geometric dimensioning and tolerance (GDT) methods, mapping and geographic information systems (GIS), structural drawing and welding, and working drawing packages. The use of I-DEAS™ is continued with emphasis on producing conventional engineering drawings to CSA standards from solid models of simple assemblies.

Giesecke et al., Technical Drawing

1 - 2 - 3

Weight: 6

**MEE301B: Machine Design  
(GMF301B: Éléments des machines)**

For students of the Third Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

Previous work in mechanics, stress analysis, and metallurgy, as well as new knowledge regarding safety factors, stress concentration factors and fatigue, is applied to the practical design of machinery. The course is oriented towards the specific design of various machine elements such as shafts, welds, cables, bolts, bearings, gears, belt drives, brakes, etc.

Juvinall and Marshek, *Fundamentals of Machine Component Design*  
Faires, *Design of Machine Elements*

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

Weight: 8

**MEE303B: Engineering Design  
(GMF303B: Principes du design en ingénierie)**

For students of the Third Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

Approaches and procedures for handling closed and open-ended engineering problems. Solutions required are to define mechanical systems and their components and machine elements. The procedures include consideration of design specifications, properties of the system to be designed, candidate alternative solutions, manufacturing, standards, acceptance requirements and maintenance. Representative problems involving all stages from conception to drawings will be assigned.

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

Weight: 8

**MEE311B: Fluid Dynamics I  
(GMF311B: Dynamique des fluides I)**

For students of the Third Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

This course emphasizes the basic concepts of fluid dynamics. The course includes a study of the following: fluid properties; statics, fundamental equations of fluid motion, control volume concept applied to the continuity, momentum, and energy equations, the Euler and Bernoulli equations; flow measuring devices; dimensional analysis; incompressible flow in closed conduits; introduction to the concepts of boundary layer, turbulence, velocity distribution in laminar and turbulent flow; flow around immersed objects.

The lectures are supplemented by problem assignments and by experiments conducted in the laboratory.

Gerhart, Gross and Hochstein, *Fundamentals of Fluid Mechanics*, (2nd ed)

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

Weight: 8

**MEE315B: Fluid Mechanics  
(GMF315B: Mécanique des fluides)**

For students of the Third Year taking Civil Engineering.

Basic concepts of fluid mechanics are studied with emphasis on incompressible fluids under steady state conditions. Topics include physical properties of fluids, pressure measurements, fluid statics, fundamental equations of fluid motion (Continuity, Momentum and Energy), similitude and dimensional analysis, pipe flow and hydraulic turbomachines. The lectures are supplemented by tutorial and laboratory exercises.

Gerhart, Gross and Hochstein, *Fundamentals of Fluid Mechanics*

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 7

**MEE321B: Heat Engines Laboratory  
(GMF321B: Laboratoire de machines thermiques)**

For students of the Third Year taking Chemical and Materials Engineering.

A laboratory course illustrating the general principles, operating characteristics, and thermodynamic analysis of internal combustion engines, and steam and gas turbines.

This course is part of CME321.

0 - 2 - 2

### **MEE331A: Strength of Materials (GMF331A: Résistance des matériaux)**

For students of the Third Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

This intermediate course in strength of materials develops the relationships between stresses, strains, deformations, and external loads for linear elastic bodies. Emphasis is given to the following topics: stress and strain at a point, the principle of superposition, combined stresses, Mohr's circle. Other topics include indeterminate structures, non-symmetric bending, non-homogeneous bars, shear flow in thin-webbed beams, etc.

Hibbeler, *Mechanics of Materials*

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

Weight: 8

### **MEE333A: Metallurgy and Engineering Materials (GMF333A: Metallurgie et matériaux)**

For students of the Third Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

This introductory course in materials science emphasizes the relationships between the structure and the properties of engineering materials, namely metals, plastics, ceramics, and composites. The effects of different strengthening mechanisms and thermal processing are studied. Failure mechanisms such as ductile and brittle fractures, fatigue, creep, and corrosion are covered. Emphasis is placed on properties and processing of metallic materials.

The lectures are supplemented by tutorials, assignments on theory and applications, and laboratory experiments with cold working, heat treating and metallography.

Callister, *Material Science and Engineering - An Introduction*

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

Weight: 8

### **MEE335A: Introduction to Manufacturing Processes (GMF335A: Introduction au travail d'atelier)**

For students of the Third Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

The object of this course is to familiarise the student with some tools of the mechanical engineer. A combination of lectures, demonstrations, and hands-on experience are used to teach the basis of fabrication techniques. Shop work includes measuring techniques, tolerances, machine tool theory and operation, welding and manufacturing processes.

1 - 2 - 3

Weight: 4

### **MEE345A: Applied Mechanics (GMF345A: Mécanique appliquée)**

For students of the Third Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

This course builds upon the foundations established in PHE103. The principles of kinetics and kinematics are expanded into three dimensions to review Newton's Second Law, Work and Energy, and Impulse and Momentum. Practical engineering applications are used as examples to illustrate the theory and as problem assignments. The course provides the necessary foundation for work in machine design, systems dynamics and robotics.

J.L. Meriam & L.G. Kraige, *Engineering Mechanics: Dynamics*, (4th ed)

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

Weight: 8

### **MEE351A: Thermodynamics I (GMF351A: Thermodynamique I)**

For students of the Third Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

A study of classical Thermodynamics by examining its application to practical devices such as engines and refrigeration systems. The First and Second Laws of Thermodynamics are studied in detail, and applied to the gases and two phase mixtures used in the devices studied.

The lectures are supplemented by problem assignments and experiments in the laboratory periods.

Keenan, Chao and Kaye, *Gas Table International Version*  
Keenan, Chao and Kaye, *Gas Table English Version*  
Moran, *Fundamentals of Engineering Thermodynamics*, (2nd ed)

Keenan, Keyes, Hill and Moore, *Steam Tables Thermodynamic Properties of Water* (SI Units)

Keenan, Keyes, Hill and Moore, *Steam Tables Thermodynamic Properties of Water* (English Units)

Wildi, *Metric Units and Conversion Charts*

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

Weight: 8

### **MEE353B: Thermodynamics II (GMF353B: Thermodynamique II)**

For students of the Third Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

This course continues the study of classical thermodynamics begun in MEE351A. Further applications in power producing devices and refrigeration systems, mixtures and solutions, and compressible flow are studied in detail. The

course is oriented throughout towards practical applications such as power production and cogeneration, heating and air conditioning, humidification and dehumidification, flow in nozzles and diffusers, and normal shock waves.

The lectures are supplemented by problem assignments and experiments in the laboratory periods.

Moran and Shapiro, *Fundamentals of Engineering Thermodynamics*, (2nd ed)

John, *Gas Dynamics*, (2nd ed)

Keenan, Keyes, Hill, and Moore, *Steam Tables* (SI Units)

Keenan, Chao and Kaye, *Gas Tables: International Version Conversion Factors and Tables*

Mark's *Mechanical Engineers' Handbook*

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

Weight: 8

### **MEE383B: Measurement Devices and Systems (GMF383B: Instrumentation et systèmes de mesures)**

For students of the Third Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

This course is designed to acquaint the student with modern sensors, instrumentation, and methods of data recording and analysis. Low-pass and high-pass systems of first- or second-order are considered. Transfer functions of devices and instruments are developed and their response to specific inputs are studied. Factors such as precision, hysteresis, response, off-set, etc. are defined. Examples specific to the Canadian Forces are used whenever possible.

Beckwith et al, *Mechanical Measurements*, (5th ed)

3 - 1.5 - 4.5

Weight: 8

### **MEE403A/B: Design of Engineering Systems**

An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

Approaches and attitudes in handling complex and novel engineering design problems, innovation, creativity, and entrepreneurship. Representative engineering problems are assigned to individuals or groups. The assigned problems vary widely in nature and extent. Solution processes require use of a variety of existing knowledge and engineering techniques from other courses, but also ingenuity and imagination. Design solutions must include consideration of requirements specifications, preliminary conceptual design, layout design, manufacturing plan, acceptance requirements and maintenance plan.

Mark's *Mechanical Engineers' Handbook*

Hubka and Eder, *Engineering Design*

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

### **MEE405A/B: Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing for Mechanical Engineers (GMF405A/B: Conception et fabrication assistées par ordinateur pour les ingénieurs mécaniques)**

An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

The aim of the course is to teach the principles of computer-aided design and manufacturing. Topics covered include hardware configurations, review of engineering graphics fundamentals, three-dimensional modelling, an introduction to the finite element method, and computer-aided manufacturing. Students will gain hands-on experience with I-DEAS™ Design, Simulation and Manufacturing modules through classroom examples and assignments. Extensive use will be made of UNIX workstations and a project will require the manufacturing of a machined part on a numerically controlled milling machine or turning centre.

Amirouche, *Computer-Aided Design and Manufacturing*.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

### **MEE411A: Fluid Dynamics II (GMF411A: Dynamiques des fluides II)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

This course extends the study of Fluid Dynamics initiated in MEE311B - Fluid Dynamics I. Material covered includes the following: advanced concepts in dimensional analysis and similitude, dynamics of inviscid flows, potential flow theory and solutions, vorticity, theories of lift and three-dimensional flows.

Alexandrou, *Principles of Fluid Mechanics*.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **MEE413B: Fluid Dynamics III (MEE413B: Dynamique des fluides III)**

In this course, the differential forms of the momentum and energy equations are developed and applied to incompressible viscous flows in canonical flow configurations. Topics include laminar and turbulent momentum and thermal boundary layers, and flow over

immersed bodies. A lot of emphasis is put on laboratory experimental work.

Alexandrou, *Principles of Fluid Mechanics*.

Incropera and Dewitt, *Introduction to Heat Transfer*, (3rd ed).

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **MEE421A: Heat Transfer (GMF421A: Transfert de chaleur)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

This course presents fundamental concepts and mechanisms of heat transfer processes, including steady-state conduction in one and two dimensions and unsteady conduction in one dimension using analytical numerical, graphical and analogue methods. Heat transfer by free and forced convection is studied using dimensional analysis and experimental correlation. Basic analysis of heat transfer by radiation is carried out.

The lectures are supplemented by problems and experimental laboratory periods.

Incropera & Dewitt, *Introduction to Heat Transfer* (3rd ed).

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **MEE431A/B: Stress Analysis (GMF431A/B: Analyse des contraintes)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

This is an advanced course in stress analysis, covering various topics such as the theory of elasticity, rotating disks, thick-walled pressure vessels, non-circular bars in torsion, failure theories, energy methods, and composite materials.

Cook and Young, *Advanced Mechanics of Materials*.  
Budynas, *Advanced Strength and Applied Stress Analysis*.

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

### **MEE433A/B: Mechanical Behaviour of Advanced Materials (GMF433A/B: Comportement mécanique des matériaux avancés)**

An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

This course continues the study of engineering materials to cover in depth plastics, ceramics, composites, and speciality alloys. The focus is on mechanical properties, uses, manufacturing and processing of these advanced materials. The applications of these materials in engineering are also outlined. The effects of temperature, environment, failure mechanisms and prevention are covered. Mechanical behaviour under cyclic loading, fatigue, and fracture mechanics are presented.

The lectures are supplemented by laboratory experiments and demonstrations.

Callister, *Material Sciences and Engineering – An Introduction*  
Dowling, *Mechanical Behavior of Materials*

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

### **MEE443B: Feedback Control of Electro-mechanical Systems (GMF443B: Asservissements des systèmes électro-mécaniques)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

A first course in linear feedback control systems which logically follows MEE445A: Modelling and Simulation of Dynamic Systems. The material is covered under the following main topics: performance specification and preliminary design, stability criteria and techniques of feedback control. The examples and the problems used to illustrate the theory will concentrate on hydraulic and pneumatic systems as used on current military hardware. MATLAB/SIMULINK is used extensively for the design of control systems and to carry out the simulations.

R.C. Dorf, R. Bishop, *Modern Control Systems*, (8th ed)

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8



**MEE445A: Modelling and Simulation of Dynamic Systems**  
**(GMF445A: Modélisation et simulation des systèmes dynamiques)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

This course is a continuation of MEE345. Topics covered include: derivation and solution of equations of motion using Newtonian and Lagrangian methods, free and forced vibration of single and multiple degrees of freedom systems, time domain and frequency response of cascaded and coupled electro-mechanical systems. MATLAB/SIMULINK is used to simulate the dynamic response of these systems.

Close and Frederick, *Modelling and Analysis of Dynamic Systems* (2nd ed)  
 Canon Jr, *Dynamics of Physical Systems*

3 - 2 - 5

Weight: 8

**MEE451A/B: Combustion Engines**  
**(GMF451A/B: Moteurs à combustion)**

An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

After a review of basic thermodynamic and combustion principles necessary for studying the topics of interest, the lectures consider the design and operation of spark-ignition, Diesel, and gas-turbine engines. Some of the topics studied are: fuel and ignition systems; supercharging, combustion chambers; properties and performance of fuels; sources and control of air pollution; alcohol, hydrogen, and other non-conventional fuels.

The lectures are supplemented by assignments and laboratory experiments.

Heywood, *International Combustion Engine Fundamentals*

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

**MEE457A/B: Compressible Flow**  
**(GMF457A/B: Écoulements compressibles)**

An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

This course continues the study of compressible flow that was introduced in MEE353B - Thermodynamics II. The topics include flow in subsonic and supersonic nozzles and diffusers, supersonic wind tunnels, normal and oblique shock waves, oblique shock wave reflections, Prandtl Meyer

Flow, flow in constant area ducts with friction, heating and cooling. The course emphasizes the application of the principles covered to practical engineering problems.

The lectures are supplemented by assigned problems, computer exercises, and laboratory experiments.

Anderson, *Modern Compressible Flow*  
 John, *Gas Dynamics*  
 Keenan, Chao, and Kaye, *Gas Tables SI Units*

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

**MEE461A/B: Aeronautical and Space Propulsion**  
**(GMF461A/B: Propulsion aéronautique et spatiale)**

An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

Illustrations of the application of the fundamental principles of fluid mechanics and thermodynamics to the analysis of present-day and proposed propulsion systems. Topics covered include turbojets and ramjets; their associated components including compressors, combustors and turbines. Current developments in chemical, electrical and nuclear rockets are discussed and related to space vehicle missions and requirements.

The lectures are supplemented by assigned exercises and laboratory problems in related areas.

Hill and Peterson, *Mechanics and Thermodynamics of Propulsion*, (2nd ed)

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

**MEE465A/B: Tribology**

An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

Among the topics considered are: surface topography, Hertzian contact stresses and deformation, friction and wear theories, lubricant properties and testing, hydrodynamic lubrication, solution of Reynolds equation, elasto-hydrodynamic lubrication, boundary lubrication, lubricity of aviation fuels, rolling contact bearing design, bearing dynamics and a selection of tribological solutions to real engineering problems.

Halling, *Principles of Tribology*  
 Hamrock and Dowson, *Ball Bearing Lubrication*

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

### **MEE467A/B: Aircraft Performance (GMF467A/B: Performance des avions)**

An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

This course will introduce the students to the analysis and methods used in the evaluation of aircraft flight performance parameters from the aircraft design specifications. Topics covered will include the determination of flight ceiling, range and endurance, climbing and manoeuvring flight, take-off and landing parameters for turbine powered aircraft. Velocity

hodographic presentations and energy state methods, manoeuvre envelope and wind effects will be analyzed.

Asselin, *An Introduction to Aircraft Performance*

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

### **MEE469A/B: Marine Systems Engineering (GMF469A/B: Génie des systèmes maritimes)**

This course considers the main engineering issues involved in the design and operation of ships. The topics studied include: hull design for surface ships and submarines, including drag and stability; selection and performance of propulsion engines, including diesels, gas turbines and electric propulsion; propellers and water jet drives; generation and control of on-board electricity; weapon systems; and life support systems. The course is focused on the fundamental principles that drive the design of the systems studied, but also discusses recent technology and future developments.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

### **MEE471: Engineering Project (GMF471: Projet de génie)**

For students of the Fourth Year taking Mechanical Engineering.

This course provides the student with the opportunity to undertake a project of sufficient magnitude to include all essential elements of an independent engineering study,

under the supervision of a faculty member. Students are expected to perform a thorough literature survey on their selected topic, propose a plan of attack, prepare a schedule for the major phases of the project, design and build the apparatus and the instrumentation as required, integrate theory taught in previous engineering courses and acquire the new knowledge required for the analytical portion of the project. Students submit three written reports to their project supervisor and make two oral presentations to classmates and faculty members during the course of the year.

0 - 2 - 2 (Fall Term)

0 - 4 - 4 (Winter Term)

Weight: 10

### **MEE483A/B: Reliability (GMF483A/B: Fiabilité)**

An elective course for students of the Fourth Year taking Mechanical Engineering. This course is offered in French only.

The course will introduce the students to basic reliability principles at the systems and sub-systems level as well as analysis methods and decision-making processes based on reliability data. Topics include: review of probability and statistics, the important functions in reliability, the identification of an item's failure distribution, the reliability of series, parallel and redundant systems.

The lectures are supplemented by assigned exercises and a project in a related area.

3 - 1 - 4

Weight: 7

## **GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH**

For graduate courses, see the Calendar of the Graduate Studies and Research Division.

## LANGUAGE CENTRE

---

Director, Language Centre - M. Séguin, BA  
Senior Teacher - E. Bédrossian, BA, MA  
Senior Teacher - P. Dallain, BA, SpécEns  
Language Teacher - S. D. Abboud, BComm, BA, DipEd,  
DEF, DSEF, DDMA, MA, MTS, Th.D, MA.  
Language Teacher - N.A. Bérubé, LèsL  
Language Teacher - R.L.G. Charette, BA, BEd, MEd  
Language Teacher - R. Cormier, BA, MEd  
Language Teacher - E. Labonté, BA  
Language Teacher - D. Lauzon, BA.  
Language Teacher - J. Roux, BASpécL, LèsL  
Language Teacher - D. Ruta, BA, LèsL  
Language Teacher - D. Scherter, BA  
Language Teacher - N. Shirinian, BA, BEd, MA  
Language Teacher - G. Toussaint, BASpéc(Soc), BA(Esp),  
Cert Ant.  
Language Teacher - L. Trahan, BASpécL  
Language Teacher - C. Vachon, BA, BEd  
Language Teacher - E. Ward, LèsL, MA  
Resource Centre Coordinator - K. Doyle, BA, BEd

As stated under "Second Language Training" in the general information section of this calendar where the policy concerning second language training is explained, all students who do not achieve the "exemption" level of bilingualism on initial testing are required to take second language training.

The aim of the Language Centre is to enable students to function well in their second language as officers of the Canadian Armed Forces.

Every effort is made to ensure that students become bilingual in the shortest possible time. Classes are small, usually composed of eight students. Five periods, each lasting 50 minutes, are timetabled for each week of the academic year. The learning process is given a practical aspect by the frequent use of visual aids, including video recordings. Classroom activities are designed to promote a high level of participation by the student. Students who have not reached the "exemption" level by the end of their second year take an intensive summer course of 250 hours.

Students who have not reached the "exemption" level are tested at the end of each academic year and the summer course to determine whether they have achieved a satisfactory rate of progress and to indicate their actual level.

# DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND ATHLETICS

Athletic Director and Head of the Department of Athletics -  
Mrs J. Thibault, OMM, CD, BÉd, BÉdP  
Varsity Manager - Mr G. Dubé, BComm (SPAD)  
Physical Education Manager - Mr P. Gagnon, BSc, MSc  
Recreation and Intramural Manager - Mr M. Robillard, CD  
Communications Manager - Mr K. Nobes, BEd, MA

## FACILITIES AND EQUIPMENT

RMC's athletic facilities are shared with those of CFB Kingston and include a large triple-gymnasium with various combinations of basketball, volleyball and badminton; one field house which includes one 200-meter indoor track and four large sports courts; one 25-meter, 8 lanes pool; one small warm-up pool; one weight training and cardio area; one indoor artificial ice arena; eight rugby/soccer fields; five outdoor tennis courts; six squash courts, two martial arts rooms, and one indoor rifle and pistol range.

With its location on Lake Ontario, the College has excellent facilities for recreational sailing and boating.

In addition to the athletic facilities, use is made of nearby military recreation facilities which include an eighteen-hole golf course and a curling rink.

Equipment is provided for participation in the Physical Education programme, varsity sports programme, intramural sports programme and recreational club activities.

## PHYSICAL EDUCATION PROGRAMME

Officer-cadets participate for two periods per week in the compulsory physical education programme which are twofold:

- a. the development and maintenance of a high level of physical fitness which will enable all officer-cadets to attain the required standard on the CMC physical fitness test; and
- b. the development of officer-cadets who are knowledgeable and experienced in fitness training methods, who are capable of performing a variety of sports skills and activities, and who have the ability to organize and administer athletic events.

Physical fitness testing takes place at the beginning, in the middle and at the end of each academic year.

### PEE101

The 1st year programme gives to the officer-cadets the basic knowledge in nutrition, physiology, training principles, and different methods of training used in the Canadian Forces. Instruction is provided in basic and survival swimming. All students must pass the military swim standard.

### PEE201

The physical fitness programme during the 2nd year is geared towards warrior activities. The officer-cadets receive instructions on unarmed combat, orienteering, obstacle course (in a pool and gymnasium) and rapeling. The officer-cadets receive workshop on sports injuries as well as sports event organization.

### PEE301

The 3rd year programme puts the emphasis on the development of physical qualities and basic abilities pertaining to individual sports and activities.

During fall semester, officer-cadets will choose two activities among the following: unarmed combat, canoeing, weight training, climbing and learn to swim.

During the winter semester, officer-cadets choose two among the following sports: squash, aerobic, badminton and weight training.

The officer-cadets also learn how to plan a daily training session and a progressive physical training of a few weeks.

### PEE 401

The officer-cadets choose four sport activities, two in the fall term and two in the winter term. They choose among the following sport activities: indoor and outdoor soccer, softball, basketball, broomball, volleyball, ball hockey, water polo and advanced weight training.

## ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE PHYSICAL PERFORMANCE TEST (RMCPPPT)

As part of the Physical Education programme, it is compulsory for all OCdts to be evaluated on the RMCPPPT three times annually (September, November and April). This test consists of the following five items: 20 MSR (Meter Shuttle Run), push-ups, agility run, sit-ups and standing long jump.

Officer-cadets must achieve a total score of 250 points/500 with 50 points in the 20 MSR and 35 points in the other items to pass the RMCPPPT.

A Board pass is given to officer-cadets who fail one or more times if they achieve 50 percent plus the difference, in percentage, of the item(s) missed.

Fourth year cadets who are not capable to pass or participate in the April's evaluation receive a board pass if they have passed 50 percent of all RMCPT and Remedial physical training monthly tests.

### WING SPORTS EVENTS

All officer-cadets must participate in the Cadet Wing championship events. The Wing tournaments normally offer activities such as volleyball, basketball, floor hockey, water polo, hockey for men and women, broomball, tabloid and the Harrier cross-country race.

### INTRAMURAL SPORTS PROGRAMME

The intramural athletic programmes have a twofold purpose. First, it provides each cadet with the opportunity to develop skills and apply the principles, which are taught in the physical education programme. Second, it provides each cadet with the opportunity to compete in a variety of sports activities on a biweekly basis.

The intramural programme is composed of sports leagues within the College, where each Squadron forms teams to compete. The programme is compulsory for cadets who are not varsity athletes.

The fall term intramural programme offers activities such as soccer, hockey, ultimate, volleyball, water polo and floor hockey. Included in the winter term intramural programme are basketball, water polo, floor hockey, hockey and volleyball.

The programme is organized on a seasonal basis. The fall programme runs from October to the end of November, and the winter programme runs from January to the end of February. Responsibility for the day-to-day operation of the programme is given to the cadets themselves under the

supervision of the Recreation and Intramural Manager, thus affording them an opportunity to develop qualities of leadership. In addition to playing, cadets are expected to learn and carry out the duties of coaches, managers, team captains, game officials, and league convenors.

Officer-cadets are assessed on every phase of the programme and the cumulative assessment becomes part of their personal service file.

### VARSITY PROGRAMME

An extensive varsity team sports programme is offered at the Royal Military College for cadets capable of participating at a higher skill level.

RMC is a member of the Ontario University Athletics (OUA) for men's and women's events including basketball (men and women), fencing (men and women) and hockey (men only).

RMC has teams participating in the Ontario Colleges Athletic Association (OCAA); these include indoor and outdoor soccer (men and women) and volleyball (men and women).

RMC also competes regularly in biathlon, judo, karate, pistol, rifle, squash and taekwondo.

The Varsity programme is an extension of the physical education programme and thus contributes to the achievement of the overall aim by instilling a high degree of self-discipline, the desire to excel, and the willingness to sacrifice personal interest for coordinated team effort. The Varsity programme also provides an opportunity for involvement with contemporary university and college students, thereby bringing the Royal Military College into the focus of the civilian community.

# PROFESSIONAL MILITARY TRAINING (PMT)

Director of Cadets

Colonel W. Peters, CD

Deputy Director of Cadets

Commander J.E.H.A. Langlois CD

Senior Staff Officer, Operations and Training

Major J.S.D. Pelletier, CD

Staff Officer Standards

Captain J.P.M. Perron, CD

Staff Officer Operations

Captain E.B. Mills, CD

Drill Sargent-Major

Master Warrant Officer B. Boudreau, CD

Standards Cell

Warrant Officer J.R.N.M. Beausoleil, CD

Warrant Officer J.P.A. St-Jean, CD

The Military Pillar of the ROTP, RETP, and UTPNCM programmes at RMC provides Professional Military Training during the academic year. This Pillar is compulsory for all OCdts in all years.

## PROGRAMME OBJECTIVES

The main purpose of the Military Pillar is to identify, develop, and consolidate the moral qualities and ethical values which are essential for a military officer. These qualities and values include: honesty, loyalty, integrity, honour, and courage. These are also very effectively captured in the College's motto of "TRUTH, DUTY, VALOUR".

Additional objectives include the completion of the Basic Officer Training Period (BOTP), which was started at the Canadian Forces Leadership and Recruit School prior to joining RMC, and Environmental Familiarization (EF) visits to Army, Navy, and Air Force operational bases. The Military Pillar also develops and prepares OCdts to function effectively within the College and Cadet Wing organization.

## PROGRAMME DESIGN

The personal, team, and leadership skills and values required of an officer must be exercised on a continuous basis, at all times, in all places, in all situations. The Military Pillar provides the necessary forum for the development and assessment of these qualities by exposing OCdts to a wide variety of training scenarios.

## FOCUS BY YEAR

The programme is designed to achieve three important transformations in the officer candidates over the four years at RMC. These are: adolescent to adult, imposed discipline to self discipline, and followership to leadership. The emphasis by year is as follows:

1st year: completion of BOTP, EF, Personal Development, Followership, Teamwork

2nd year: Personal Development, Teamwork, prepare for Leadership positions

3rd year: Personal development, Leadership

4th year: Personal development, Leadership, prepare for Commissioning

## COURSES OF STUDY

There are six main areas of competence, which are identified as Performance Objectives (POs). These can be considered as courses of study, using a combination of formal classroom instruction and a wide variety of practical exercises. The six POs are:

- a. General Military Knowledge
- b. Personal Attributes
- c. Teamwork
- d. Leadership
- e. Communications, and
- f. Drill

## PROGRAMME DELIVERY

One period per week is allocated for drill classes or other formal classroom instruction. Additional training is provided on most Monday evenings and on weekends as required. Practical leadership and teamwork activities such as dress and room inspections and Squadron level parades, are scheduled on weekday mornings. Wing and College level activities take place during Duty Weekends as listed in the Table at the end of this Section. In third and fourth year, OCdts are appointed to various command and staff positions to provide semester-long development and assessment opportunities.

## EQUIVALENCIES AND CREDITS

The military record of service for OCdts in the UTPNCM programme, or for OCdts in the ROTP and RETP programmes who have previous military service, is reviewed upon joining RMC. Previous training may be accepted for credits under the Military Pillar.



## COURSE DESCRIPTIONS

### GENERAL MILITARY KNOWLEDGE

The PO covers general knowledge regarding Canadian Forces policies and regulations such as drugs and alcohol, harassment, counselling, duties and responsibilities, etc. This PO also covers RMC-specific knowledge such as College history, organization, Cadet Wing structure, etc. A basic familiarization of the Army, Navy, and Air Force is obtained through familiarization visits (EF) to operational bases.

### PERSONAL ATTRIBUTES

Officers in the Canadian Forces must exhibit exemplary conduct and deportment at all times. Such conduct stems from well developed personal character traits such as honesty, integrity, loyalty, self respect, respect of others, responsibility, and courage. It includes the concept of "service before self," and the development of a work and play ethic to bring out the best in individuals and subordinates. These traits are developed and assessed throughout the 4-year programme.

### TEAMWORK

Teamwork and cooperation are essential elements of a successful military unit. This PO provides practical opportunities for team building and fostering esprit-de-corps. It also develops the necessary confidence and trust in peers. The PO stresses the need to become a good follower and team player in order to become a good leader.

### LEADERSHIP

The core element of officership is leadership. This PO provides practical opportunities to develop and practice leadership in a wide variety of scenarios. All opportunities for leadership, including Cadet Wing bar appointments, sports team captains, class leaders, class seniors, project and event organizers, etc. are exploited to expose OCdts to leadership challenges, and to assess their development and performance. The minimum requirement for successful completion of the programme is to perform satisfactorily as a Cadet Section Commander for one semester in either third or fourth year.

## COMMUNICATIONS

This PO is a follow-on to the material commenced during BOTP, and concentrates on the development of essential written and oral communication skills. These skills form a cornerstone of leadership and will be needed for all aspects of RMC life.

### DRILL

Drill is a powerful method to develop individual pride, mental alertness, precision, and esprit de corps which will assist OCdts to carry out orders instinctively and immediately at all times. The attainment of good discipline calls for a high development of personal qualities, particularly self-control and cooperation. Drill and formal parades are designed to develop these qualities so that their practice becomes habitual and will persist under the strain of activities in peace and war. This PO will teach OCdts foot, rifle, and sword drill, and will place OCdts in increasing levels of authority and responsibility on the parade square in order to further develop their self confidence and bearing.

## PMT TRAINING PERIODS

In addition to the one period per week scheduled during the day (0800-1630), the following periods are used to deliver the Military Pillar:

ACTIVITY	YEAR				COMMENTS
	1st	2nd	3rd	4th	
<b>FALL SEMESTER</b>					
Cadet Wing Start-of-Year Weekend	A	A	A	A	
Reunion Weekend	A	A	A	A	
Battle of Britain	D	D	D	D	
Remembrance Day	A	A	A	A	
Wing Sports Day (Fall)	A	A	A	A	
Ethics Symposium		A	A	A	
Environmental Familiarization Weekend	A			D	3 total in Fall or Winter
Monday Evening Training (6 evenings)	S	S	S	S	
Christmas Ball	A	E	E	A	
<b>WINTER SEMESTER</b>					
Leadership Symposium		A	A	A	
Mess Dinner				A	per environment
Environmental Familiarization Weekend	A			D	
Wing Sports Day	A	A	A	A	
West Point Weekend	A	A	A	A	
MOC Weekend	A	A	A		
Military Skills Competition	A	A	A	A	
Colour Party Competition			D		
Sandhurst Competition	D	D	D	D	
Sports Awards Ceremony	A	A	A	A	
Copper Sunday/Battle of Atlantic Wknd	A	A	A	A	
Graduation Weekend	A	A	A	A	
Monday Evening Training (9 evenings)	S	S	S	S	

**Legend:**      A      All                              E      Elective/Optional  
                      D      Designated                              S      If/When Scheduled

# CANADIAN FORCES MILITARY COLLEGE

---

## A CONSTITUENT COLLEGE OF THE ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE OF CANADA KINGSTON, ONTARIO INCORPORATING THE DIVISION OF CONTINUING STUDIES

### Dean of the Canadian Forces Military College and Dean of Continuing Studies

A. J. Barrett, CD, rmc, BSc, MSc (RMC), PhD (London)

### Programme Coordinator, Office of Continuing Studies

LCdr R.A. Charest, MMM, CD, BEd (Alberta), MEd (Toronto)

## HISTORY

In 1972, the Chief of the Defence Staff directed that, where appropriate, selected candidates for the University Training Plan - Officers (UTPO) [now the Initial Baccalaureate Degree Programme (IBDP)] and the University Training Programme – Men (UTPM) [now University Training Commissioned Members (UTPNCM)] would be sent to a Canadian Military College as undergraduates. To accommodate these students, whose overall obligations would be different from those of other RMC Officer Cadets, the Canadian Forces Military College (CFMC) was established as an Academic Division and Constituent College of RMC under the jurisdiction of the Senate, Faculty Council, and Faculty Board of RMC. The first CFMC students enrolled at the beginning of the 1973-74 academic year.

In 1970-71, the Royal Military College initiated a small pilot programme in extension studies, which continued under the auspices of the CFMC until 1996. In 1996-97, the Continuing Studies Project significantly increased access to University level courses for service personnel, their dependents, and other members of the Department of National Defence (DND). The Project resulted in a substantial increase in RMC's extension activity. New undergraduate and post-graduate degree programmes were introduced, designed specifically for non-resident students, and extension courses were initially offered on eight Canadian Forces bases.

In July 1996, the importance of this expanded activity was recognized with the creation of the Office of Continuing Studies (OCS) and the appointment of the first Dean of

Continuing Studies (who is also the Dean of the CFMC). Classroom courses are currently available "on-site" at most Canadian Forces Bases in addition to independent study (correspondence) courses which have been successfully completed by personnel on active duty overseas, at sea, and at isolated locations throughout Canada.

## CONTINUING STUDIES MISSION

The mission of the Continuing Studies Division of RMC is to make possible a University education for members of the Canadian Forces (CF) and DND through the resources of the CFMC, the assistance of the Canadian Forces University Programme and with the cooperation of other Canadian Universities.

### ROLE OF THE CANADIAN FORCES MILITARY COLLEGE (CFMC)

The CFMC offers non-resident and resident undergraduate and post-graduate studies administered by the OCS and resident programmes under the University Training Plan - Non-Commissioned Members (UTPNCM) and the Initial Baccalaureate Degree Programme (IBDP). CFMC programmes are presently available to members of the Regular and Reserve Forces, spouses of Regular Force members, full-time civilian employees of DND, and other students on a space-available basis.

### ROLE OF THE OFFICE OF CONTINUING STUDIES (OCS)

The OCS is the executive arm of the CFMC. It is responsible, in conjunction with the Registrar's office, for the admission, counselling, course loading, and administration of students' degree requirements. It manages agreements with other universities and assists RMC's academic departments in the selection and hiring of instructors as well as the development of new courses. The OCS is also responsible for examining CF training courses for University credit. Where appropriate, the OCS will facilitate the provision of courses by a civilian University. Finally, the OCS administers the development, marketing, and delivery of short courses.

## CONTINUING STUDIES COMMITTEE

The Continuing Studies Committee, a committee of Faculty Board with representation from each academic department, acts as a steering committee for the administration of all continuing education activities and is responsible for the academic governance of the non-resident undergraduate programmes. The Committee makes recommendations to Faculty Board concerning the development and approval of Continuing Studies courses and the accreditation of courses offered by other organizations.

## DEGREE PROGRAMMES OFFERED GENERAL

The required courses and the course pattern for each area of specialization outlined below will be set by the Department and/or Division concerned and approved by the Dean of the CFMC.

One course credit is defined as the equivalent of a course taken at a rate of three lecture hours per week over one term, that is, a three-credit-hour (3.0) course in the terminology used by most Universities. Partial credits are accorded to courses of lesser duration or weight.

### NON-RESIDENT DEGREE PROGRAMMES

The CFMC offers three non-resident three-year pass degree programmes not offered to ROTP/RETP Officer Cadets. These programmes include the Bachelor of Military Arts and Sciences (BMASc), Bachelor of Arts (BA), and Bachelor of Science (BSc).

#### BACHELOR OF MILITARY ARTS AND SCIENCES (BMASC)

The BMASc is a unique degree programme for the CF, thoroughly grounded in the elements of the military profession, integrating in-service training and special and standard University courses. It is designed for the serving military member, to recognize University-level achievement appropriate to the profession of arms.

Though equivalent to a conventional three-year degree in terms of quality and quantity of instruction, the BMASc degree is designed to be earned over an extended period, integrating professional training with academic study.

Military Arts might be roughly defined as the set of skills and subjects which must be mastered for the practice of the profession of arms while Military Sciences might roughly be considered as the design and application of military forces. It is clear that, in this context, "Arts" and "Science" do not retain their classical academic meaning. However, one might as easily choose to interpret the title as the application of the traditional Arts and Sciences to the profession of arms and this, too, is entirely appropriate. The ambivalence well reflects the union of two ancient and distinct cultures.

The BMASc degree programme is designed around a compulsory core, which includes credits in English and French Literature, Military History, Military Psychology and Leadership, Science, and a Directed Research Project.

At least 50% of the 30 required course credits must have military content, as determined by the Continuing Studies Committee and at least one-third of the course credits must be taken through RMC. An appropriate number (normally one-third) must be at the senior (Third or Fourth Year) level.

#### BACHELOR OF ARTS (BA) AND BACHELOR OF SCIENCE (BSC)

For the degree of BA or BSc, at least thirty credits are required, no fewer than ten of which must be earned in RMC courses. Of these, at least sixteen must be in Arts or in Science, ten in a chosen discipline and four at the senior level. In addition, one-third of the degree must be obtained through RMC.

Note that course offerings are limited at this time and that completion of a BA or BSc degree may require attendance at RMC or the completion of some courses at other Universities. For a copy of the Continuing Studies calendar or for further information, please contact the OCS toll free at 1-800-352-8979, commercially at (613) 541-6000 extension 6797/6798 or at CSN/AVN 270-6797/6798. Further information is also available on the World Wide Web at: <http://www.rmc.ca/academic/continuing/> and on the DWAN/DIN at:

<http://kingston.dwan.dnd.ca/rmc/academic/continuing/>.  
E-mail inquiries may be sent to [bmasc@rmc.ca](mailto:bmasc@rmc.ca).

### RESIDENT PROGRAMMES

The three-year non-resident degree programmes are also available as resident programmes for IBDP students and approved UTPNCM students. Additionally, Continuing Studies students may apply to the Dean of the appropriate academic division for admission to any other RMC resident degree programme.

With the authorization of the Dean of the CFMC and on a space-available basis, Continuing Studies students in the Kingston area may attend day-time classes at RMC.

Students in full-time attendance at RMC are normally required to register in ten courses each year for a Pass degree and twelve each year for an Honours degree. For engineering students, candidates must be registered in courses totalling no less than twenty-five classroom contact hours per week in each year of full-time study and they must complete not less than one academic year in full-time study at RMC.

### FOUR-YEAR AND HONOURS DEGREES

For the degree of BA (Honours) or BSc (Honours), at least forty credits are required, as specified in the RMC Continuing Studies Calendar. For requirements related to earning and maintaining Honours Standing in Arts and Science, see Academic Regulations 16 through 20. Honours programmes in Arts are currently available in Humanities (English, French Studies or History), Social Science (Politics and Economics), Military and Strategic Studies and in Science (Chemistry, Mathematics and Computer Science, Physics or Space Science).

## **STANDING**

Candidates for Pass degrees who attain an overall weighted average of 80 per cent in the graduating year will have “With First Class Standing” inscribed on their degree scrolls. Requirements for Pass Standing are given in Academic Regulation 28.

BMASc candidates who attain an overall weighted average of 80% in their final year of study will have “with distinction” inscribed on their degree scroll.

## **TRANSFER FROM ROTP AND RETP**

RMC Officer Cadets in good standing who are released from the CF for reasons other than misconduct may continue at RMC for up to one academic year following release as CFMC students. Those who complete the requirements for a degree will be awarded the appropriate degree certificate.

Former ROTP and UTPNCM students who are separated from the College but who have not completed the necessary requirements for an RMC degree, may apply for admission to the CFMC. However, the College will not normally award a degree to such students until they have been qualified in a Military Occupation Classification (MOC) and one full academic year has passed since separation from the College.

## **UNIVERSITY TRAINING PLANS**

### **UNIVERSITY TRAINING PLAN - NON-COMMISSIONED MEMBERS (UTPNCM)**

The UTPNCM is a DND-sponsored subsidization plan open to certain other ranks in the CF who meet the academic requirements for admission to RMC or another Canadian University as candidates for a baccalaureate degree. Depending on their level of academic standing, UTPNCM candidates may enter either at the First Year level or with Advanced Standing. Except for certain allowances made for age, service experience, and marital status, these Officer Cadets must meet substantially the same academic and military-training requirements as those in the Regular Officer Training Plan (ROTP) and the Reserve Entry Training Plan (RETP). On graduation, both groups of Officer Cadets are commissioned and promoted. The conditions governing eligibility, application, selection procedures, and so on are set forth in CFAO 9-13, and as modified by subsequent orders.

### **INITIAL BACCALAUREATE DEGREE PROGRAMME (IBDP)**

The IBDP is a DND-sponsored subsidization plan open to commissioned Officers serving in the CF who are within two years of meeting course requirements for a baccalaureate degree at a Canadian Military College or another Canadian University. Thus, all students admitted under this plan must enter as candidates with Advanced Standing. The conditions governing eligibility, application and selection procedures, and so on are set forth in CFAO 9-40, and as modified by subsequent orders.

## **ACADEMIC QUALIFICATIONS**

### **1. Academic Requirements**

- a. UTPNCM: Admission to First Year. The normal academic requirements for admission are set forth under “Academic Qualifications” in the RMC Calendar.
- b. UTPNCM: Admission with Advanced Standing. As for IBDP (see below), except that the CFMC decision regarding admission will be forwarded directly to National Defence Headquarters rather than by a Certificate of Acceptability to the candidate.
- c. IBDP: The applicant must have been granted a Certificate of Acceptability by the CFMC Admissions Committee; this document will indicate the Course of Study approved and state clearly any conditions on which admission depends. The following classes of students may apply:
  - (1) those who have completed (or will have completed) an acceptable number of appropriate course-credits through the CFMC or at one or more recognized Universities, such students being admissible with Advanced Standing;
  - (2) those who are over 22 years of age and who have been away from school or University for at least two years, such students being admissible as “mature students” who satisfy the College of their capacity to succeed in academic courses at the level demanded in the CFMC degree programmes.



## 2. Details of Degree Requirements

### a. FOR UTPNCM ADMITTED TO FIRST YEAR

UTPNCM students admitted to First Year are eligible for the same degree patterns in Arts, Science, and Engineering as ROTP and RETP students at RMC. The degree requirements are set out in the Course Outlines in the RMC Calendar. Acceptance must be approved by the College Admissions Committee and by the Dean of the CFMC.

### b. FOR UTPNCM ADMITTED WITH ADVANCED STANDING

Students may be admitted to a Course of Study for which they are deemed qualified by virtue of course credits transferred on admission. Depending on these qualifications, students are eligible for the same degree patterns in Arts, Science and Engineering as ROTP and RETP students at RMC as well as for the BMASc and special three-year Pass Arts and Pass Science degrees and special four-year Honours Arts and Honours Science degrees. Acceptance must be approved by the College Admissions Committee and by the Dean of the CFMC.

### c. FOR IBDP

The same degree arrangements apply to IBDP as to UTPNCM admitted with Advanced Standing (see above), but with the added condition that all IBDP entrants must be within two years of attaining the degree sought. Hence, IBDP students are admitted to CFMC for one or two years with Advanced Standing. Acceptance must be approved by the CFMC Admissions Committee and by the issuance of a Certificate of Acceptability.

## CURRICULUM

Students seeking detailed information concerning the curriculum should consult the appropriate sections of this Calendar.

## IBDP CLASS SENIOR

A IBDP Class Senior will be appointed annually by the Director of Administration (DAdm) in consultation with the Dean of the CFMC. The IBDP Class Senior shall be responsible to the DAdm, who serves as the Commanding Officer for the IBDP students, for the general control and deportment of all IBDP students. The IBDP Class Senior shall also provide liaison between the IBDP students, the Dean of the CFMC and the DAdm.

## DRILL, PHYSICAL EDUCATION, AND INTRAMURAL SPORTS

### UTPNCM

Officer Cadets of the UTPNCM have their own squadron – Otter Squadron - and their own Squadron Commander. Otter Squadron comes under the Military Wing directly, rather than under the Cadet Wing. The UTPNCM students are required to take part in drill and physical education on the same basis as the ROTP/RETP students except that adjustments in the programme are made to allow for age and service experience. As for sports, UTPNCM students must take part in a games programme organized by and for Otter Squadron, and are also free to participate in inter-collegiate sports and other organized activities at RMC on the same basis as other Officer Cadets.

### IBDP

As commissioned Officers, IBDP students are responsible for maintaining the standards of drill and physical fitness prescribed by the terms of their commitment to the CF. Therefore, unlike the UTPNCM students, they are not required to take drill and physical education classes. However, they are encouraged to take part in the Otter Squadron games programme and are free to participate in intramural and/or inter-collegiate sports and other organized activities at RMC.

Students admitted with Advanced Standing will normally participate in Second Language Training (SLT), including summer SLT, and must demonstrate progress from year to year to achieve pass standing.

## SUMMER TRAINING

### UTPNCM

Officer Cadets of the UTPNCM will follow the same summer-training programme as the ROTP and RETP Officer Cadets.



## **IBDP**

Commissioned Officers will be assigned appropriate duties by DND for the summer recess.

## **COUNSELLING**

Each First Year student is normally assigned an academic counsellor who is a member of the RMC Faculty. The Dean of the CFMC is available at any time to counsel CFMC students in academic and other matters. In matters military, UTPNCM students should consult their Squadron Commander, and IBDP students should consult their Commanding Officer (the Director of Administration).

## **RESIDENCE**

No UTPNCM or IBDP students shall live in residence, as is the case for the ROTP/RETP Officer Cadets.

## **MESSING AND RECREATION**

### **UTPNCM**

Since Officer Cadets of the UTPNCM live out, they do not normally mess at RMC, although arrangements may be made for meals in the Officer Cadet dining room or the RMC Canteen at reasonable cost. For recreational activities, UTPNCM Officer Cadets must be members of the Recreational Centre at RMC. In addition, these students are regular members of the RMC Senior Staff Mess (SSM) and are subject to the rights and obligations associated with such membership.

### **IBDP**

As commissioned Officers, IBDP students are regular members of the RMC Senior Staff Mess (SSM) and are subject to the rights and obligations associated with such membership.

## **MEDALS, SCHOLARSHIPS AND PRIZES**

CFMC students are eligible to compete for many of the awards also available to the ROTP/RETP Officer Cadets. There are additional awards open only to UTPNCM students, and others are open only to CFMC students who have entered with Advanced Standing. See the section on Medals, Scholarships and Prizes in an earlier section of this Calendar for more detail.

## **ACADEMIC REGULATIONS (CFMC)**

The RMC Academic Regulations are applicable to CFMC students except where different conditions are set down in this CFMC section; significant differences include the following:

- a. No. 1. The duration of the programme corresponds to Regulation No. 1 for UTPNCM students, except for those admitted with Advanced Standing. The duration for IBDP students may be for one or two academic years, as detailed elsewhere in this section.
- b. No. 3. All degrees granted to CFMC students are CFMC degrees. Nevertheless, since CFMC degrees are granted on the authority of the RMC Senate, they are also considered to be RMC degrees. The Pass Arts and Pass Science degrees described above are particular to CFMC and are available only to students admitted with Advanced Standing.
- c. Nos. 6-15. Each CFMC student is assigned to a Year based on accumulated years of University course-credits.
  - (1) Since the UTPNCM year-structure coincides with that of RMC, Academic Regulations 6-15 apply.
  - (2) Since the IBDP year-structure does not coincide with that of RMC, Regulations 6-15 do not apply. For IBDP students, all of whom enter with Advanced Standing, the overall programme for both Pass and Honours degrees is established by the Department concerned in consultation with the Dean of the CFMC.
- d. Nos. 16-20. These regulations apply to all CFMC students except that the following regulation will be substituted by students seeking admission under the IBDP: "Entry into the Honours programme will normally be open to those students who enter CFMC with Advanced Standing provided that they have obtained sufficient acceptable credits to make possible the completion of an Honours programme."
- e. No. 21. This regulation regarding extra courses applies to UTPNCM students but must be modified as follows for IBDP students: Where an additional course is needed by a IBDP to meet the requirements for an Honours degree, it may be taken at another University by Letter of Permission provided that authority is obtained from DND and that the student take such course(s) on personal

time and at personal expense during the summer recess at RMC. To receive credit for this course, a student must obtain a grade satisfactory to the CFMC.

- f. All IBDP must take the required 3rd and 4th year courses in military psychology and leadership.
- g. Nos. 42-43. These regulations apply to UTPNCM students but not to IBDP students, who may be excluded by the two-year limitation imposed on attendance by CFAO 9-40.

- h. Nos. 44-45. These regulations apply to both UTPNCM and IBDP students. Voluntary withdrawal is covered in the CFAOs governing these plans.

- i. No. 46. This regulation does not apply to IBDP students.

**Note:** Certain RMC Academic Regulations distinguish between **Officer Cadets** and **students**; IBDP students are excluded from those referring specifically to Officer Cadets.

# ACADEMIC REGULATIONS

---

## DEFINITIONS

**Course of Study:** A group of courses completing a year's programme of studies.

**Subject:** A division of the programme of studies.

**Course:** A series of lectures and/or laboratory periods, designated by a number in the curriculum, required for annual assessment.

**Elective:** Within a Course of Study a course that a student may elect to take as opposed to one that is required to complete the Course of Study.

**Course Grade:** The grade assigned on completion of the course, based on assignments, practical work, examinations and/or other course requirements as determined by the course professor.

**Failed-Credit Standing:** Standing granted on the recommendation of the Faculty Board, and with the approval of Faculty Council and the Commandant, in a failed course for the purpose of allowing a student who fails one course to pass the year. The mark will be recorded with the annotation "Failed-Credit" (FC) and remains a failure for the purpose of determining whether or not work prerequisite to other courses has been completed. Failed-Credit standing will not normally be granted in a course failed by a Third or Fourth Year engineering student.

**Board Pass:** Upon recommendation of the department responsible for the Course of Study, a Board Pass will normally be awarded in one course to an engineering student in the Fourth Year final examinations provided that:

- (i) the student's overall average exceeds fifty per cent by at least as much as the course mark is less than fifty per cent,
- (ii) the course mark is not less than forty per cent,
- (iii) not more than one course has been failed; and
- (iv) the failed course is not required to complete the core curriculum.

The mark will be recorded with the annotation "Board Pass" (BP).

**Carry a Course:** When it has been recommended by Faculty Board and approved by Faculty Council and the Commandant, a student carries a course - after failing this

course in the previous year - by taking the failed course again (or an authorized equivalent) in the academic year immediately following the failure, together with the full academic workload of the normal next year of the Course of Study following the year in which the course was failed. The mark of the first attempt will be recorded on the transcript of marks of the work for that year with the annotation against the failed course "Failed, but permitted to carry". That year will not be cleared until the carried course is passed, and no credit will be allowed for the subsequent year after a year has been failed and not cleared.

**Supplemental Examination:** An examination set upon the recommendations of the Faculty Board, and with the approval of Faculty Council and the Commandant, in a course in which a student has failed. A pass in a supplemental examination may be accepted by Faculty Board to remove the deficiency of the failure of either the final examination or of the overall course, to be determined by the department prior to examination. If the failed course is required to complete the work of a year, the year is failed until the student earns a pass in the supplemental grade.

**Supplemental Exam Mark:** The mark earned on a supplemental examination.

**Supplemental Grade:** The grade assigned following completion of a supplemental examination. The department may elect to calculate the supplemental grade by replacing the final examination mark with the supplemental exam mark, or may use the supplemental exam mark to replace the course grade in its entirety. Both the course grade and the supplemental grade will be reflected on the transcript.

**Advanced Standing:** Placement granted on admission to a level beyond First Year in a Course of Study. It is determined after an examination of an applicant's previous work for which credit can be given.

**Transfer Credits:** Credits for work done at an accredited institution; transfer credits may be granted for university courses that are assessed as duplicating RMC academic requirements, provided that marks of C or higher have been earned and an overall satisfactory academic record has been maintained. Transfer credits may reduce the number of courses which must be taken in a year, provided the resulting number of course weights does not fall below 80% of the minimum number of weights required for that year in the student's degree programme.

**Challenge Examination:** An examination to test the knowledge of candidates in the subject matter of a particular course, the purpose of which is to establish a basis for the granting of credit for the course, without the normal requirements for attending the course and completing the usual course requirements.

## DURATION OF THE PROGRAMME OF STUDIES

1. The duration of the programme of studies for officer cadets starting at the Royal Military College of Canada is normally four years. The years are designated as follows: First Year, Second Year, Third Year, and Fourth Year.
2. Entrance to the First Year requires completion of the secondary school programmes as outlined as admission requirements in the Calendar.

## DEGREES

3.
  - a. A degree of Bachelor of Arts (Honours), Bachelor of Arts, Bachelor of Science (Honours), Bachelor of Science, or Bachelor of Engineering or Bachelor of Military Arts and Science as appropriate, shall be granted by the Royal Military College of Canada to a student who has successfully completed the requirements of the College.
  - b. A degree of Master of Arts (MA), Master of Science (MSc), Master of Applied Science (MASc), Master of Engineering (MEng), Master of Applied Military Science (MAMSc), Master of Business Administration (MBA), Master of Defence Studies (MDS) or Doctor of Philosophy (PhD) shall be granted by the Royal Military College of Canada to those who successfully complete the requirements of the College.
  - c. The degree Doctor of Laws (LLD) honoris causa, Doctor of Science (DSc) honoris causa, Doctor of Military Science (DScMil) honoris causa, or Doctor of Engineering (DEng) honoris causa shall be granted by the Royal Military College of Canada to those who are worthy of the honour.
4. A student in Honours Arts, Honours Science or in Engineering who attains First Class Honours will have the degree script so inscribed. Students who meet the requirement for other distinctions as specified by the faculties of Arts, Science or Engineering will have their academic transcripts and degree scripts annotated accordingly.

## CERTIFICATE OF QUALIFICATION

5. A Certificate of Qualification may be granted to a student who has successfully completed the First and Second Years of prescribed study.

## PROGRAMME OF STUDIES

6. Every student must carry the full course load for the current year of their programme of studies as set out in the appropriate table of the Calendar. The only exception is for students who have earned credit or have been granted transfer credit for courses in their current year of study. In such cases, they must carry a course load equivalent to at least 80% of the minimum number of weights required for that year in the degree programme, except in the final year of studies, when the student is only required to carry sufficient courses to complete the degree.

### FIRST YEAR

7. All students registered in First Year are required to take all the courses prescribed in the Calendar under “First Year General Course” or “First Year Arts Course” except where transfer credit has been granted.

### SECOND YEAR

8. All students who have completed the First Year in Arts and who are registered in Arts in Second Year are required to take the courses prescribed in the Calendar under “Second Year Arts” or “Second Year Arts – Business Administration”.
9. All students who have completed the First Year General Course of Study may, with the permission of the Dean of Arts, transfer to Second Year Arts. They will be required to take all courses to satisfy the core curriculum and the common First Year Arts courses.
10. All students registered in a Science Course of Study in Second Year are required to take courses prescribed in the Calendar under “Honours Science”, “Space Science” or “Science” except where transfer credit has been granted.
11. All students in an Engineering Course of Study in Second Year are required to take courses prescribed in the Calendar under “Engineering”. Students planning a degree in Civil Engineering will register in this option and commence the specialization with courses in the Winter Term of Second Year.

### THIRD AND FOURTH YEARS

12. Courses of study in Third and Fourth Year are offered in Honours Arts, Arts, Honours Science, Space Science, Science and in Engineering. Details of each option are described elsewhere in this Calendar.

13. In addition to commitments to PMT, Physical Education and Second Language Training, a student in Third and in Fourth Year Arts will, each year, undertake a minimum of the equivalent of five and one-half full courses. The course requirements will be dictated by the type of degree sought, as outlined in the departmental sections of the Calendar.
14. Students completing the Honours Science programme in Second Year with a B-combined average in Mathematics, Physics, Chemistry and Computer Science may continue in Third Year Honours Science, or in any other programme in Science.
15. Candidates for a degree in Engineering must select one of the five prescribed Courses of Study: Chemical Engineering, Civil Engineering, Computer Engineering, Electrical Engineering or Mechanical Engineering. Qualification standing in Chemistry, Mathematics and in Physics is required to study Engineering, and entry into any Course of Study is subject to the approval of the Head of the department concerned.
18. To earn a Bachelor of Engineering degree within an approved engineering programme, a student must successfully complete all required courses set out within the applicable Course of Study as prescribed by the Division of Engineering. Students who obtain an overall average of A- or higher on courses making up the Fourth Year Course of Study for their degree programme (regardless of the year the courses were taken) will be awarded the degree with First Class Honours and will have their degree script so annotated. Students who obtain an overall average of B- or higher on courses making up the Fourth Year Course of Study of their degree programme (regardless of the year the courses were taken) will be awarded the degree with Second Class Honours and will have their degree script so annotated.
19. The Faculty Council may, for cause stated, remove a student from an Honours Course of Study in Arts or Science or may deny Honours standing in Engineering at any time, even though the student may have obtained the standard required by these regulations.
20. Not allocated.

## HONOURS COURSES OF STUDY AND HONOURS STANDING

16. To earn an Honours Bachelor of Arts degree within a discipline, a student must successfully complete the required courses set out in the applicable Honours Course of Study, with at least ten courses or 20 half courses within the discipline, must maintain a minimum B average in the Honours courses in all 300 and 400 level courses in their Honours Course of Study, and must attain at least a B- average in the Fourth Year of study. Students who have completed the Honours requirements and have attained an A-minimum average in the 300 and 400 level honours courses completed will earn a First Class Honours degree.
17. A student in an Honours programme in Science must normally pass all courses and must maintain in each of the Third and Fourth Years a minimum B- average in all courses prescribed by the Division of Science. Students who have completed the Honours requirements and have attained an A-minimum average in the 300 and 400 level Honours courses completed will earn a First Class Honours degree.

## EXTRA COURSES

21. A student may not take an extra course except by special permission of the Dean of the Division in which the student is registered. The grades in these courses count toward the student's overall average with extra courses taken in the field of study counting toward the calculations for Honours standing.

## LIMITATION OF SELECTION OF THIRD YEAR COURSE OF STUDY

22. A student who has been recommended not to take a certain Course of Study on the completion of the Second Year may be refused permission to register in this Course of Study in the Third Year.

## DRILL AND PHYSICAL EDUCATION

23. Courses in Military Training and Physical Education must be taken by all cadets in all years.

## CONTINUITY OF STUDY

24. Under normal circumstances a student may not postpone a year of study.

## CHANGES IN THE COURSE OF STUDY

25.
  - a. The courses selected by any student may not be altered later than four weeks (28 days) after the beginning of the academic year or, in the case of single term courses, four weeks after the beginning of that term without the permission of the Dean of the Division in which the student is registered, or, in the case of a transfer between Divisions, the approval of the Dean and the Head of the Department or Programme to which the student requests transfer.
  - b. Normally a student will not be permitted to withdraw from a course after the 7th week (49th day) of term. Courses dropped between the 4th and 7th week will be reflected as "Withdrawn/Abandonné" on the transcript, whereas after this period a mark will be assigned. In exceptional circumstances, the Dean may authorize a student to withdraw from a course at any time without academic penalty reflected on the transcript.
  - c. Course withdrawal may not occur when the course is required as part of the student's program or if the resulting course weights will fall below the minimum requirements for the programme.
26. A student may not transfer from one Course of Study to another without having obtained the full prerequisite standing in the Course of Study to which entry is desired.

## ATTENDANCE AND COURSE COMPLETION

27.
  - a. A student who does not attend classes through illness or any other cause must complete term work and all assignments to the satisfaction of the department concerned.
  - b. Students are expected to complete all required course work prior to the last day of the term in which the course is offered. Under exceptional circumstances, professors may agree to accept

work after this date. However, until a final course mark is submitted, the student's record will reflect "incomplete". A course record may be incomplete for a maximum period of one term. After this time, a mark will be assigned. (This one-term maximum may be extended when failure to complete course requirements is clearly due to exceptional circumstances (i.e., not simply workload demands). However, when it is unlikely that a student will be able to complete a course due to operational requirements, the student is encouraged to withdraw without penalty.

## ACADEMIC STANDING

### PASS STANDING

28. To be granted pass standing a student must obtain:
  - a. a minimum overall average of fifty per cent; and,
  - b. D- in each course except that a student may be passed with failed-credit or board-pass standing on one course.

The overall average is computed by converting the letter grades assigned in each course to numeric values, multiplying by the course weight, summing the products and dividing by the total of the weights of the courses involved. Extra courses are included when computing overall averages. (Refer to Academic Regulation 30 for the conversion scale and to Academic Regulation 36 for an understanding of weights).

29. To be granted pass standing a cadet must:
  - a. achieve a satisfactory standard in Physical Education and in Military Training;
  - b. achieve a satisfactory standard in Second Language Training; and
  - c. obtain a favourable report in Officer-Like Qualities.



## GRADES

30. Grades for all courses are reported and appear on transcripts as letter grades. For purposes of calculating overall averages and determining place-in-class, the assigned letter grades are converted using the conversion scale shown below.

Gradation of Academic Standing:

	Letter Grade	Percentage Grade Relationship	Conversion Scale
First Class	A+	94-100	95
	A	87-93	90
	A-	80-86	83
Second Class	B+	76-79	78
	B	73-75	75
	B-	70-72	72
Third Class	C+	66-69	68
	C	63-65	65
	C-	60-62	62
Pass	D+	56-59	58
	D	53-55	55
	D-	50-52	52
Failure		40-49*	
Serious Failure		Below 40*	

\* A failed course will be reported as a numeric grade in which case the assigned mark will be used in calculating the overall average and determining place-in-class.

**Note:** The grading system was revised and these practices were introduced in the 1993/94 academic year. Transcripts issued subsequently are annotated with the former and current practices.

## AEGROTAT STANDING

31. Aegrotat standing may be granted by the Faculty Council to a student who has been unable to write one or more of the final examinations, but who has received satisfactory term marks in each course.

## FINAL EXAMINATION

32. Final examinations will be held at dates and times specified in the examination timetables.
33. A student may write examinations in either English or French, except that the examinations in language courses must be written in the language concerned.
34. The Faculty Board constitutes the examining board for all final examinations. Standing in final examinations is granted by the Faculty Board subject to confirmation by the Faculty Council.
35. A student may be refused permission to write a final examination:
- in any course involving practical work in a laboratory if laboratory work has been unsatisfactory; and
  - in any course if the requirements with regard to assignments have not been met.

## WEIGHTS

36. Each course has been assigned a weight, which is included in the Calendar description. Weights are used in determining the overall average and in granting the privileges of writing supplemental examinations and of repeating a year.

## SUPPLEMENTAL EXAMINATIONS

37. A student may be granted the privilege of writing supplemental examinations in failed courses provided:
- the overall average is not less than 50 per cent and
  - no more than two courses have been failed or, if more than two courses have been failed, the percentage of weights failed does not exceed 35.
38. Supplemental examinations at the Royal Military College of Canada will be held at dates and times specified in the supplemental examination timetables.
39. To obtain a pass standing following a supplemental examination, a student must obtain a supplemental grade of at least D-.

40. Marks obtained in supplemental examinations shall not be used to advance a student's academic average in any year.

## FAILURE OF A YEAR

41. A student shall fail a year:
- if the student's overall average is less than 50 per cent; or
  - if the student fails in more than two courses and is ineligible to write supplemental examinations under the conditions of Academic Regulation 37; or
  - if the student fails one or more supplemental examinations and is not granted failed-credit standing or is not allowed to carry a failed course; or
  - if the student fails a course that the student has been permitted to carry; or
  - if the student is required to withdraw under Academic Regulation 44(b).

## REPEATING A YEAR

42. a. A student may be permitted to repeat any year, including the Fourth Year.
- A student may be permitted to repeat the Second Year in Engineering if the student has failed to qualify for Engineering as required by Regulation 14.
  - A student who has failed will be considered for a repeat year unless the Faculty Council has determined that the student must withdraw.
  - A student may repeat only once during the student's entire programme of studies.
  - A cadet permitted to repeat a year who has caught up the repeated courses and a sufficient number of follow-on courses (to be assessed by Faculty Council) may apply to the Faculty Council to be allowed to rejoin his or her class if all academic criteria and requirements of the other pillars are met.
43. a. A student repeating the Fourth Year may be given the option of either repeating the full Course of Study or of repeating those courses in which the mark achieved was less than C-,

based on the course mark or the supplemental grade, if it exists. In the latter case, the part of the Course of Study which has been repeated will be considered the full Course of Study for the purposes of applicable Academic Regulations.

- A student permitted to repeat a year other than the Fourth Year must repeat all courses in which the mark achieved is less than C-, based on the course mark or the supplemental grade, if it exists. The student's workload in the repeated year or any subsequent years where advance credit has been earned must be in accordance with Academic Regulation.

## WITHDRAWAL

44. a. A student whose overall average is less than 45 per cent or whose percentage of weights failed exceeds 50 shall normally be required to withdraw.
- A student who at the end of the Fall Term has an overall average of less than 45 per cent may be required to withdraw after a review of the student's record.
  - A student who fails a course that the student has been allowed to carry shall normally be required to withdraw.
45. A student who fails a year may be required to withdraw from the College, and a cadet who fails a year, having previously failed a year, must withdraw.
46. A cadet who, in the opinion of the staff, fails to develop the necessary officer-like qualities will, on the approval of the Commandant for such action, be required to withdraw.

## APPEALS, RE-READS AND PETITIONS

47. a. A student with a complaint or grievance that is academic in nature should communicate that concern to the instructor, Head of Department and/or Dean of the division involved. If the matter remains unresolved in this informal process, a formal petition to the Faculty Council can be initiated.
- If the complaint or grievance pertains to the marks awarded on a final exam, the student may make a formal request to have the exam re-evaluated. This request is to be made in

writing to the Registrar. The Registrar will forward the request for re-read to the Head of the appropriate department, who will decide how the re-read will be conducted. The result of the final exam re-read will be used to determine the student's final course grade. To ensure that such matters are addressed with due diligence, a request for re-read must normally be submitted not later than 30 days after the student has been made aware of the result. Requests for re-reads will address only one exam, and normally will not be entertained for assignments, tests, or any other work that has been removed from the custody of the instructor after being marked and recorded.

48. Formal petitions to the Faculty Council must be made in writing and be submitted through the Registrar for consideration by the Council. If the matter concerns the denial of exemption from Second Language Training, the appeal should be directed to the Dean of Arts. Normally, petitions will be heard only if submitted within 90 days of the event or academic decision giving rise to the appeal. For more specific information and other principles governing student appeals, the Registrar, as Secretary to the Faculty Council, should be consulted.

## ACADEMIC MISCONDUCT

49. *Plagiarism* is the presentation or submission of work as one's own that originates from some other, unacknowledged source. In term papers, assignments and examinations, the verbatim or almost verbatim presentation of someone else's work without attribution constitutes an example of plagiarism.
50. *Cheating* is the act or attempt to give, receive, share or utilize unauthorized information or assistance before or during a test or examination. The presentation of a single work to more than one course without the permission of the instructors involved; the improper acquisition through theft, bribery, collusion or otherwise of an examination paper prior to the examination; the impersonation of a candidate at an examination: all constitute examples of cheating.
51. *Penalties* are imposed upon students found guilty of cheating or plagiarism. Academic sanctions for such misconduct may range from the award of a zero grade for the work involved, to a recommendation for expulsion from the College.

# OFFICERS OF ADMINISTRATION

CHANCELLOR AND PRESIDENT - The Minister of  
National Defence The Honourable J. McCallum, P.C.,  
M.P.

COMMANDANT AND VICE-CHANCELLOR -  
Brigadier - General J.M.J. Leclerc, CD, BA (HEC)  
(Montreal)

PRINCIPAL - J.S. Cowan, BSc (Toronto), MSc (Toronto),  
PhD (Toronto)

DIRECTOR OF CADETS - Colonel W. Peters, CD, pcsc,  
BA (McMaster), MA (RMC)

## ACADEMIC STAFF

CHIEF LIBRARIAN - B. Cameron, BA (Sherbrooke),  
MLS (Western)

REGISTRAR - Commander D.A. Wilson, CD, BSc  
(Western), MA (Carleton)

ASSOCIATE REGISTRAR (UNDERGRADUATE) -  
N. Ballance, BA (New Brunswick)

ASSOCIATE REGISTRAR (GRADUATE) – S. Gillespie

ASSOCIATE REGISTRAR (ADMISSIONS) AND  
MUSEUM CURATOR - J.R. McKenzie, CD, rmc, plsc,  
BA, MA (RMC)

ASSOCIATE REGISTRAR (LIAISON)/ RED & WHITE  
NATIONAL COORDINATOR –

## MILITARY STAFF

DIRECTOR OF CADETS - Colonel W. Peters, CD,  
pcsc, BA (McMaster), MA (RMC)

DEPUTY DIRECTOR OF CADETS – Commander  
J.E.H.A. Langlois CD, pcsc, BEng (RMC), MA (SRU)

ADJUTANT - Captain J.A.Y.R. Mercier, CD, BA (CMR)  
MA (RMC)

A DIVISION - Major J.C.M. Langs, CD, BEng (RMC),  
PLog

B DIVISION – Lieutenant-Commander J. Duewel, CD1,  
BA (Western), MA (RMC)

C DIVISION - Major D. Lapointe, CD

SENIOR STAFF OFFICER OF PERSONNEL –  
Commander E. Steele, CD, BSc (Dalhousie)

STAFF OFFICER CAREERS – Lieutenant (N) Dillon,  
CD

CAREERS SERGEANT – Sergeant J.R.P. Ouellette, CD

SENIOR STAFF OFFICER OPERATIONS &  
TRAINING - Major J.S.D. Pelletier, CD, plsc, BA  
(Quebec)

STAFF OFFICER OPERATIONS - Captain E.B. Mills,  
CD

WARRANT OFFICER OPERATIONS – Warrant Officer  
J.P.A. St-Jean, CD

STAFF OFFICER STANDARDS - Capt J.P.M. Perron,  
CD

WARRANT OFFICER STANDARDS – J.R.N.M.  
Beausoleil, CD

DRILL SERGEANT – MAJOR – Master Warrant Officer  
B. Boudreau, CD

BAND OFFICER AND PIPE MAJOR – Master Warrant  
Officer D.C. Craft, CD

BRASS AND REED INSTRUCTOR – Warrant Officer  
J.A.S. Gagnon, CD

DRUM INSTRUCTOR – Sergeant C.A. Clansey, CD

COLLEGE CHIEF WARRANT OFFICER – Chief  
Warrant Officer B. Lapointe, MMM, CD

## ATHLETIC DEPARTMENT

ATHLETIC DIRECTOR AND HEAD OF THE  
DEPARTMENT OF PHYSICAL EDUCATION AND  
ATHLETICS - Mrs. J. Thibault, OMM, CD, BÉd,  
BÉdP (UQ - Trois-Rivières)

## CHAPLAINS

CHAPLAIN (PROTESTANT) - Major B. Park, CD

CHAPLAIN (ROMAN CATHOLIC) - Captain  
S. Gorniak, BTh (St.Paul & Ottawa), MA (Paul &  
Ottawa)

## DRILL STAFF

Drill Sergeant-Major - Master Warrant Officer  
B. Boudreau, CD

## BOARD OF GOVERNORS

---

### CHAIRMAN

The Honourable J. Gilles Lamontagne, P.C., O.C., CD

### VICE-CHAIRMAN

Commander Canadian Defence Academy - Rear- Admiral  
D.C. Morse, CMM, CD, BA (RMC), ndc, rmc

### MEMBERS

Commandant RMC – Brigadier General J.M.J. Leclerc, CD,  
BA (HEC) (Montreal)  
Navy Representative – Commodore R. Girouard, OMM,  
CD  
Army Representative - Colonel M.P. Jorgensen, CD, MSM  
Airforce Representative - Colonel C. Little, CD  
Principal of RMC - J.S. Cowan, BSc, MSc, PhD  
Sonja I. Bata, O.C., LLD  
William J. Coyle, O.Ont  
Gwyne Dyer, BA, MA, PhD  
Suzanne Fortier, BSc, PhD  
The Honourable Paule Gauthier, O.C., P.C., Q.C.  
Jack L. Granatstein, O.C., FRSC, PhD, DLitt, LLD, rmc  
E. William Johnson, Q.C.  
Desmond P. Morton, O.C., FRSC, PhD, rmc  
Ken A. Smee, BSc, MSc, MBA, rmc

## SENATE

---

*SENATE OF THE ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGE OF  
CANADA*

### CHANCELLOR AND PRESIDENT

The Minister of National Defence, The Honourable John  
McCallum, P.C., M.P.

### COMMANDANT AND VICE-CHANCELLOR

Brigadier-General J.M.J. Leclerc, CD, BA (HEC)  
(Montreal)

### PRINCIPAL AND DIRECTOR OF STUDIES

J.S. Cowan, BSc (Toronto), MSc (Toronto), PhD (Toronto)

### DEAN OF CONTINUING STUDIES

A.J. Barrett, CD, rmc, BSc, MSc (RMC), PhD (London)

### DEAN OF ARTS DIVISION

J.J. Sokolsky, BA (Toronto), MA (Johns Hopkins), PhD  
(Harvard)

### DEAN OF ENGINEERING DIVISION

A.Y. Chikhani, BSc (Cairo), MASc, PhD (Waterloo), Peng

### DEAN OF GRADUATE STUDIES AND RESEARCH DIVISION

R.D. Weir, CD, BSc (New Brunswick), DIC (ICST), PhD  
(London), FCIC, CChem (UK), FRSC (UK), Peng

### DEAN OF SCIENCE DIVISION

B.J. Fugère, BSc, MSc (Montreal), PhD (Hull)

### DIRECTOR OF CADETS

Colonel W. Peters, CD, pcsc, BA (McMaster), MA (RMC)

### FACULTY REPRESENTATIVE

E.J. Errington, BA (Trent), BEd (Toronto), MA,  
PhD (Queen's)

### REGISTRAR AND SECRETARY OF THE SENATE

Commander D. A. Wilson, CD, BSc, (Western), MA  
(Carleton)

# GENERAL STRUCTURE OF THE UNIVERSITY

---

## THE BOARD OF GOVERNORS

The RMC Board of Governors was established in 1996. Its role is to review and approve the strategic direction of the College, and to assist the Commandant of the College and the Commander of Canadian Forces Recruiting Education and Training System Headquarters. The Board will also provide advice to the Assistant Deputy Minister (Human Resources - Military) (ADM (HR - Mil)) on all matters relating to the College.

## THE SENATE

The Senate was created by the Royal Military College of Canada Degrees Act, 1959, and is composed of the President, the Commandant, the Principal, the Chairs of the Academic Divisions, the Director of Cadets, and the Registrar. Its function is to grant degrees and honorary degrees.

## THE FACULTY COUNCIL

The Faculty Council is composed of the Principal as Chair, the Registrar as Secretary, the Deans of Divisions, the Heads or Acting Heads of the various Departments, the Director of Cadets, and other members of the Senior Staff designated by

the Chair. Its function is to determine on all matters of an educational character including all courses of study, the Library, and the Calendar, to conduct examinations, to recommend to the Senate the candidates for degrees and diplomas, to award College medals, prizes and scholarships and generally to make such recommendations to the Commandant as may be deemed expedient for promoting the interests of the College.

## THE FACULTY BOARD

The Faculty Board is composed of the Principal as Chair, the Professors, the Associate Professors, the Assistant Professors, the Lecturers, the Chief Librarian, the Registrar, the Director of Administration, the Director of Cadets, the Officers of the Military Wing, all other members of the senior staff designated by the Chair, and students representing the student body invited by the Chair to attend. The function of the Faculty Board is to deal with examination results of undergraduate students; to make recommendations to the Faculty Council on honours standing and academic failures; to exercise academic supervision of students; to make recommendations to the Commandant on Cadet Wing appointments; and to make recommendations to Faculty Council or the Commandant on any matter affecting the general interest of the College.



## THE FACULTY COUNCIL

---

### CHAIR

J.S. Cowan, BSc (Toronto), MSc (Toronto), PhD (Toronto)  
- Principal and Director of Studies

### MEMBERS

J.C. AMPHLETT, BSc, PhD (Wales) - Professor of Chemistry and Head of the Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

A.J. BARRETT, CD, rmc, BSc, MSc (RMC), PhD (London) - Dean of Canadian Forces Military College, Dean of the Continuing Studies Division and Professor of Mathematics

R. BENESCH, BSc, MSc (Alberta), PhD (Queen's) - Professor and Head of the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science

M. BENSON, BA (York University), BEd (Toronto), MA Calgary, PhD (McGill) - Associate Professor of French Studies and Head of the Department

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL J. P. BRADLEY, BA (Prince Edward Island), MA (Western), PhD (Western) - Associate Professor of Military Psychology and Leadership and Head of the Department of Military Psychology and Leadership

B. CAMERON, BA (Sherbrooke), MLS (Western) – Chief Librarian

A.Y. CHIKHANI, BSc (Cairo), MSc, PhD (Waterloo), PEng -Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering and Dean of the Engineering Division

D.L. DUQUESNAY, BSc, MASc, PhD (Waterloo), PEng - Professor and Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering

B.J. FUGÈRE, BSc, MSc (Montreal), PhD (Hull) – Dean and Chair of the Science Division, Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

H. HASSAN-YARI, BA (Mashhad), MA, PhD (UQAM) - Associate Professor of Politics and Head of the Department of Politics and Economics. Cross-appointed to the War Studies Programme and the Business Administration Department

M. A. HENNESSY, BA (British Colombia), MA, PhD (New Brunswick) - Associate Professor of History and Director of the Department

COLONEL J.G. LINDSAY, OMM, CD, rmc, plsc, qtc, pcsc, BEng (RMC) - Director Land Force Technical Staff Programme and Head of the Department of Applied Military Science

COLONEL W. PETERS, CD, pcsc, BA (McMaster), MA (RMC) - Director of Cadets

R.F. MARSDEN, rmc, BSc (RMC), PhD (Brit Col) –Professor of Physics and Head of the Department

C.N. ROZON, BSc, MSc (Sherbrooke), PhD (Queen's), PEng - Professor and Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

M. SÉGUIN, BA (Concordia) - Director, Language Centre

L. SHIRINIAN, BA (Toronto), MA (Carleton), PhD (Montreal) - Professor of English and Head of the Department of English

B.W. SIMMS, CD, rmc, BEng (RMC), MASc (Toronto), PhD (Queen's), PEng - Professor, Head of Business Administration and Co-appointed to the Mechanical Engineering Department

J.J. SOKOLSKY, BA (Toronto), MA (Johns Hopkins), PhD (Harvard) - Professor of Politics and Dean of the Arts Division

J.A. STEWART, CD, rmc, BEng (RMC), MASc (Waterloo), PhD (Queen's), - Professor and Head of the Department of Civil Engineering

J. THIBAUT, OMM, CD, BEd, BÉdP (UQ - Trois-Rivières) - Athletic Director and Head of the Department of Physical Education and Athletics

R.D. WEIR, CD, BSc (New Brunswick), DIC (ICST), PhD (London), FCIC, CChem (UK), FRSC (UK), PEng - Professor of Chemical Engineering, Head of the Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering, and Professor-in-Charge, Chemistry and Materials Engineering

COMMANDER D.A. WILSON, CD, BSc (Western), MA (Carleton) - Registrar and Secretary of the Faculty

## ACADEMIC STAFF

S.D. ABBOUD, BComm (Caire), DipEd (Ain Chams), DEF, DSEF (Paris), DDMA (McGill), BA, MA (Waterloo), MA (RMC), MTS (Queen's), ThD - Language Teacher

P. ADAM - Technical Officer, Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

G. AKHRAS, DipIng (d'ALEPPO), MScA, PhD (Laval), PEng, FCSCE, FASCE - Professor of Civil Engineering

MAJOR R.E. ALEXANDER, CD, rmc, BA (RMC), MBA (Richard Ivey), - Assistant Professor of Business Administration

D. AL-KHALILI, BSc (Baghdad), MSc, PhD (Manchester), PEng - Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering

MAJOR W.D.E. ALLAN, CD, BEng (RMC), MASc (UBC), DPhil (Oxford), QFTE (UK) - Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering

P.E. ALLARD, BSc, BASc, MSc, PhD (Ottawa), FEIC, PEng - Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering

M. AMAMI, BSc, LicSc.éco, PhD (Sorbonne), Ing (ENSAE, Paris) - Professor of Business Administration

S. AMARI, DES, (Algeria), MSEE, PhD (Washington) - Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering

J.C. AMPHLETT, BSc, PhD (Wales) - Professor of Chemistry and Head of the Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering.

W.S. ANDREWS, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PhD (RMC), PEng - Associate Professor of Chemical Engineering and Chemical Engineering

Y.M.M. ANTAR, BSc (Alexandria, Egypt), MSc, PhD (Manitoba) - Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering

P. BAILLE, Lic ès Sci, Dr 3rd Cycle (Toulouse), PhD (York) - Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

M.F. BARDON, rmc, BEng, MEng (RMC), PhD (Calgary), PEng - Professor of Mechanical Engineering

J.F. BARKER, BSc, MSc (McMaster), PhD (Waterloo) - Professor (Adjunct) of Civil Engineering

A.J. BARRETT, CD, rmc, BSc, MSc (RMC), PhD (London) - Dean of Canadian Forces Military College, Dean of Continuing Studies Division, Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL D. BASHOW, CD, BA (New Brunswick), MA (RMC) - Assistant Professor, Department of History

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL R.R. BASSARAB, CD, rmc, plsc, qtc, pcsc, BEng (RMC) - Directing Staff in the Department of Applied Military Science

E. BATALLA, BSc (Montreal), MSc, PhD (McMaster) - Professor of Physics

P.J. BATES, BSc, (Queen's), MEng, PhD (McGill), PEng - Associate Professor of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

R.J. BATHURST, BSc, MSc, PhD (Queen's), PEng, FEIC. - Professor of Civil Engineering

A.N.S. BEATY, BSc, PhD (Nottingham), CEng, FICE, FASCE, PEng - Professor of Civil Engineering

E. BÉDROSSIAN, BA, MA (Ottawa) - Senior Teacher of the Language Center

S.H. BENABDALLAH, BEng (Algiers), MScA, PhD (École Polytechnique), PEng - Professor of Mechanical Engineering

A. BENAÏSSA, BSc (Algiers), MSc, (Algiers), PhD (Marseille), PEng - Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering

R. BENESCH, BSc, MSc (Alberta), PhD (Queen's) - Professor and Head of the Department of Mathematics and Computer Science

L.G.I. BENNETT, CD, rmc, BEng (RMC), MASc, PhD (Toronto), PEng - Professor of Nuclear Engineering in Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

M. BENSON, BA (York University), BEd (Toronto), MA Calgary, PhD (McGill) - Associate Professor of French Studies and Head of the Department

S. BERG, BA, Prof.dipl.Ed, MA, PhD (Alberta) - Assistant Professor of English

U.G. BERKOK, BA, (Bosphorus), MA (East Anglia), PhD (Queen's) - Assistant Professor of Economics and cross-appointed to the Business Administration Department

N.A. BÉRUBÉ, LèL (Laval) - Language Teacher

U.I. BICKIS, BSc (Manitoba), MEng (Toronto), PhD (Queen's) - Associate Professor (Adjunct) of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

MAJOR C. BLANCHETTE, CD, BA (Montreal), MSc (Hull) - Lecturer of Military Psychology and Leadership

S. BODNER, BA (Western), MEd (Toronto) - Language Teacher

MAJOR G.M. BOIRE, CD, BA (Montreal, MA (RMC), bems (ESG/Paris) - Department of History

R.J. BONESS, DipAM (Sheffield), BSc (Strathclyde), MEng (Sheffield), PhD (RMCS), CEng, MIMechE - Professor (Adjunct) of Mechanical Engineering

H.W. BONIN, BA, BSc (Montreal), BScA, MIng (École Polytechnique), PhD (Purdue), ing, PEng, FCIC, FCNS - Professor of Nuclear Engineering in Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

S.R. BONNYCASTLE, BA (Queen's) PhD (U. of Kent at Canterbury) - Professor of English

I.E. BOROS, Dipl Ing (Cluj), MAsC, PhD (Toronto), PEng - Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering

D. BOUCHARD, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng (RMC), PhD (Queen's), P.Eng - Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering

F.-E. BOUCHER, BA (McGill), MA (McGill), PhD (McGill) - Assistant Professor of French Studies

LIEUTENANT-COLONEL J. P. BRADLEY, CD, BA (Prince Edward Island), MA, PhD (Western) - Associate Professor of Military Psychology and Leadership and Head of the Department of Military Psychology and Leadership

J. BRIMBERG, BEng (McGill), MEng (McGill), MBA (Toronto), PhD (McMaster) - Professor in Business Administration

J.R. BUCKLEY, BSc (McMaster), PhD (Brit Col) - Professor of Physics and Director of the Centre of Space Research

V.T. BUI, BScA, MScA, PhD (Laval) - Professor of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

LIEUTENANT COMMANDER D. BURRELL, CD, BSc, MSc (Manitoba), PhD (Calgary) - Assistant Professor of Physics

LIEUTENANT (N) S.K. CAMPBELL, BA (RRMC), MSc (St Mary's) - Lecturer of Military Psychology and Leadership

F. CHAN, BEng (McGill), MScA, PhD (Ecole Polytechnique) - Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering

R.P. CHAPUIS, BEng, (École centrale de Lyon) DEA (Grenoble) DScA (École polytechnique de Montréal), PEng, FEIC - Professor (Adjunct) of Civil Engineering

M.M.D. CHARBONNEAU, BEng (McGill), MA, PhD (Queen's) - Assistant Professor of Military Psychology and Leadership

R.L.G. CHARETTE, BA, BEd (Ottawa), MEd (Queen's) - Language Teacher

M.L. CHAUDHRY, BA, MA (Panjab), PhD (Kurukshetra) - Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

D. CHENAF, BEng (Algeria), MScA (Moncton), PhD (École Polytechnique de Montréal) - Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering

A.Y. CHIKHANI, BSc (Cairo), MAsC, PhD (Waterloo), PEng - Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering and Dean of the Engineering Division

G. CICCARELLI, BEng, MEng, PhD (McGill) - Associate Professor (Adjunct) of Mechanical Engineering

LIEUTENANT (N) C.J.P. COLE, CD, rmc, BEng, MSc (London), MEng (RMC) - Assistant Professor of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

P. CONSTANTINEAU, BA, MA (Montreal), PhD (Heidelberg) - Professor of Politics and Associate Dean, Division of Continuing Studies

R. CORMIER, BA (Concordia), MEd (Montreal) - Language Teacher

F. COUTURE, BSc (Eng), MSc (Eng) (Laval) - (ETSS) Manager Educational Technology Support Services

J.S. COWAN, BSc (Math & Physics), MSc (Physiology), PhD (Physiology) - Adjunct Professor in Business Administration

- K.A.M. CREBER, BSc, MSc (Western), PhD (Queen's) - Professor of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering
- E.M. CROITORO, MSc (Romania), MSc (Vancouver), PhD (Vancouver) - Associate Professor (Adjunct) of Mechanical Engineering
- P. DALLAIN-KENNEDY, BA, SpécEns, (Montreal) - Senior Teacher of the Language Center
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL D.V. DAVID, CD, rmc, plsc, qtc, pcsc, BSc (RMC) - Directing Staff in the Department of Applied Military Science
- T. DECECCHI, BEng, MBA, PhD (McMaster) PEng - Associate Professor in Business Administration
- MAJOR D.E. DELANEY, CD, BA (RMC), MA (RMC) - Department of History
- CAPTAIN D. DE PLANCHÉ, BCSc (Manitoba), MEng (RMC) - Lecturer of Electrical and Computer Engineering
- E.F.G. DICKSON, BSc (Carleton), PhD (Western) - Assistant Professor (Adjunct) of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering
- K. DOYLE, BA (WLU), BEd (Toronto) - Resource Coordinator, Language Centre
- N.F. DREISZIGER, BA, MA, DipREES, PhD (Toronto) - Professor of History
- G. DROLET, BSc (Eng), MSc (Eng) (Laval), PhD (Laval), PEng - Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering
- CAPTAIN S. DROUIN, BSc (CMR) - Lecturer of Electrical and Computer Engineering
- CAPTAIN S. DUBOIS, rmc, BEng (RMC) MSc (Toronto), PhD (Queen's) - Assistant Professor of Physics
- D.L. DUQUESNAY, BSc, MSc, PhD (Waterloo), PEng - Professor and Head of Department of Mechanical Engineering
- CAPTAIN J. DUNFIELD, CD, rmc, BEng (RMC) - Lecturer of Electrical and Computer Engineering
- P.J.S. DUNNETT, BSc (Bradford), MA, PhD (Simon Fraser) - Professor of Economics and cross-appointed to the Business Administration Department
- W.E. EDER, Ing (Austria), MSc (Swansea), PEng - Professor (Adjunct) of Mechanical Engineering
- M.A. ERKI, BSc, MSc, PhD (Toronto), PEng - Professor of Civil Engineering
- E.J. ERRINGTON, BA (Trent), BEd (Toronto), MA, PhD (Queen's) - Professor of History
- N. ESSADDAM, BAdm (Tunis III), MBA (Ottawa) - Lecturer in Business Administration
- M.J.B. EVANS, BSc, PhD (Bristol), CChem (UK), FRSC (UK) - Professor (Adjunct) of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering
- M. FAROOQ, BScEng (Panjab), MTech (IIT Delhi), PhD (New Brunswick), PEng - Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering
- J.S. FINAN, BA, MA (Queen's), PhD (LSE) - Professor of Politics and cross-appointed to War Studies Programme
- E.J. FJARLIE, BSc, MSc (British Columbia), PhD (Saskatchewan), PEng - Professor (Adjunct) of Mechanical Engineering
- B.J. FUGÈRE, BSc, MSc (Montreal), PhD (Hull) - Dean of the Science Division, Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
- N. GAUTHIER, BA, BSc (Laval), MSc, PhD (Toronto) - Professor of Physics
- F. GENDRON, BA (Montreal), MA (McGill), PhD (La Sorbonne) - Associate Professor of History
- R. GERVAIS, ndc, BA, BSc, MSc, PhD, (Montreal) - Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
- MAJOR N. GIRARD, CD, LLL., (Montréal) Public International Law, Special Degree in International Law, (U. Libre de Bruxelles) - Assistant Professor, Office of Military Legal Education
- R. GODARD, Lic ès Sci, Dr 3rd Cycle (Paris), PhD (York) - Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
- W.J. GRAHAM, BA (Dalhousie), LLB, MBA (Queen's), PhD (Queen's) - Assistant Professor of Business Administration
- P. GRAVEL, ndc, BMath, MMath (Waterloo), PhD (Montreal) - Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

M. GREEN, BSc (Queen's), PhD (Cantab), PEng - Associate Professor (Adjunct) of Civil Engineering

C.W. GREER, BSc (Memorial), PhD (McGill) - Associate Professor (Adjunct) of Civil Engineering

M.S. GUELLOUZ, BAsC, MASc, PhD (Ottawa) - Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering

L.E. HADDAD, Lic ès Sci (Beyrouth), MSc, PhD (Montreal) - Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

D.R. HAMILTON, CD, rmc, BEng (RMC), BS, MSME (USNPGS), PhD (Queen's) PEng - Associate Professor of Mechanical Engineering

R.G. HANCOCK, BSc, MSc (Auckland), PhD (McMaster) - Associate Professor (Adjunct) of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

LIEUTENANT-COMMANDER G.A. HANNAH, CD, rmc, pcsc, BA (RMC), MA (King's College, London) - Assistant Professor of Defence Studies

H. HASSAN-YARI, BA (Mashhad), MA, PhD (UQAM) - Associate Professor of Politics and Head of the Department of Politics and Economics. Cross-appointed to the War Studies Programme and the Business Administration Department

R.G. HAYCOCK, BA (WLU), MA (Waterloo), PhD (Western) - Professor of History

MAJOR P.J. HEFFERNAN, CD, rmc, plsc, BEng, MEng, PhD (RMC), PEng - Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering

M. HEFNAWI, BSc (Morocco), MSc (Trois-Rivières), PhD (Laval) - Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering

M. A. HENNESSY, BA (British Colombia), MA, PhD (New Brunswick) - Associate Professor of History and Director of the Department

J.A. HÉROUX, BEng (McGill), MIng (École Polytechnique de Montréal), PEng - Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering

CAPTAIN V.H. HORNE, rmc, BEng, MEng (RMC), PEng - Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering

M. HURLEY, BA, MA (Western), PhD (Queen's) - Associate Professor of English

W.J. HURLEY, BSc (Queen's), MBA (York), PhD (Queen's) - Associate Dean of Graduate Studies and Professor of Business Administration

A.H. ION, BA, MA (McGill), PhD (Sheffield) - Professor of History

G. ISAC, LSc, DSc (Bucarest) - Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

CAPTAIN K. M. JAANSALU, CD, rmc, BEng (RMC), MEng (McGill) - Lecturer of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

A.L. JENKINS, BA, MA (Oxon), MBA (McGill), PhD (Toronto), PEng - Professor of Business Administration

A. JNIFENE, BAsC, MASc, PhD (Ottawa) PEng - Assistant Professor (Adjunct) of Mechanical Engineering

V.I. JOHN, BSc (Eng) (Kerala, India), MS (Illinois), PhD (Queen's) - Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering (Part-time)

R.E. JOHNSON, BSc (McMaster), MS, PhD (Penn) - Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

CAPTAIN P.J. JOHNSTON, CD, BA, MSc (St Mary's) - Assistant Professor of Military Psychology and Leadership

LIEUTENANT (N) R.K. JONKERS, CD, rmc, BEng, MASc (RMC) - Lecturer of Mechanical Engineering

B.A. KELLY, BSc, BEd, MSc (Queen's) - Technical Officer, Department of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

J.C. KENNEDY, BA, MD, PhD (Toronto) - Professor (Adjunct) of Chemistry

H.P. KLEPAK, CD, BA (McGill), MA, PhD (London) - Professor of History

G.S. KNIGHT, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng (RMC), PEng, PhD (Queen's) - Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering

O. I. KOROLUK, BTech ME (Ryerson) - Technical Officer, Department of Physics

M.A. LABBÉ, BA, MA (Maryland), PhD (Pittsburgh) - Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

E. LABONTÉ, BA (Queen's) - Language Teacher



- G. LABONTÉ, BSc, MSc (Montreal), PhD (Alberta) - Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
- G. LABRECQUE, BA, LLL, MA, PhD (Laval) - Associate Professor of Geography
- A.R. LACHAÎNE, BSc, MSc, PhD (Ottawa) - Professor of Physics
- P.-A. LAGUEUX, BA, LèS, MA (Laval), PhD (Paris) - Assistant Professor of French Studies
- P. LAMARCHE, BAsC, MASc (Ottawa), PhD (Waterloo), PEng - Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering
- J. LAMARRE, BA, MA, PhD (Montreal) - Associate Professor of History
- LIEUTENANT-COMMANDER J.M.P. LANGLOIS, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng (RMC) - Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering
- J.P. LAPLANTE, BSc, MSc, PhD (Sherbrooke) - Professor of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering
- MAJOR D.M. LAST, BA (RMC), MA (Carleton), PhD (London) - Associate Professor of Politics and and cross-appointed to the Business Administration Department
- D. LAUZON, BA (Queen's) - Language Teacher
- M. LAVIOLETTE, BSc (Laval), PhD (Laval) - Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering
- MAJOR J.P.S. LEBLANC, CD, cmr, BSc (CMR), MEng (RMC) - Assistant Professor in Business Administration
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL K.E. LEE, CD, rmc, plsc, pcsc, BEng (RMC), MSc (RMCS) - Directing Staff in the Department of Applied Military Science
- R. LEGAULT, BA, MA, PhD (Montreal) - Assistant Professor of History
- G. LEPORE, BSc (Sir George Williams), MA, PhD (McGill) - Associate Professor of Economics
- B.J. LEWIS, BSc (Toronto), MEng (UTIAS), PhD, PEng (Toronto) - Professor of Chemical Engineering and Professor in Charge of Chemical Engineering Programme
- MAJOR W.J. LEWIS, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng (RMC), BEd, MEd (Queen's), MBA (Man) - Assistant Professor (Adjunct) of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering
- Y. LIANG, BSc, MSc (China), PhD (Leeds) - Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
- COLONEL J.G. LINDSAY, OMM, CD, rmc, plsc, qtc, pcsc, BEng (RMC) - Director Land Force Technical Staff Programme and Head of the Department of Applied Military Science
- G.L.P. LORD, BA, BSc, MSc, PhD (Montreal) - Assistant Professor of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL J.E.J. LORD, CD, plsc, pcsc, BSc (CMR), MSc (Cranfield) - Assistant Professor of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering
- L.Y. LUCIUK, BSc, MA (Queen's), PhD (Alberta) - Professor of Geography
- CAPTAIN A. MAC GIOLLA CHAINNIGH, CD, rmc, BEng (RMC), MSc, PhD (Calgary) - Assistant Professor of Physics
- M.-P. MARELLI, BA (McGill), MA (McGill), MBA (Concordia) - Assistant Professor in Business Administration
- R.F. MARSDEN, rmc, BSc (RMC), PhD (Brit Col) - Professor of Physics and Head of the Department of Physics
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL M.C. MAURER, CD, MID, lac, plsc, pcsc, jcsc, Bsc (Ottawa), Msc (Cranfield) - Directing Staff in of the Department of Applied Military Science
- L.C. MCDONOUGH, rmc, BA (RMC), MA, PhD (Queen's) - Professor of Economics
- D. MCGAUGHEY, BSc (Alberta), MSc (Queen's), PEng, PhD (Queen's) - Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering
- B.J.C. MCKERCHER, BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (London School of Economics), FR HistS - Professor of History and Chair of the War Studies Committee
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL (Ret'd) M.G. MCKEOWN, MMM, CD, plsc, pcsc, BSc -Civilian Directing Staff in the Department of Applied Military Science
- W.W. MOHN, BA (Colgate), PhD (Michigan State) - Assistant Professor (Adjunct) of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering



G.J.A. MONETTE, BA, MA (ens) (Montréal), MA, PhD (Queen's) - Associate Professor of French Studies

CAPTAIN T. MOREAU, BEng, MScA (RMC) - Lecturer in Mathematics and Computer Science

B.K. MUKHERJEE, BSc, PhD (St. Andrews) - Professor of Physics

K.E. NEILSON, BSc, BA, MA (Alberta), PhD (Cantab) - Professor of History

A.A.M. NICOL, BSc (McGill), MA, PhD (Western) - Assistant Professor of Military Psychology and Leadership

J.-M.A. NOËL, BSc, MSc (Laurentian), PhD (Western) - Assistant Professor of Physics

B.G. ONG, BSc (Queen's), SM (MIT), PhD (Queen's), PEng - Assistant Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

A. OUSMAN, BA, MA (UQAM), PhD (Carleton) - Assistant Professor of Political Science and cross-appointed to the War Studies Programme and the Business Administration Department

CAPTAIN J.Y.S.D. PAGÉ, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng, PEng - Assistant Professor in Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

P.J. PAQUETTE, BCom (Montréal), MA, PhD (McGill) - Professor of Economics

B.A. PEPPLEY, BAsC, BEd, MSc, PhD - Associate Professor in Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

LIEUTENANT (N) J.R.M. PIERRE, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng (RMC) - Assistant Professor in Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

D.C.M. POIREL, CD, rmc, BEng (RMC), MEng (McGill), PhD (McGill), PEng - Assistant Professor of Mechanical Engineering

J.S. POLAND, BSc, DPhil (Sussex) - Assistant Professor (Adjunct) of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

CAPTAIN J. PORTEOUS, rmc, BEng, MEng (RMC) - Lecturer in Civil Engineering

R.H. POTTIER, BSc (Moncton), PhD (New Brunswick), CChem - Professor of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

R.A. PRETE, BA (Saskatchewan), MA (Brigham Young), PhD (Alberta) - Associate Professor of History

J.H.P. QUENNEVILLE, rmc, BEng (RMC), MEng (École Polytechnique), PhD (Queen's) PEng - Professor of Civil Engineering

G. QUILLARD, BA, MA (Lille), MA (Toronto), PhD (Paris) - Professor of French Studies

D.F. QUINN, BSc, (Heriot-Watt), PhD (Edinburgh) - Associate Professor (Adjunct) of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

CAPTAIN G.M.M. QUINTIN, CD, BEng, MEng (RMC) - Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering

T.J. RACEY, BSc (Waterloo), BEd (Queen's), MSc, PhD (Guelph) - Professor of Physics

M.H. RAHMAN, BSc (UET, Dhaka), MSc, PhD (Queen's), PEng - Associate Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering

S. RANGANATHAN, ndc, BSc, MSc (Delhi), Mtech (IIT), PhD (Cornell) - Professor of Physics

K.J. REIMER, BSc, MSc (Calgary), PhD (Western), FCIC - Professor of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

P. R. ROBERGE, BA, BSc, MChA, PhD (Sherbrooke) - Professor of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

P. L. ROCHON, BSc, PhD (Ottawa), PEng - Professor of Physics

J. ROUX, BA, Spéc (Lettres) (Algiers), LèsL (Montreal) - Language Teacher

C.N. ROZON, BSc, MSc (Sherbrooke), PhD (Queen's), PEng - Professor and Head of the Department of Electrical and Computer Engineering

D. RUTA, BA, LèsL, (Laval) - Language Teacher

D. SCHERTER, BA (Toronto) - Language Teacher

P.J. SCHURER, BSc, MSc, PhD (Groningen) - Professor of Physics

N. SCHWARTZ-MORGAN, BA, MA (Dijon), MA (Aix en Provence), PhD (Ottawa) - Assistant Professor of Political Science

- G.E. SÉGUIN, BScA, MScA (Ottawa), PhD (Notre Dame) - Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering
- M. SÉGUIN, BA (Concordia) - Director, Language Centre
- C.D. SHEPARD, BSc, MA (Queen's), PhD (Illinois), PEng - Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering
- L. SHIRINIAN, BA (Toronto), MA (Carleton), PhD (Montreal) - Professor of English and Head of the Department of English
- N. SHIRINIAN, BA (Carleton), BEd (Toronto), MA (Queen's) - Language Teacher
- R.M. SHOUCRI, BSc (Alexandria), MSc (Laval), MSc (Illinois Institute of Technology), PhD (Laval), PEng - Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
- MAJOR J.G.P. SIMARD, CD, plcsc, rmc, BEng (RMC), MEng (UNB) - Lecturer in Civil Engineering
- B.W. SIMMS, CD, rmc, BEng (RMC), MASc (Toronto), PhD (Queen's), PEng - Professor, Head of Business Administration and Co-appointed to the Mechanical Engineering Department
- G.E. SIMONS, BMath (Waterloo), MSc (Toronto), PhD (Waterloo) - Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
- A.M. SKABARNICKI, BA (Toronto), MPhil, PhD (Yale) - Associate Professor of English
- LIEUTENANT-COLONEL C.R.C. SMITH, CD, BAdm (CMR), LLB., B.C.L. (McGill), member of Upper Canada Law Society, LL.M (U.S. Army JAG School), Director of the Office of Military Legal Education, Assistant Professor in the Department of Politics and Economics
- MAJOR R. SMITH, CD, rmc, BEng, (RMC), MSc (Arizona) - Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering
- J.J. SOKOLSKY, BA (Toronto), MA (Johns Hopkins), PhD (Harvard) - Professor of Politics and Dean of the Arts Division. Cross-appointed to the War Studies Programme
- P.S. SRI, BSc, MA (Madras), MA (McMaster), PhD (Alberta) - Professor of English
- M.W. STACEY, BSc (Brit Col), PhD (Dalhousie) - Professor of Physics
- R.C. ST. JOHN, BA (Waterloo), MA, PhD (Western) - Associate Professor of Military Psychology and Leadership
- A. ST-PIERRE, BSc (Sherbrooke), BScience Comptable (UQ - Montréal), MBA, EdD, CMA, CGA – Professor of Business Administration
- J.A. STEWART, CD, rmc, BEng (RMC), MASc (Waterloo), PhD (Queen's), PEng - Professor and Head of the Department of Civil Engineering
- CAPTAIN R.J. STOCKERMANS, CD, rmc, BEng (RMC) MEng (RMC) - Assistant Professor of Physics
- R. TANOVIC, BSc (Sarajevo), MSc, PhD (Zagreb), PEng - Associate Professor (Adjunct) of Civil Engineering
- M. TARBOUCHI, BSc (Morocco), MSc, PhD (Laval) - Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering
- M. TÉTREAULT, BIng, MScA (École Polytechnique de Montréal), PhD (Queen's), PEng - Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering
- S.M. THOMAS, BSc, MSc (Kerala), PhD (Southern Illinois) - Associate Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science
- W.T. THOMPSON, BASc, MASc, PhD (Toronto), PEng - Professor of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering
- G.M. TORRIE, BSc, MSc, PhD (Toronto) - Professor of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering
- G. TOUSSAINT, BASpéc(Soc), BA (Esp) (Ottawa), Cert Ant (Haiti) - Language Teacher
- L. TRAHAN, BA SpecL (Montréal) - Language Teacher
- CAPTAIN B. TUCKER, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng. - Lecturer Chemistry and Chemical Engineering
- CAPTAIN R.W. TUCKER, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng (RMC) - Lecturer of Mechanical Engineering
- C. VACHON, BA, BEd (Laval) - Language Teacher
- T.B. VINCENT, BA (Dalhousie), MA, PhD (Queen's) - Professor of English
- CAPTAIN N. VLACHOPOULOS, rmc, BEng, MEng (RMC), PEng - Lecturer in Civil Engineering

G. WADE, BSc (Toronto), MSc, PhD (Western) - Assistant Professor of Physics

E. WARD, LèsL (Damas), MA (Queen's) - Language Teacher

D.L. WEHLAU, BSc (Western), MA, Phd (Brandeis) - Professor of Mathematics and Computer Science

CAPTAIN G.E. WERNER, rmc, BEng, MSc (Cranfield), PEng. - Lecturer of Mechanical Engineering

R.D. WEIR, CD, BSc (New Brunswick), DIC (ICST), PhD (London), FCIC, CChem(UK), FRSC(UK), PEng - Dean of Graduate Studies and Research Division, Professor of Chemical Engineering

A.J. WHITEHORN, BA (York), MA, PhD (Carleton) - Professor of Politics and cross-appointed to the War Studies Programme

MAJOR R.G. WIGHT, CD, rmc, BEng, MEng (RMC), PhD (Queen's) - Assistant Professor of Civil Engineering

MAJOR (Retired) C.M. WORTLEY, CD, BEng, MEng (Nova Scotia Technical College), PEng - Assistant Professor of Electrical and Computer Engineering

D.A. YOUNG, CET - Technical Officer, Department of Civil Engineering

J.D. YOUNG, BA, (Hons) (Guelph), MScSoc (Laval), PhD (Queen's) - Associate Professor of Politics, Professor in charge of Military and Strategic Studies Programme

F. YOUSOFFZAI, BA (U.Québec (Mtl)), MSc (Économie) (U.Québec(Mtl)), - Lecturer in Business Administration

B.A. ZEEB, BSc, PhD (Queen's) - Assistant Professor (Adjunct) of Chemistry and Chemical Engineering

## LIBRARY STAFF

**CHIEF LIBRARIAN** - B. Cameron, BA (Sherbrooke), MLS (Western)

**HEAD, TECHNICAL SERVICES AND SYSTEMS DIVISION** - S.J. Toomey, BA, MLS (McGill)

**HEAD, CATALOGUING DEPARTMENT** - J. Mullan, MA (Calgary), MLIS (Western)

**REFERENCE & ILL LIBRARIAN, MASSEY LIBRARY DIVISION** – S.Burt, BA (Toronto), MLS (Western)

**HEAD, SCIENCE/ENGINEERING LIBRARY DIVISION** - C. Olsen, DCS (Science), BA (Bishop's), MLS (McGill)

## RESEARCH STAFF

**PHYSICS** – I. Astapov, MSc (Baumann H. Sch. Of Techn., Moscow), MSc (Moscow State Univ., Russia); B. Bennett, BA, BSc (Queen's), MA, PhD (Western); S. Freiberg, BSc (Bishop's), MSc (Queen's); D. Hore, BSc (McMaster); S-F. Liu, BSc (Shan Da, China), MSc (Shan Da, China); B. Phelps, BSc (Waterloo), MSc (Carleton), PhD (Queen's); W. Ren, BSc, MSc, PhD (Xi'an Jiaotong Univ., China); A. Rogers, BSc (Queen's); J. Sigaran, BSc Eng (Queen's); J. Woodside.

**CHEMISTRY AND CHEMICAL ENGINEERING** - C. Booth, BEd SSP, BSc, SSP (Queen's); S. Brodhead, BA (Ottawa U.); C. Cowin, Chem Lab Tech (St. Lawrence College); J. Daugherty, BSc (Queen's); S. Dingee, BSc (Queen's); K. Donald, BPHE, BSc (Queen's); P. Duca, BA (Queen's); W. Duffe, CD (St. Lawrence College); A. Dumoulin, BSc, MSc Eng (Queen's); K. Edmunds, CD (St. Lawrence College); B. Ekhatior, BSc H (U. of Lagos Nigeria), MSc (Queen's); M. Farahani, BSc (Lakehead), MSc (Calgary); D. Ferguson, Chem. Eng. Tech. (St. Lawrence College); P. Fortin, BSc (Guelph); D. Foye, BScH (Queen's); K. Francis, BSc (Florida Inst. of Tech.); K. Fulton, Lab. Sci. Tech. (St. Lawrence College); E. Halliop, BSc, MSc (U of Poland); A.R. Hansen, BA, MA (Queen's); S.M. Harvey, BScH (Queen's); S. Healey, CD

(Fanshawe Coll., London); CD (Seneca Coll., Toronto); G. Hounsell, BScH (Queen's); Z.A. Kuzyk, BSc, MSc (Queen's); J. Lawless, CD (Loyalist Coll., Belleville), CD St. Lawrence College); P.M. Leake, BScH (Queen's); E. Lee, BScH (Queen's); J.A.F. MacDonald, BSc (Queen's); G. Matthews, BAH (Queen's); K. Mattson, BSc (Queen's); J. McDonald, BSc (Guelph); C. Miskelly, BSc (Queen's); H. Nguyen, BscA (Laval U.); S. Nobrega, BSc (SFU); S. Orme, BSc (McMaster); E. Personova, MSc (Moscow); M.D. Pier, BSc (Queen's); M.P. Raymond, BSc (Montréal), MEng (RMC - CMR); C. Robinson, BSc (Dalhousie), MSc (Queen's); J.M. Rogers, BSc, BA (Queen's); J. Sova, BES (Waterloo); J.P. Stow, BEng, MEng (RMC); S. Sturman, BSc (Dalhousie U.); R. Watering, BSc (Brock U.), MSc (McMaster U.); G. Watson, CD, BSc (Queen's); M. Zaveda, CD (St. Lawrence College).

**CIVIL ENGINEERING** - A. Asghar, BEng (Pakistan); J. Escobar-Valeria, CET (St. Lawrence); M. Esfehiani, BSc (TU), MSc (ENTPE), PhD (INSA, Lyon); D. Gaskin, CET (St. Lawrence); K. Hatami, BSc (IUST), MSc (SUT), PhD (McMaster), PEng; K. Labinaz, BSc (Queen's); R. Madrigal, BSc (FUMP); J.M. Pouliot, BEng, (RMC), MSc (UWO); A.A. Shah, B.E. (Pakistan); J. Shin, BSc (Queen's); C. Shyu, BSc (Mackenzie), MEng (McGill), PEng; E. Skordaki, B.Sc. (U. of A. Greece), MSc. (Queen's)

**ELECTRICAL AND COMPUTER ENGINEERING** – S. Collins, BSc Physics (Halifax); H.F. Hammad, BSc (Cairo), MSc (Queen's); M. A. Hanna, BSc, MSc (Cairo), PhD (Calgary); T.J. Ho, BS, MS (Taiwan), PhD (Toronto); H. Lee, BEng (Lakehead); F. Mojica, BEng (Colombia); H. Sun, BSc, MSc, Ph.D. (China).

**MECHANICAL ENGINEERING** – P.R. Underhill, BSc (Trent), PhD (York, UK); G. Pucher, BAsC (Toronto), PEng; G. Wang, BE, ME (Beijing); R. Vaivads MET (St. Lawrence).

## ROYAL MILITARY COLLEGES CLUB OF CANADA

Lieutenant Colonel (Retired) T.B. Winfield, CD, rmc, BA (RMC) - Executive-Director